Introduction
Translator's preface
In this new edition of my translation of the ORGANON I have completely revised the text; in order to make it a still more exact reproduction of the original. In the Appendix I have given all the more important variations of the previous editions. I have also indicated the corresponding views as set forth in the Essay on a New Principle and the Medicine of Experience; of which essays may be regarded as the precursor of the ORGANON. I have added Hahnemann's later opinions on several subjects treated of in this work. In the growth of such a complex thing as a new system of medicine, it was inevitable that there should be considerable alterations and improvements effected in the course of forty-eight years, the time occupied by Hahnemann in the elaboration rule of practice occurred to him while translating Cullen's Materia Medica in 1790.

The Essay on a New Principle, in which he propounded the homoeopathic therapeutic rule, as yet believed by him to be of only "partial application," viz. to some chronic diseases, was published in 1796. Nine years after this, viz. in 1805, in the Medicine of Experience, he enunciated the rule with no such limitations of its applicability. This essay contains much of what we find in the first and later editions of the ORGANON. The first edition of this latter work appeared in 1810. The second edition, differing very considerably from the first, was published in 1819. The third edition, which hardly differed at all from the previous one, appeared in 1824. The fourth edition, which offers some important variations from the text of its immediate predecessor (chiefly determined by the new theory of chronic diseases), bears the date of 1829. The fifth and last edition, published in 1833, contains several novelties, such as the theories of the "vital force" and "the dynamization of medicines". In previous editions Hahnemann had in several places spoken rather slightly of the vital force and its influence on the production and cure of disease, but these expressions are either eliminated or greatly modified in the last edition, and the "vital force" occupies quite a different and a much more important position in regard to disease, its cause and cure. The doctrine of dynamization of medicines by the pharmaceutical processes peculiar to homoeopathy, which had only been hinted at in previous editions, is in this edition distinctly stated. The directions as to the repetition of the dose are also different from those in previous editions. These two last-named points are still further modified in Hahnemann's later work on Chronic Diseases (1838), as will be seen by the quotations I have made from that work.

Thus while the body of this work contains the ORGANON precisely as it appears in the last edition, the Appendix gives a detailed history of the origin; growth and progress of the homoeopathic system of medicine in the mind of its author.
I have not presumed to criticise the views or statements of the author. His denunciations of the practice of the old school, though quite deserved when he wrote, are not applicable to the present condition of allopathic medicine. It is beyond all question that it was mainly owing to the treatment and practice of Hahnemann and his disciples that the disastrous methods in vogue for centuries previous to and far into his time have been abandoned. It remains, however, doubtful if the allopathic methods of the present day have any greater claim to scientific character or success than those they have superseded.
Were Hahnemann alive now we can easily imagine how he would have inveighed against the school-medicine of the present day. The tonic, stimulant, antipyretic and narcotic practice of modern medicine is as far removed from the scientific simplicity of homoeopathy as were the venesections, blisters, cauteries, purgatives and mercurialisations against which Hahnemann waged successful war. Hahnemann's vigorous protest against the dominant medicine of his day is useful as showing the negative good effects of homoeopathy; for almost all the irrational practices he denounced have been abandoned; it remains for his followers to exhibit its positive effects in the victory of rational and scientific medicine.

I am indebted to Dr. Richard Hughes for several emendations of my first translation, whereby the author's meaning has been rendered more exact and clearer; also for some rectifications of Hahnemann's quotations and for the idea of a comparative table or concordance of the aphorisms in the several editions, which he gave in the British Journal of Homoeopathy, vol. xxxix.

The references in the text to the notes in the Appendix are indicated by the sign "(a)", and some needful explanatory notes are enclosed in square brackets, or divided from the text by a line. The latter are confined to the quotations in the Appendix.

March, 1893

R.E. DUDGEON.

Preface to the first edition

According to the testimony of all ages, no occupation is more unanimously declared to be a conjectural art than medicine; consequently none has less right to refuse a searching enquiry as to whether it is well founded than it, on which man's health, his most precious possession on earth, depends.

I consider that it redounds to my honour that I am the only one in recent times who has subjected it to a serious honest investigation, and has communicated to the world the results of his convictions in writings published, some without my name.

In this investigation I found the way to the truth, but I had to tread it alone, very far from the common highway of medical routine. The farther I advanced from truth to truth, the more my conclusions (none of which I accepted unless confirmed by experience) led me away from the old edifice, which, being built up of opinions, was only maintained by opinions.

The results of my convictions are set forth in this book.

It remains to be seen whether physicians, who mean to act honestly by their conscience and by their fellow-creatures, will continue to stick to the pernicious tissue of conjectures and caprice, or can open their eyes to the salutary truth.

The physician who enters on his work in this spirit becomes directly assimilated to the Divine Creator of the world, whose human creatures he helps to preserve, and whose approval renders him thrice blessed.

SAMUEL HAHNEMANN

Leipzig, 1810.

Preface to the second edition

PHYSICIANS are my brethren; I have nothing against them personally. The medical art
is my subject.

I have to inquire whether medicine as hitherto taught has, in all its parts, been merely developed out of the heads, the self-deception and the caprice of its professors, or whether it has been derived from nature.

If it be merely a product of speculative subtlety, arbitrary maxims, traditional practices and capricious deductions drawn from ambiguous premises, it is and remains a nullity, though it may reckon its age by thousands of years, and be decorated with the charters of all the kings and emperors of the earth.

The true healing art is in its nature a pure science of experience, and can and must rest on clear facts and on the sensible phenomena pertaining to their sphere of action, for all the subjects it has to deal with are clearly and satisfactorily cognizable by the senses through experience. Knowledge of the disease to be treated, knowledge of the effects of the medicines, and how the ascertained effects of the medicines are to be employed for the removal of diseases, all this experience alone teaches adequately. Its subjects can only be derived from pure experiences and observations, and it dares not take a single step out of the sphere of pure well-observed experience and experiment, if it would avoid becoming a nullity, a farce.

But that the whole art of medicine as hitherto practised, though it has been, for want of something better, practised for these 2500 years by millions of physicians, many of whom were earnest high-minded men, is yet in every respect an extremely stupid, useless and thoroughly null affair, is proved by the following few incontrovertible considerations.

Unaided reason can know nothing of itself (a priori), can evolve out of itself alone no conception of the nature of things, of cause and effect; every one of its conclusions about the actual must always be based on sensible perceptions, facts and experiences if it would elicit the truth. If in its operation it should deviate by a single step from the guidance of perception, it would lose itself in the illimitable region of phantasy and of arbitrary speculation, the mother of pernicious illusion and of absolute nullity.

In the pure sciences of experience, in physics, chemistry and medicine, merely speculative reason can consequently have no voice; there when it acts alone, it degenerates into empty speculation and phantasy, and produces only hazardous hypotheses, which in millions of instances are, and by their very nature must be, self-deception and falsehood.

Such has hitherto been the splendid juggling of so-called theoretical medicine, in which a priori conceptions and speculative subtleties raised a number of proud schools, which only showed what each of their founders had dreamed about things which could not be known, and which were of no use for the cure of diseases.

Out of these sublime systems, soaring far beyond all experience, medical practice could obtain nothing available for actual treatment. So it pursued its course confidently at the patient's bedside in accord with the traditional prescriptions of its books telling how physicians had hitherto treated, and in conformity with the methods of its practical authorities, unconcerned, like them, about the teachings of nature-guided experience, unconcerned about true reasons for its treatment, and quite content with the key to easy practice _the prescription book.

A healthy, unprejudiced, conscientious examination of this confused business shows plainly that what has hitherto gone by the name of "the art of medicine" was merely a
pseudo-scientific fabrication, remodelled from time to time to meet the prevailing fashion in medical systems, like Gellert's hat in the fable, but, as regards the treatment of disease, ever the same blind pernicious method.

A healing art conformable to nature and experience did not exist. Every-thing in traditional medicine was the outcome of art and imagination, having no foundation in experience, but pranked out in the habiliments of probability.

The object of cure (the disease) was manufactured to order by pathology. It was arbitrarily settled what diseases, how many and what forms and kinds there should be. Just think! The whole range of diseases, produced in innumerable and always unforeseeable variety by infinite Nature in human beings exposed to thousands of different conditions, the pathologist cuts down so ruthlessly that a mere handful of cut and dry forms is the result!

The wiseacres define diseases a priori, and attributed to them transcendental substrata not warranted by experience (how could pain pure experience ever sanction such fantastic dreams?); no! they pretended to possess an insight into the inner nature of things and invisible vital processes, which no mortal can have.

Now, in order to decide on something positive with regard to the instruments of cure, the powers of the different medicines in the materia medica were inferred from their physical, chemical and other irrelevant qualities, also from their odour, taste and external aspect, but chiefly from impure experiences at the sick bed, where, in the tumult of the morbid symptoms, only mixtures of medicines were prescribed for imperfectly described cases of disease. Just think! the dynamic spiritual power of altering man's health hidden in the invisible interior of medicines, and never manifested purely and truly in any other way than by their effects on the healthy human body, was arbitrarily ascribed to them, without interrogating the medicines themselves in this only admissible way of pure experiment, and listening to their response when so questioned!

Then therapeutics taught how to apply the medicines, whose qualities had been thus inferred, ascribed or imagined, to the supposed fundamental cause or to single symptoms of disease, in conformity with the rule contraria contrariis of the hypothesis-framer Galen, and in direct opposition to nature; and this doctrine was held to be more than sufficiently established if eminent authorities could be adduced in support of it.

All these unnatural human doctrines, after being connected together by all sorts of illogical false deductions, were then welded into scholastic forms by the noble art that devotes itself to division, subdivision and tabellation, and lo! the manufactured article, the art of medicine, was ready for use, a thing the most opposed to nature and experience it is possible to conceive, a structure built up entirely of the opinions of various kinds furnished by thousands of differently constituted minds. In all its parts this edifice is a pure nullity, a pitiable self-deception, eminently fitted to imperil human life by its methods of treatment, blindly counter to the end proposed, incessantly ridiculed by the wisest men of all ages, and labouring under the curse of not being what it professes to be, and not being able to perform what it promises.

Sober, unprejudiced reflection, on the other hand, can easily convince us that to hold correct views about every case of disease we have to cure, to obtain an accurate knowledge of the true powers of medicines, to employ them on a plan adapted to each morbid condition and to administer them in proper dose, in a word, the complete true healing art, can never be the work of self-satisfied ratiocination and illusory opinions, but
that the requisites for this, the materials as well as the rules for its exercise, are only to be
discovered by due attention to nature by means of our senses, by careful honest
observations and by experiments conducted with all possible purity, and in no other way;
and, rejecting every falsifying admixture of arbitrary dicta, must be faithfully sought in
this the only way commensurate to the high value of precious human life.

It remains to be seen if by my conscientious labours in this way the true healing art has
been found.

Samuel HAHNEMANN

Leipzig, end of the year 1818.
Preface to the third edition

In the five years since the publication of the Second Edition, the truth of the
homoeopathic healing art has found so much acceptance from physicians far and near,
that it can no longer be obscured, still less extinguished, by abusive writings, of which,
however, there is no lack. I rejoice at the benefit it has already conferred on humanity,
and look forward with intense pleasure to the not distant time when, though I shall be no
longer here below, a future generation of mankind will do justice to this gift of a gracious
God, and will thankfully avail themselves of the blessed means He has provided for the
alleviation of their bodily and mental sufferings.

A great help to the spread of the good cause in foreign lands is won by the good French
translation of the last edition, recently brought out at great sacrifice, by that genuine
philanthropist, my learned friend Baron von Brunnow. He has enriched it with a
preface which gives an exposition of the homoeopathic healing art and its history, and at
the same time serves as an introduction to the study of the work itself.

In this third edition I have not refrained from making any alterations and emendations
suggested by increased knowledge and necessitated by further experience.

Samuel HAHNEMANN

Kothen; Easter, 1824.

(*) Organon de l'art de guerir; traduit de l'original allemand du Dr. Samuel Hahnemann,
Conseiller de Son Altesse Serenissime le Duc d'Anhalt-Koten, par Ernest George de
Brunnow; a Dresde, chez Arnold, librairie-editeur, 1824.

Preface to the fourth edition

Were that nature whose self-help in diseases is believed by physicians of the traditional
school to be the incomparable healing art, a close imitation of which should be the
physician's highest aim, great Nature herself, i.e. the voice of ineffable wisdom of the
great Artificer of the infinite universe, we should then feel constrained to be guided by
this infallible voice, though we might be puzzled to understand why we physicians
should, with our artificial interference by medicines, disturb or injuriously aggravate
these presumably incomparable operations of nature's self-help in diseases (vis
medicatrix); but this is far from being the case! That nature, whose self-help was alleged
by the traditional school of medicine to be the incomparable healing art and the only
thing worth imitating, is merely the individual nature of the organic man, is nothing but
the instinctive, irrational, unreasoning vital force subject to the organic laws of our body,
which is ordained by the Creator to maintain the functions and sensations of the organism
in marvellously perfect condition so long as the man continues in good health, but was
not intended nor adapted for the restoration in the best manner of deranged or lost health.
For should our vital force have its integrity impaired by injurious influences from
without, then this force strives instinctively and automatically to free itself from the adventitious derangement (disease) by revolutionary processes; but these very efforts are themselves disease; they are a second different malady substituted for the original one. The vital force, I say, produces, in accordance with the laws of the constitution of the organism to which it is subject, a disease of a different sort, intended to expel the disease by which it was attacked, which it strives to accomplish by pain, metastases and so forth, but mainly by evacuations and the sacrifice of much of the fluid and solid constituents of the body, with difficult, often dubious, injurious, frequently even disastrous results.

Were it not that men in all ages were aware of this imperfection, and the not infrequent inadequacy of these blind efforts of the instinctive unreasoning vital force in its attempts at self-help in diseases, they would not have longed so much nor so zealously striven to assist the suffering vital force, so powerless to help itself efficiently, by the employment of better remedial means manner, thereby restoring the wished-for health as speedily as possible, in a word, they would not have exerted themselves to discover a healing art.

But as what has hitherto been termed "healing art" was a mere (imperfect) imitation of those unhelpful, useless, not infrequently injurious efforts and operations of this instinctive, unreasoning vital force (misnamed nature) when left to itself in disease, it will, I think, be conceded that before me the true healing art was not discovered. But that homoeopathy is this healing art, which had hitherto been sought for in vain, its fundamental principles teach, its performances prove.

Samuel HAHNEMANN

Kothen; January, 1829.

Preface to the fifth edition

In order to give a general notion of the treatment of diseases pursued by the old school of medicine (allopathy), I may observe that it presupposes the existence sometimes of excess of blood (plethora which is never present), sometimes of morbid matters and acridities; hence it taps off the life's blood and exerts itself either to clear away the imaginary disease-matter or to conduct it elsewhere (by emetics, purgatives, sialogogues, diaphoretics, diuretics, drawing plasters, setons, issues, etc.), in the vain belief that the disease will thereby be weakened and materially eradicated; in place of which the patient's sufferings are thereby increased, and by such and other painful appliances the forces and nutritious juices indispensable to the curative process are abstracted from the organism. It assails the body with large doses of powerful medicines, often repeated in rapid succession for a long time, whose long-enduring, not infrequently frightful effects it knows not, and which it, purposely it would almost seem, makes unrecognisable by the commingling of several such unknown substances in one prescription, and by their long-continued employment it develops in the body new and often ineradicable medicinal diseases. Whenever it can, it employs, in order to keep in favour with its patient, (1) remedies that immediately suppress and hide the morbid symptoms by opposition (contraria contrariis) for a short time (palliatives), but that leave the disposition to these symptoms (the disease itself) strengthened and aggravated. It considers affections on the exterior of the body as purely local and existing there independently, and vainly supposes that it has cured them when it has driven them away by means of external remedies, so that the internal affection is thereby compelled to break out on a nobler and more important part. When it knows not what else to do for the disease which will not yield or which grows worse, the old school of medicine undertakes to change it into something
else, it knows not what, by means of an alterative, _for example, by the life-undermining calomel, corrosive sublimate and other mercurial preparations in large doses.
To render (through ignorance) if not fatal, at all events incurable, the vast majority (99/100) of all diseases, namely, those of a chronic character, by continually weakening and tormenting the debilitated patient, already suffering without that from his disease and by adding new destructive drug diseases, this clearly seems to be the unhallowed main business of the old school of medicine (allopathy)_and a very easy it is when once one has become an adept in this pernicious practice, and is sufficiently insensible to the stings of conscience!
And yet for all these mischievous operations the ordinary physician of the old school can assign his reasons, which, however, rest only on foregone conclusions of his books and teachers, and on the authority of this or that distinguished physician of the old school. Even the most opposite and the most senseless modes of treatment find there their defence, their authority let their disastrous effects speak ever so loudly against them. It is only under the old physician who has been at last gradually convinced, after many years of misdeeds, of the mischievous nature of his so-called art, and who no longer treats even the severest diseases with anything stronger than plantain water mixed with strawberry syrup (i.e. with nothing), that the smallest number are injured and die.
This non-healing art, which for many centuries has been firmly established in full possession of the power to dispose of the life and death of patients according to its own good will and pleasure, and in that period has shortened the lives of ten times as many human beings as the most destructive wars, and rendered many millions of patients more diseased and wretched than they were originally_this allopathy, I shall first expose somewhat more minutely healing art.
(1) For the same object the experienced allopath delights to invent a fixed name, by preference a Greek one, for the malady, in order to make the patient believe that he has long known this disease as an old acquaintance, and hence is the fittest person to cure it.
As regards the latter (homoeopathy) it is quite otherwise. It can easily convince every reflecting person that the diseases of man are not caused by any substance, any acridity, that is to say, any disease-matter, but that they are solely spirit-like (dynamic) derangements of the spirit-like power (the vital force) that animates the human body. Homoeopathy knows that a cure can only take place by the reaction of the vital force against the rightly chosen remedy that has been ingested, and that the cure will be certain and rapid in proportion to the strength with which the vital force still prevails in the patient. Hence homoeopathy avoids everything in the slightest degree enfeebling, (1) and as much as possible every excitation of pain, for pain also diminishes the strength, and hence it employs for the cure ONLY those medicines whose effects in altering and deranging (dynamically) the health it knows accurately, and from these it selects one whose pathogenetic power (its medicinal disease) is capable of removing the natural disease in question by similarity (similia similibus), and this it administers to the patient in simple form, but in rare and minute doses (so small that, without occasioning pain or weakening,
(1) Homoeopathy sheds not a drop of blood, administers no emetics, purgatives, laxatives or diaphoretics, drives off no external affection by external means, prescribes no warm baths or medicated clysters, applies no Spanish flies or mustard plasters, no setons, no issues, excites no ptyalism, burns not with moxa or red-hot iron to the very bone, and
so forth, but gives with its own hand its own preparations of simple uncompounded medicines, which it is accurately acquainted with, never subdued pain by opium, ..etc. they just suffice to remove the natural malady by means of the reacting energy of the vital force), with this result: that without weakening, injuring or torturing him in the very least, the natural disease is extinguished, and the patient, even whilst he is getting better, gains in strength and thus is cured an apparently easy but actually troublesome and difficult business, and one requiring much thought, but which restores the patient without suffering in a short time to perfect health, _and thus it is a salutary and blessed business.

Thus homoeopathy is a perfectly simple system of medicine, remaining always fixed in its principles as in its practice, which, like the doctrine whereon it is based, if rightly apprehended will be found to be so exclusive (and only in that way serviceable), that as the doctrine must be accepted in its purity, so it must be purely practised, and all backward straying(1) to the pernicious routine of the old school (whose opposite it is, as day to night) is totally inadmissible, otherwise it ceases to deserve the honourable name of homoeopathy.

That some misguided physicians who would wish to be considered homoeopatists, engraft some, to them more familiar, allopathic malpractices upon their nominally homoeopathic treatment, is owing to ignorance of the doctrine, laziness, contempt for suffering humanity, and ridiculous conceit; and, besides showing unpardonable negligence in searching for the best homoeopathic specific for each case of disease, has often a base love of gain and other sordid motives for its result? that they cannot cure all important and serious diseases (which pure and careful homoeopathy can), and that they send many of their patients to that place whence no one returns, whilst the friends console themselves with the reflection that everything (including every hurtful allopathic process!) has been done for the departed.

Samuel Hahnemann

Kothen; March 28th, 1833

(1) I am therefore sorry that I once gave the advice, savouring of allopathy, to apply to the back in psoric diseases a resinous plaster to cause itching, and to employ the finest electrical sparks in paralytic affections. For as both these appliances have seldom proved of service, and have furnished the mongrel homoeopatists with an excuse for their allopathic transgressions, I am grieved I should ever have proposed them, and I hereby solemnly retract them for this reason also, that, since then, our homoeopathic system has advanced so near to perfection that they are now no longer required.

Introduction

(To Doctor Boericke's translation of the sixth edition of Hahnemann's "Organon")

The excellence of the Dudgeon translation into English of the fifth German edition of Hahnemann's "Organon" is thoroughly maintained throughout this English translation of the sixth German edition by Doctor William Boericke, to whom the medical profession is under a double debt for rescuing this last authentic work of Hahnemann from possible loss and for putting it into good, clear, unparaphrased English. Twice, this manuscript of Hahnemann was in danger of being lost, one during the siege of Paris in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71, and once in the military overrunning of Westphalia during the World War of 1914-18. Doctor Boericke was the main instrument for procuring this last medical manuscript of Hahnemann for the medical world.

Everything that Hahnemann ever wrote is of historic medical interest, for
notwithstanding all attempts of ignorant, prejudiced, time-serving so-called medical historians to detract from Hahnemann his historic importance for medicine, Hahnemann remains one of the four epochal figures in the history of the practice medicine. Hippocrates, the Observer, introduced the art of clinical observation as the necessary basis for pathologic diagnosis. Galen, the Disseminator, spread with powerful authority the teachings of Hippocrates over the medical world. Paracelsus, the Assailer, introduced chemical as well as physical analysis into the practice of medicine. Hahnemann, the Experimenter, discovered the symptomatic source of both pathologic and therapeutic diagnosis and thereby made the practice of medicine scientific.

In the scientific practice of medicine, we examine every patient suffering from any of the topic, plastic, trophic and toxic diseases to which man is subject, in order to obtain all the signs and symptoms of his disease, all his disease effects for pathologic and therapeutic diagnosis and prognosis. We examine by observing the pathologic and comparing it with the physiologic for diagnostic interpretation, prognostic predication, and therapeutic application. We diagnose by classifying the pathologic condition with similar pathologic conditions. We diagnose the anatomic seat, the where, that is, the organs and the parts of the organs affected. We diagnose the physiologic process, the what, that is, the course of inflammations, exudations, degenerations, necroses, atrophies, hypertrophies, aplasias, hyperplasias. We diagnose the etiologic factor, the how, that is, developmental, traumatic, infectious antecedents of predisposition and excitation. We diagnose the therapeutic application, the end, that is, the remedial treatment for cure and palliation, and the prophylactic treatment for hygiene and sanitation.

The treatment of patients, subject to malformations, malposition, mal- nutrition, injuries, foreign bodies, traumatic and infection inflammations, new formations, is effected with medical, surgical, hygienic means, or a combination of all these in a given patient. Surgery may remove or palliate effects of anatomic excesses, defects, perversions. Food, water, air, heat and cold, light and electricity, exercise and work, massage and suggestions, as well as glands to replace glands, vaccines to call out antibodies and sera to supply antibodies may remedy or palliate effects of physiologic excesses, deficiencies, perversions, may restore hygiene and establish sanitation. Medicine, in the form of medicinal substances, may remedy or palliate effects of etiologic excesses, defects, perversions, effects which are not remedied or remediable, palliated or palliable by surgery, hygienic or quasi-hygienic measures.

It is impossible to know all the antecedents causative of disease consequents. Tolle causam is easier said than done. How, then, shall we remove or palliate these effects by medical substances? Here, Hahnemann steps in to say, for the first time in all history: Remove the effects and you remove the disease, the cause of the effects. Cessat effectus cessat causa. Empiric medicine guesses, recommends, tries, hits and misses, misses and hits again. Scientific medicine does not guess. Scientific medicine, like any other scientific art, compares effects, sensations and motions with corresponding effects, corresponding sensations and motions. Only the mountebanks in medicine decry methods of comparison as unscientific. All that we can humanly do, and scientifically do so, is to observe and classify, to compare and infer. Hahnemann says, we must apply medicinal substances on the basis of knowledge of their actual effects. Since it is impossible to know all the antecedents causative of disease consequents, we must treat the disease effects which we do know by medicinal effects which we have ascertained and know.
Disease effects are removed by the application of medicines having corresponding medicinal effects. If the disease effects are removed in toto, we have a cure. If the disease effects are removed in part, we have palliation. Scientific comparison of disease effects and medicinal effects for application leads to the diagnostic inferences of scientific medicine, makes scientific medicine possible.

In 1790, Hahnemann made his celebrated experiment with china. From the time to 1839, that is, in the course of about fifty years, he experimented with ninety-nine drugs and recorded his observations of their actions on human body. This record, found in his "Fragmenta de Viribus Medicamentorum Positivis," "Materia Medica Pura" and "Chronic Diseases" is the largest, the most accurate and the most fertile of all investigations into medicinal action made by any single observer, before or since Hahnemann, throughout the annals of medical history.

Hahnemann was, in all essentials, a flawless experimenter. He took four drachms of china a day. He had paroxysms of chill and fever. In his practice as a physician he had seen similar paroxysms of chill and fever. He had cured them with china, the Peruvian bark. No longer might it be said that Peruvian bark cures paroxysms of chill and fever because it is bitter or astringent drug. The true inference stood out boldly. Peruvian bark cures paroxysms of chills and fever because Peruvian bark produces paroxysms of chill and fever. The necessity for the methodical discovery of the medicinal properties of drugs was made apparent. He who says that Hahnemann should not have experimented on himself but on dogs, or cats, or rats, or mice, has not yet entered the school of scientific logic. Disease manifests itself not merely by objective signs of sensory impression, but also by subjective symptoms of motor expression. Can the human experimenter record the subjective feelings of dogs, and cats, and rats, and mice when the dogs, and cats, and rats, and mice cannot communicate to his understanding their subjective feelings? There are no two human beings entirely the same in health and disease. Are dogs, or cats, or mice, or rats more nearly like to human beings than human beings are like to one another?

The routine experimenter, or so-called experimenter, experiments as though experiments were ends in themselves. This is the reason for the sterility of most public and private experimental stations. The experimenter experiments, but does not know why he experiments. The moral justification may be that he experiments because he is paid to experiment; but where is the scientific justification? Hahnemann had scientific justification for his experiments. That is the reason why his experiments were not sterile.

Experimentation is for one of two purposes, observation for induction, or verification of inductions. Experimentation is analysis, deduction, analytic deduction. We deduce from objects of nature, man or drug, properties in contrast with other properties. We observe by contrast. Observation is comparison, weighing, judging of contrasts. We compare for correspondence. We classify by resemblance. Classification is synthesis, induction, synthetic induction. We classify, conceive for reflection, thought, judgment. We think for expression. We formulate our propositions for verification. We verify by experimentation, by analytic deduction, the formulated propositions of science, of scientific inductions.

Hahnemann experimented for observation. He perceived in himself the symptomatic effects of Peruvian bark as similar to the symptomatic effects of intermittent fever he had removed in others with Peruvian bark. Who can say that china, taken into the healthy
human body, will not produce signs, objective symptoms and feelings, subjective symptoms similar to those of intermittent fever? Hahnemann had the contrast of health without the drug and disease with the drug within himself. He was not a sterile observer. Perception led at once to conception. Hahnemann conceived the symptomatic affinity of drugs for tissues, the symptom-similarity of drugs and tissues as essential for the medical treatment of medically curable diseases. If ever was clear scientific induction from scientific observation, it was this induction of Hahnemann's symptom-similarity of drugs and tissues, which he denominated homeopathy, and for the elucidation of which he wrote his "Organon of Medicine" in 1810, and re-wrote it consecutively in 1819, 1824, 1829, 1833, and finally annotated and emended the 1833 edition for this sixth, his last edition, in 1842.

Was he in error? Was he premature with his conception? Hahnemann was not one of those so-called scientists who collect and catalogue their perceptual facts with no more scientific imagination than is exercised by cataloguers of libraries and collectors of taxes. Science is verified or verifiable knowledge produced by conception of percepts, induction of deducts. For scientific imagination, conception from perception, not many percepts are needed. Was Pythagoras in error because, perceiving mast and sails before perceiving the hull of a ship on the horizon, he conceived that the earth is round? Was his conception premature, untrue, because everybody except Aristotle for nearly two thousand years maintained that the earth is flat, because it took nearly two thousand years before Columbus began and Magallan finished the rounding of the earth?

Hahnemann himself saw to it that there was no error in his induction. He was his own Columbus, his own Magallan. Hahnemann treated, with in own hands, his own medically curable patients and taught other medical men to treat their own medically curable patients by the method of symptom-similarity he had conceived. In 1797, he used veratum album for colic, and nux vomica for asthma, and cured the multitudinous medically curable patients that came to his from his sojourn in Konigslutter to his last abiding place in Paris by this method of symptom-similarity, the central method of scientific medical therapeutics. His were truly scientific verifications. Those that doubt this really do not doubt. They know not what they doubt. The verifications of Hahnemann convince those who have intellectual integrity for scientific conviction, who will not sacrifice their intellectual integrity to the idols of the day, who will repeat Hahnemann's experimental verifications of his scientific observations and inductions as they should be repeated. Any other method than to take into the healthy body four drachms of china twice a day to prove or to disprove the symptom-similarity of china and intermittent fever is not a scientific experiment for the observation of Hahnemann, that there is symptom-similarity between china and intermittent fever. Any other method than to administer china to patients suffering from intermittent fever to prove or to disprove the method of symptom-similarity in dosage smaller than that used for exciting the healthy body into disease action similar to that of intermittent fever is not a scientific experimental verification of the induction of Hahnemann, that symptom-similarity is the curative method of medically curable diseases. Those that pursue other methods have not even the frogs' legs of Aristophanes to stand upon. Pasteur, perceiving that Jenner's milder cowpox prevented the appearance of the severer smallpox, conceived the prophylactic treatment of infectious diseases by milder vaccinations with the virus exciting a given infection. How did Pasteur prove his conception? He took a number of sheep; vaccinated some of
the sheep with a milder prophylactic dose of anthrax virus; then injected into all the sheep anthrax virus in larger dosage sufficient to excite anthrax; all those sheep he had vaccinated previously with the milder prophylactic anthrax. Pasteur, [ like the elder and greater Hahnemann, was a scientific experimenter, not a would-be experimenter.

The era of scientific medical experimentation begins with Hahnemann and nobody else. Scientific to the core, Hahnemann experimented scientifically for scientific observation. Alert with intellectual power, he conceived his induction scientifically from scientific observation. Uncompromisingly scientific for experimental verification, he verified his induction scientifically for all time on his patients and made his method of symptom-similarity for all time the central curative method of medical therapeutics. For over a hundred years this method has been consciously and unconsciously followed by the medical profession. The results substantiate Hahnemann's contentions. There is no greater achievement than to have scientific truth, pass it on, have succeeding generations follow it and express it. Hahnemann's "Organon of Medicine" goes out to teach symptom-similarity as the experimental basis of pathologic and therapeutic diagnosis, as the echte Heilweg of scientific medicine.

James Krauss, M.D.

Boston, September 30, 1921.

Author's preface to the sixth edition(*)

In order to give a general notion of the treatment of diseases pursued by the old school of medicine (allopathy) it may be observed that it presupposes the existence sometimes of excess of blood (plethora which is never present), sometimes of morbid matters and acridities; hence it taps off the lefe's blood and exerts itself either to clear away the imaginary disease-matter or to conduct it elsewhere (by emetics, purgatives, sialogogues, diaphoretics, diuretics, drawing plasters, setons, issues, etc.), in the vain belief that the disease will thereby be weakened and materially eradicated; in place of which the patient's sufferings are thereby increased, and by such and other painful appliances the forces and nutritious juices indispensable to the curative process are abstracted from the organism. It assails the body with large doses of powerful medicines, often repeated in rapid succession for a long time, whose long-enduring, not infrequently frightful effects it knows not, and which it, purposely it would almost seem, makes unrecognisable by the commingling of several such unknown substances in one prescription, and by their long-continued employment it develops in the body new and often ineradicable medicinal diseases. Whenever it can, it employs, in order to keep in favor with its patient, (1) remedies that immediately suppress and hide the morbid symptoms by opposition (Pxxviii) for a short time (palliatives), but that leave the cause for these symptoms (the disease itself) strengthened and aggravated. Il considers affections on the exterior of the body as purely local and existing there independently, and vainly supposes that it has cured them when it has driven them away by means of external remedies, so that the internal affection it thereby compelled to break out on a nobler and more important part. When it knows not what else to do for the disease which will not yield or which grows worse, the old school of medicine undertakes to change it into something

(*)In Hahnemann's manuscript copy, he has a note in French which, translated is as follows: Medicine as commonly practise (allopathy) knows no treatment except to draw from diseases the injurious materials which are assumed to be their cause. The blood of the patient is made to flow mercilessly by bleedings, leeches, cuppings, scarifications, to
diminish an assumed plethora which never exists as in well women a few days before their menses, an accumulation of blood the loss of which is of no appreciable consequence, while the loss of blood with merely assumed plethora destroys life. Medicine as commonly practised seeks to evacuate the contents of the stomach and sweep the intestines clear of the materials assumed to originate diseases.

(1) For the same object the experienced allopath delights to invent a fixed name, by preference a Greek one, for the malady, in order to make the patient believe that he has long known this disease as an old acquaintance, and hence is fittest person to cure it. else, it knows not what, by means of an alterative, by the life-undermining calomel, corrosive sublimate and other mercurial preparations in large doses.

It seems that the unhallowed principal business of the old school of medicine (allopathy) it to render incurable if not fatal the majority of diseases, those made chronic through ignorance by continually weakening and tormenting the already debilitated patient by the further addition of new destructive drug diseases. When this pernicious practice has become a habit and one is rendered insensible to the admonitions of conscience, this becomes a very easy business indeed.

And yet for all these mischievous operations the ordinary physician of the old school can assign his reasons, which, however, rest only on foregone conclusions of his books and teachers, and on the authority of this or that distinguished physician of the old school. Even the most opposite and the most senseless modes of treatment find there defence, they authority let their disastrous effects speak ever so loudly against them. It is only under the old physician who has been at last gradually convinced, after many years of misdeeds, of the mischievous nature of his so-called art, and who no longer treats even the severest diseases with anything stronger than plantain water mixed with strawberry syrup (i.e. , with nothing), that the smallest number are injured and die.

This non-healing art, which for many centuries has been firmly established in ful possession of the power to dispose of the life and death of patients according to its own good will and pleasure, and in that period has shortened the lives of ten times as many human beings as the most destructive wars, and rendered many millions of patients more diseased and wretched than they were originally this allopathy, I have, in the introduction to the former editions of this book, considered more in detail. Now I shall consider only its exact opposite, the true healing art, discovered by me and now somewhat more perfected. Examples are given to prove that striking cures performed in former times were always due to remedies basically homoeopathic and found by the physician accidentally and contrary to the then prevailing methods of therapeutics.

As regards the latter (homoeopathy) it is quite otherwise. It can easily convince every reflecting persons that the diseases of man are not caused by any substance, any acridity, that is to say, any disease-matter, but that they are solely spirit-like (dynamic) derangements of the spirit-like power (the vital principle) that animates the human body. Homoeopathy knows that a cure can only take place by the reaction of the vital force against the rightly chosen remedy that has been ingested, and that the cure will be certain and rapid in proportion to the strength with the vital force still prevails in the patient. Hence homoeopathy avoids everything in the slightest degree enfeebling, (1) and as much as possible every excitation of pain, for pain also diminishes the strength, and hence it employs for the cure ONLY those medicines whose power for altering and deranging (dynamically) the health it knows accurately, and from these it selects one
whose pathogenetic power (its medicinal disease) is capable of removing the natural
disease in question by similarity (Pxxx) and this it administers to the patient in simple
form, but in rare and minute doses so small that, without occasioning pain or weakening,
they just suffice to remove the natural malady whence this result: that without weakening,
injuring or torturing him in the very least, the natural disease is extinguished, and the
patient, even whilst he is getting better, gains in strength and thus is cured—an apparently
easy but actually troublesome and difficult business, and one requiring much thought, but
which restores the patient without suffering in a short time to perfect health, and thus it
is a salutary and blessed business.

Thus homoeopathy is a perfectly simple system of medicine, remaining always fixed in
its principles as in its practice, which, like the doctrine whereon it is based, if rightly
apprehended will be found to be complete (and therefore serviceable). What is clearly
pure in doctrine and practice should be self-evident, and all backward sliding to the
pernicious routinism of the old school that is as much as its antithesis as night is to day,
should cease to vaun itself with the honorable name of Homoeopathy.

Samuel Hahnemann

Kothen, March 28, 1833
Confirmed Paris, 184(1)
(1) Homoeopathy sheds not a drop of blood, administers no emetics, purgatives,
laxatives or diaphoretics, drives off no external affection by external means, prescribes no
hot or unknown mineral baths or medicated clysters, applies no Spanish flies or mustard
plasters, no setons, no issues, excites no ptyalism, burns not with moxa or red-hot iron to
the very bone, and so forth, but gives its own hand its own preparations of simple
uncompounded medicines, which it is accurately acquainted with, never subdues pain by
opium, etc.
(1) Hahnemann did not put in his manuscript the exact date, leaving this probably until
the book would go to the printer, but Dr. Haehl suggests February, 1842, as the date
according to a manuscript copy made by Madame Hahnemann. Wm. B.

Contents(a)
Introduction

note. not to construct theoretical systems, nor to attempt to explain phenomena.
Note. The old school's futile attempts to discover the essential nature of disease (prima
causa).
Note. 1. The cause that manifestly produces and maintains the disease should be
removed.
Note. 2. The symptomatic palliative mode of treatment directed towards a single
symptom is to be rejected.
Note. this is stupidly denied by the old school.
Note. it is unnecessary for the cure to know how the vital force produces the symptoms.
Notes 1, 2. illustrative examples.
Note. The employment of medicines whose symptoms have no actual (pathological)
relation to the symptoms of the disease, but which act on the body in a different manner,
is the allopathic method, which is to be rejected.
Note. this applies both to physical affections and moral maladies.
Note. illustration of it.
Note. remarks on isopathy, as it is termed.
Note. Testimonies of authors to the truth of this.
Note. Cases in which the antipathic employment of medicines is alone admissible.
Note 2. Illustrative example.
Note. Names of diseases in the ordinary pathology.
Note. How the old school physicians go about the investigation of the morbid state.
Note. There can be no such things as surrogates.
Note. Difference betwixt pure homoeopathists and the mongrel sect.
Note. Repetition of the doses.
Note. Injurious things in the habits of life.
Note. Change effected in some substances in their preparation for food.
Note. Preparation of powders so that they shall keep.
Appendix

INTRODUCTION.

ORGANON.

INTRODUCTION (a).

As long as men have existed they have been liable, individually or collectively, to
diseases from physical or moral causes. In a rude state of nature but few remedial agents
were required, as the simple mode of living admitted of but few diseases; with the
civilization of mankind in the state, on the contrary, the occasions of diseases and the
necessity for medical aid increased in equal proportion. But ever since that time (soon
after Hippocrates, therefore, for 2500 years) men have occupied themselves with the
treatment of the ever increasing multiplicity of diseases, who, led astray by their vanity,
sought by reasoning and guessing to excogitate the mode of furnishing this aid.

Innumerable and dissimilar ideas respecting the nature of diseases and their remedies
sprang from so many dissimilar brains, and theoretical views these gave rise to the so-
called systems, each of which was at variance with the rest self-contradictory. Each of
these subtile expositions at first threw the readers into stupefied amazement at the
incomprehensible wisdom contained in it, and attracted to the system-monger a number
of followers, who re-echoed his unnatural sophistry, to none of whom, however, was it of
the slightest use in enabling them to cure better, until a new system, often diametrically
opposed to the first, thrust that aside, and in its turn gained a short-lived renown. None of
them, however, was in consonance with nature and experience; they were mere
theoretical webs, woven by cunning intellects out of pretended consequences, which
could not be made use of in practice, in the treatment at the sick-bed, on account of their
excessive subtilty and repugnance to nature, and only served for empty disputations.

Simultaneously, but quite independent of all these theories, there sprung up a mode of
treatment with mixtures of unknown medicinal substances for forms of disease arbitrarily
set up, and directed towards some material object completely at variance with nature and
experience, hence, as may be supposed, with a bed result such is old medicine, allopathy
as it is termed. (a)

Without disparaging the services which many physicians have rendered to the sciences
auxiliary to medicine, to natural philosophy and chemistry, to natural history in its
various branches, and to that of man in particular, to anthropology, physiology and
anatomy, etc., I shall occupy myself here with the practical part of medicine only, with
the healing art itself, in order to show how it is that diseases have hitherto been so
imperfectly treated. Far beneath my notice is that mechanical routine of treating precious


human life according to the prescription manuals, the continual publication of which shows, alas! how frequently they are still used. I pass it by unnoticed, as a despicable practice of the lowest class of ordinary practitioners. I speak merely of the medical art as hitherto practised, which, pluming itself on its antiquity, imagines itself to possess a scientific character.

The partisans of the old school of medicine flattered themselves that they could justly claim for it alone the title of "rational medicine," because they alone sought for and strove to remove the cause of disease, and followed the method employed by nature in diseases. Tolle causam! they cried incessantly. But they went no further than this empty exclamation. They only fancied that they could discover the cause of disease; they did not discover it, however, as it is not perceptible and not discoverable. For as far the greatest number of diseases are of dynamic (spiritual) origin and dynamic (spiritual) nature, their cause is therefore not perceptible to the senses; so-they exerted themselves to imagine one, and from a survey of the parts of the normal, inanimate human body (anatomy), compared with the visible changes of the same internal parts in persons who had died of diseases (pathological anatomy), as also from what they could deduce from a comparison of the phenomena and functions in healthy life (physiology) with their endless alterations in the innumerable morbid states (pathology, semeiotics), to draw conclusions relative to the invisible process whereby the changes which take place in the inward being of man in diseases are affected a dim picture of the imagination, which theoretical medicine regarded as its prima causa morbi, (1) and thus it was at one and the same time the proximate cause of the disease, and the internal essence of the disease, the disease itself although, as sound human reason teaches us, the cause of a thing or of an event, can never be at the same time the thing or the event itself. How could they then, without deceiving themselves, consider this imperceptible internal essence as the object to be treated, and prescribe for it medicines whose curative powers were likewise generally unknown to them, and even give several such unknown medicines mixed together in what are termed prescriptions?

(1) It would have been much more consonant with sound human reason and with the nature of things, had they, in order to be able to cure a disease, regarded the originating cause as the causa morbi, and endeavoured to discover that, and thus been enabled successfully to employ the mode of treatment which had shown itself useful in maladies having the same exciting cause, in those also of a similar origin, as, for example, the same mercury is efficacious in an ulcer of the glans after impure coitus as in all previous venereal chancres if, I say, they had discovered the exciting cause of all other (non-venereal) chronic diseases to be an infection at one period or another with the itch miasm (psora), and had found for all these a common method of treatment, regard being had for the peculiarities of each individual case, whereby all and each of these chronic diseases might have been cured, then might they with justice have boasted that in the treatment of chronic diseases they had in view the only available and useful causa morborum chronicorum (non venereorum), and with this as a basis they might have treated such diseases with the best results. But during these many centuries they were unable to cure the millions of chronic diseases, because they knew not their origin in the psoric miasm (which was first discovered and afterwards provided with a suitable plan of treatment by homoeopathy), and yet they vaunted that they alone kept in view the prima cause of these diseases in their treatment, and that they alone treated rationally, although they had not
the slightest conception of the only useful knowledge of their psoric origin and consequently they bungled the treatment of all chronic diseases!

But this sublime problem, the discovery, namely, a priori of an internal invisible cause of disease, resolved itself, at least with the more astute physicians of the old school, into a search, under the guidance of the symptoms it is true, for what might be supposed to be the probable general character of the case of disease before them;(1) whether it was spasm, or debility, or paralysis, or fever, or inflammation, or induration, or obstruction of this or that part, or excess of blood (plethora), deficiency or excess of oxygen, carbon, hydrogen or nitrogen in the juices, exaltation or depression of the functions of the arterial, venous or capillary system, change in the relative proportion of the factors of sensibility, irritability or reproduction?_ conjectures that have been dignified by the followers of the old school with the title of causal indication, and considered to be the only possible rationality in medicine; but which were assumptions, too fallacious and hypothetical to prove of any practical utility incapable, even had they been well grounded, of indicating the most appropriate remedy for a case of disease; flattering, indeed, to the vanity of the learned theorist, but usually leading astray when used as guides to practice, and wherein there was evidenced more of ostentation than of an earnest search for the curative indication.

(1) Every physician who treats disease according to such general character however he may affect to claim the name of homoeopathist, is and ever will remain in fact a generalising allopath, for without the most minute individualisation, homoeopathy is not conceivable.(a)

And how often has it happened that, for example, spasm or paralysis seemed to be in one part of the organism, while in another part inflammation was apparently present! Or, on the other hand, whence are the certain remedies for each of these pretended general characters to be derived? Those that would certainly be of benefit could be none other than the specific medicines, that is, those whose action is homogeneous(2) to the morbid irritation; whose employment, however, is denounced and forbidden(3) by the old school as highly injurious, because observation has shown that in consequence of the receptivity for homogeneous irritation being so highly increased in diseases, such medicines in the usual large doses are dangerous to life. The old school never dreamt of smaller, and of extremely small doses. Accordingly no attempt was made to cure, in the direct (the most natural) way, by means of homogeneous, specific medicines; nor could it be done, as the effects of most of medicines were, and continued to remain, unknown, and even had they been known it would have been impossible to hit on the right medicine with such generalizing views as were entertained.

(2)Now termed homoeopathic.

(3)"Where experience showed the curative power of homoeopathically acting remedies, whose mode of action could not be explained, the difficulty was avoided by calling them specific, and further investigation was stifled by this actually unmeaning word. The homogeneous excitant remedies, the specific (homoeopathic) medicines, however, had long previously been prohibited as of very injurious influence". rau, On the Value of the Homoeopathic Method of Treatment, Heidelberg, 1824, pp. 101, 102.

However, perceiving that it was more consistent with reason to seek for another path, a straight one if possible, rather than to take circuitous courses, the old school of medicine believed it might cure diseases in a direct manner(a) by the removal of the (imaginary)
material cause of disease _for to physicians of the ordinary school, while investigating
and forming a judgment upon a disease, and not less while seeking for the curative
indication, it was next to impossible to divest themselves of these materialistic ideas, and
to regard the nature of the spiritual-corporeal organism as such a highly potentialized
entity, that its sensational and functional vital changes, which are called diseases, must be
produced and effected chiefly, if not solely, by dynamic (spiritual(a] influences, and
could not be effected in any other way.

the old school regarded all those matters which were altered by the disease, those
abnormal matters that occurred in congestions, as well as those that were excreted, as
disease-producers, or at least on account of their supposed reacting power, as disease
maintainers, and this latter notion prevails to this day.

Hence they dreamed of effecting causal cures by endeavouring to remove these
imaginary and presumed causes of the disease. Hence their assiduous evacuation
of the bile by vomiting in bilious fevers;(1) their emetics in cases of so-called stomach
derangements;(2) their diligent purging away of the mucus, the lumbrici and the ascarides
in children who are pale-faced And who suffer from ravenous appetite, bellyache, and
enlarged abdomen;(3) their venesections in cases of haemorrhage;(4) and more especially
all their varieties of blood-letttings, (5) their main remedy in inflammations, which they
now, following the example of a well-known bloodthirsty Parisian physician (as a flock
of sheep follow the bell-wether even into the butcher's slaughter- house), imagine to
encounter in almost every morbibly affected part of the body, and feel themselves bound
to remove by the application of often a fatal number of leeches.(a) They believe that by
so doing they obey the true causal indications, and treat disease in a rational manner. The
adherents of the old school, moreover, believe that by putting a ligature on polypi, by
cutting out, or artificially exciting suppuration by means of local irritants in indolent
glandular swellings, by enucleating encysted tumours (steatoma and meliceria) by their
operations for aneurysm and lacrimal and anal fistula, by removing with the knife
scirrhous tumors of the breast, by amputating a limb affected with necrosis, ..etc., they
cure the patient radically, and that their treatment is directed against the cause of the
disease; and they also think, when they employ their repellent remedies, dry up old
running ulcers in the legs with astringent applications of oxide of lead, copper or zinc
(aided always by the simultaneous administration of purgatives, which merely debilitate,
by have no effect on the fundamental dyscrasia), cauterise chancres, destroy condylomata
locally, drive off itch from the skin with ointments of sulphur, oxide of lead, mercury or
zinc, suppress ophthalmiae with solutions of lead or zinc, and drive away tearing pains
from the limbs by means of opodeldoc, hartshorn liniment or fumigations with cinnabar
or amber; in every case they think they have removed the affection, conquered the
disease, and pursued a rational treatment directed towards the cause. But what is the
result? The metastatic affections that sooner or later, but inevitably appear, caused by this
mode of treatment (but which they pretend are entirely new diseases), which are always
worse than the original malady, sufficiently prove their error, and might and should open
their eyes to the deeper-seated, immaterial nature of the disease, and its dynamic
(spiritual) ['(spirit-like)' in the Sixth Edition origin, which can only be removed by
dynamic means. which they now, following the example of a well-known bloodthirsty
Parisian physician (as a flock of sheep follow the bell-wether even into the butcher's
slaughter- house), imagine to encounter in almost every morbibly affected part of the
body, and feel themselves bound to remove by the application of often a fatal number of
leeches. (a) They believe that by so doing they obey the true causal indications, and treat
disease in a rational manner. The adherents of the old school, moreover, believe that by
putting a ligature on polypi, by cutting out, or artificially exciting suppuration by means
of local irritants in indolent glandular swellings, by enucleating encysted tumours
(steatoma and meliceria) by their operations for aneurysm and lacrimal and anal fistula,
by removing with the knife scirrhous tumors of the breast, by amputating a limb affected
with necrosis, etc., they cure the patient radically, and that their treatment is directed
against the cause of the disease; and they also think, when they employ their repellent
remedies, dry up old running ulcers in the legs with astringent applications of oxide of
lead, copper or zinc (aided always by the simultaneous administration of purgatives,
which merely debilitate, by have no effect on the fundamental dyscrasia), cauterise
chancre, destroy condylomata locally, drive off itch from the skin with ointments of
sulphur, oxide of lead, mercury or zinc, suppress ophthalmiae with solutions of lead or
zinc, and drive away tearing pains from the limbs by means of opodeldoc, hartshorn
liniment or fumigations with cinnabar or amber; in every case they think they have
removed the affection, conquered the disease, and pursued a rational treatment directed
towards the cause. But what is the result? The metastatic affections that sooner or later,
but inevitably appear, caused by this mode of treatment (but which they pretend are
entirely new diseases), which are always worse than the original malady, sufficiently
prove their error, and might and should open their eyes to the deeper-seated, immaterial
nature of the disease, and its dynamic (spiritual) ['(spirit-like) in the Sixth Edition] origin,
which can only be removed by dynamic means. which they now, following the example
of a well-known bloodthirsty Parisian physician (as a flock of sheep follow the bell-
wether even into the butcher's slaughter-house), imagine to encounter in almost every
morbibly affected part of the body, and feel themselves bound to remove by the
application of often a fatal number of leeches. (a) They believe that by so doing they obey
the true causal indications, and treat disease in a rational manner. The adherents of the
old school, moreover, believe that by putting a ligature on polypi, by cutting out, or
artificially exciting suppuration by means of local irritants in indolent glandular
swellings, by enucleating encysted tumours (steatoma and meliceria) by their operations
for aneurysm and lacrimal and anal fistula, by removing with the knife scirrhous tumors
of the breast, by amputating a limb affected with necrosis, etc., they cure the patient
radically, and that their treatment is directed against the cause of the disease; and they
also think, when they employ their repellent remedies, dry up old running ulcers in the
legs with astringent applications of oxide of lead, copper or zinc (aided always by the
simultaneous administration of purgatives, which merely debilitate, by have no effect on
the fundamental dyscrasia), cauterise chancres, destroy condylomata locally, drive off
itch from the skin with ointments of sulphur, oxide of lead, mercury or zinc, suppress
ophthalmiae with solutions of lead or zinc, and drive away tearing pains from the limbs
by means of opodeldoc, hartshorn liniment or fumigations with cinnabar or amber; in
every case they think they have removed the affection, conquered the disease, and
pursued a rational treatment directed towards the cause. But what is the result? The
metastatic affections that sooner or later, but inevitably appear, caused by this mode of
treatment (but which they pretend are entirely new diseases), which are always worse
than the original malady, sufficiently prove their error, and might and should open their
eyes to the deeper-seated, immaterial nature of the disease, and its dynamic (spiritual) ['(spirit-like)' in the Sixth Edition] origin, which can only be removed by dynamic means. which they now, following the example of a well-known bloodthirsty Parisian physician (as a flock of sheep follow the bell-wether even into the butcher's slaughter-house), imagine to encounter in almost every morbidly affected part of the body, and feel themselves bound to remove by the application of often a fatal number of leeches.(a) They believe that by so doing they obey the true causal indications, and treat disease in a rational manner. The adherents of the old school, moreover, believe that by putting a ligature on polypi, by cutting out, or artificially exciting suppuration by means of local irritants in indolent glandular swellings, by enucleating encysted tumours (steatoma and meliceria) by their operations for aneurysm and lacrimal and anal fistula, by removing with the knife scirrhous tumors of the breast, by amputating a limb affected with necrosis, ..etc., they cure the pa
tient radically, and that their treatment is directed against the cause of the disease; and they also think, when they employ their repellent remedies, dry up old running ulcers in the legs with astringent applications of oxide of lead, copper or zinc (aided always by the simultaneous administration of purgatives, which merely debilitate, by have no effect on the fundamental dyscrasia), cauterise chancres, destroy condylomata locally, drive off itch from the skin with ointments of sulphur, oxide of lead, mercury or zinc, suppress ophthalmiae with solutions of lead or zinc, and drive away tearing pains from the limbs by means of opodeldoc, hartshorn liniment or fumigations with cinnabar or amber; in every case they think they have removed the affection, conquered the disease, and pursued a rational treatment directed towards the cause. But what is the result? The metastatic affections that sooner or later, but inevitably appear, caused by this mode of treatment (but which they pretend are entirely new diseases), which are always worse than the original malady, sufficiently prove their error, and might and should open their eyes to the deeper-seated, immaterial nature of the disease, and its dynamic (spiritual) ['(spirit-like)' in the Sixth Edition] origin, which can only be removed by dynamic means.

(1) The estimable Hofrath Dr. Rau (loc. cit., p. 176), at a time when not perfectly conversant with homoeopathy, but firmly convinced the dynamic cause of these fevers, cured them without employing any evacuating remedy, by means of one or two small doses of homoeopathic remedies, two very remarkable cases of which he relates in his book.(*)

(*)[This foot-note is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition].(2)In a case of sudden derangement of the stomach, with constant disgusting eructations with the taste of the vitiated food, generally accompanied by depression of spirits, cold hands and feet, ..etc., the ordinary physician has hitherto been in the habit of attacking only the degenerated contents of the stomach; a powerful emetic should clean it out completely. This object was generally attained by tartar emetic, with or without ipecacuanha. Does the patient, however, immediately after this become well, brisk and cheerful? Oh no! Such a derangement of the stomach is usually of dynamic origin, caused by mental disturbance (grief, fright, vexation), a chill, over- exertion of the mind or body immediately after eating, often after even a moderate meal. Those two remedies are not suitable for removing this dynamic derangement, and just as little is the revolutionary vomiting they produce. Moreover, tartar emetic and ipecacuanha, from their other peculiar pathogenetic powers, prove of further injury to the patient's health, and derange the biliary secretion;
so that if the patient be not very robust, he must feel ill for several days from the effects of this pretended causal treatment, notwithstanding all this violent expulsion of the whole contents of the stomach. If the patient, however, in place of taking such violent and always(a) hurtful evacuant drugs, smell only a single time at a globule the size of a mustard seed, moistened with highly diluted pulsatilla juice, whereby the derangement of his health in general and of his stomach in particular will certainly be removed, in two hours he is quite well and if the eructation recur once more, it consists of tasteless and inodorous air; the contents of the stomach cease to be vitiated, and at the next meal he has regained his full usual appetite; he is quite well and lively. This is true causal medication; the former is only an imaginary one and has an injurious effect on the patient. Even a stomach overloaded with indigestible food never requires a medicinal emetic. In such a case nature is competent to rid herself of the excess in the best way through the oesophagus, by means of nausea, sickness and spontaneous vomiting, assisted, it may be, by mechanical irritation of the palate and fauces, and by this means the accessory medicinal effects of the emetic drugs are avoided; a small quantity of coffee expedites the passage downwards of what remains in the stomach. But if, after excessive overloading of the stomach, the irritability of the stomach is not sufficient to promote spontaneous vomiting, or is lost altogether so that the tendency thereto is extinguished, while there are at the same time great pains in the epigastrium, in such a paralyzed state of the stomach, a emetic medicine would only have the effect of producing a dangerous or fatal inflammation of the intestines; whereas a small quantity of strong infusion of coffee, frequently administered, would dynamically exalt the sunken irritability of the stomach, and put it in a condition to expel its contents, be they ever so great, either upwards or downwards. So here also the pretended causal treatment is out of place. Even the acrid gastric acid, to eructations of which patients with chronic diseases are not infrequently subject, may be to-day violently evacuated by means of an emetic, with great suffering, and yet all in vain, for tomorrow or some days later it is replaced by similar acrid gastric acid, and then usually in larger quantities; whereas it goes away by itself when its dynamic cause is removed by a very small dose of a high dilution of sulphuric acid, or still better, if it is of frequent recurrence, by the employment of minutest doses of antipsoric remedies corresponding in similarity to the rest of the symptoms also. And of a similar character are many of the pretended causal cures of the old-school physicians, whose main effort it is, by means of tedious operations, troublesome to themselves and injurious to their patients, to clear away the material product of the dynamic derangement; whereas if they perceived the dynamic source of the affection, and annihilated it and its products homoeopathically, they thereby effect a rational cure. (3) Conditions dependent solely on a psoric taint, and easily curable by mild (dynamic) antipsoric remedies without emetics or purgatives. (4) Notwithstanding that almost all morbid haemorrhages depend on a dynamic derangement of the vital force (state of health), yet the old-school physicians consider their cause to be excess of blood, and cannot refrain from bleeding in order to draw off the supposed superabundance of this vital fluid; the palpable evil consequences of which procedure, however, such as prostration of the strength, and the tendency, or actual transition, to the typhoid state they ascribe to the malignancy of the disease, which they are then often unable to overcome—in fine, they imagine, even when the patient does not recover, that their treatment has been in conformity with their axiom, causam tolle, and that, according to their mode of
speaking, they have done everything in their power for the patient, let the result be what it may. (5) Although there probably never was a drop of blood too much in the living human body, yet the old-school practitioners consider an imaginary excess of blood as the main material cause of all haemorrhages and inflammations, which they must remove and drain off by venesections, cupping and leeches. This they hold to be a rational mode of treatment, causal medication. In general inflammatory fevers, in acute pleurisy, they even regard the coagulable lymph in the blood—the buffy coat, as it is termed—as the materia peccans, which they endeavour to get rid of, if possible, by repeated venesections, notwithstanding that this coat often becomes more consistent and thicker at every repetition of the bloodletting. They thus often bleed the patient nearly to death, when the inflammatory fever will not subside, in order to remove this buffy coat or the imaginary plethora, without suspecting that the inflammatory blood is only the product of the acute fever, of the morbid, immaterial (dynamic) inflammatory irritation, and that the latter is the sole cause of the great disturbance in the vascular system, and may be removed by the smallest dose of a homogeneouse (homeopathic) medicine, as, for instance, by a small globule of the decillion-fold dilution of aconite juice, with abstinence from vegetable acids, so that the most violent pleuritic fever, with all its alarming concomitants, is changed into health and cured, without the least abstraction of blood and without any antiphlogistic remedy, in a few—at the most in twenty-four-hours (a small quantity of blood drawn from a vein by the way of experiment then shows no traces of buffy coat); whereas another patient similarly affected, and treated on the rational principles of the old school, if, after repeated bleedings, with great difficulty and unspeakable sufferings he escape for the nonce with life, he often has still many months to drag through before he can support his emaciated body on his legs, if in the meantime (as often happens from such maltreatment) he be not carried off by typhoid fever, leucophlegmasia or pulmonary phthisis. Anyone who has felt the tranquil pulse of a man an hour before the occurrence of the rigor that always precedes an attack of acute pleurisy, will not be able to restrain his amazement if told two hours later, after the hot stage has commenced, that the enormous plethora present urgently requires repeated venesections, and will naturally inquire by what magic power could the pounds of blood that must now be drawn off have been conjured into the blood-vessels of this man within these two hours, which but two hours previously he had felt beating in such a tranquil manner? Not a single drachm more of blood can now be circulating in those vessels than existed when he was in good health, not yet two hours ago! Accordingly the allopathic physician with his venesections draws from the patient labouring under acute fever no oppressive superabundance of blood as that cannot possibly be present; he only robs him of what is indispensable to life and recovery, the normal quantity of blood and consequently of strength—a great loss which no physicians's power can replace! and yet he vainly imagines that he has conducted the treatment in conformity to his (misunderstood) axiom, causam tolle, whereas it is impossible that the causa morbi in this case can be an excess of blood, which is not present; but the sole true causa morbi was a morbid, dynamical, inflammatory irritation of the circulatory system, as is proved by the rapid and permanent cure of this and every similar case of general inflammatory fever by one or two inconceivably minute doses of aconite juice, which removes such an irritation homeopathically. The old school errs equally in the treatment of local inflammations with its topical bloodlettings, more especially with the quantities
of leeches which are now applied according to the maniacal principles of Broussais. The palliative amelioration that at first ensues from the treatment is far from being crowned by a rapid and perfect cure; on the contrary, the weak and ailing state of the parts thus treated (frequently also of the whole body), which always remains, sufficiently shows the error that is committed in attributing the local inflammation to a local plethora, and how sad are the consequences of such abstractions of blood; whereas this purely dynamic, apparently local, inflammatory irritation, can be rapidly and apparently local, inflammatory irritation, can be rapidly and permanently removed by an equally small dose of aconite, or, according to circumstances, of belladonna, and the whole disease annihilated and cured, without such unjustifiable shedding of blood.

A favourite idea of the ordinary school of medicine, until recent (would that I could not say the most recent!) times, was that of morbific matters (and acridities) in diseases, excessively subtle though they might be thought to be, which must be expelled from the blood-vessels and lymphatics, through the exhalents, skin, urinary apparatus or salivary glands, through the tracheal and bronchial glands in the form of expectoration, from the stomach and bowels by vomiting and purging, in order that the body might be freed from the material cause that produced the disease, and a radical causal treatment (a) be thus carried out. (a) By cutting holes in the diseased body, which were converted into chronic ulcers kept up for years by the introduction of foreign substances (issues, setons), they sought to draw off the materia peccans from the (always only dynamically) diseased body, just as one lets a dirty fluid run out of a barrel through the tap-hole. By means also of perpetual fly-blisters and the application of mezerium, they thought to draw away the bad humours and to cleanse the diseased body from all morbific matters but they only weakened it, so as generally to render it incurable, by all these senseless unnatural processes.(a)

It admit that it was more convenient for the weakness of humanity to assume that, in the diseases they were called on to cure, there existed some morbific material of which the mind might form a conception (more particularly as the patients readily lent themselves to such a notion), because in that case the practitioner had nothing further to care about than to procure a good supply of remedies for purifying the blood and humours, exciting diuresis and diaphoresis, promoting expectoration, and scouring out the stomach and bowels. Hence, in all the works on Materia Medica from Dioscorides down to the latest books on this subject, there is almost nothing said about the special peculiar action of individual medicines; but, besides on account of their supposed utility in various nosological names of diseases, it is merely stated whether they are diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant or emmenagogue, and more particularly whether they produce evacuation of the stomach and bowels upwards or downwards; because all the aspirations and efforts of the practitioner have ever been chiefly directed to cause the expulsion of a material morbific matter, and of sundry (fictitious) acridities, which it was imagined were the cause of diseases.

These were, however, all idle dreams, unfounded assumptions and hypotheses, cunningly devised for the convenience of therapeutics, as it was expected the easiest way of performing a cure would be to remove the material morbific matters (si modo essent !)

But the essential nature of diseases and their cure will not adapt themselves to such fantasies, not to the convenience of medical men; to humour such stupid baseless hypotheses diseases will not cease to be (spiritual) dynamic derangements of our spirit-
like vital principle in sensations and functions, that is to say, immaterial derangements of our state of health.

The causes of our maladies cannot be material, since the least foreign material substance, (10 however mild it may appear to us, if introduced into our blood-vessels, is promptly ejected by the vital force, as though it were a poison; or when this does not happen, death ensues. If even the minutest splinter penetrates a sensitive part of our organism, the vital principle everywhere present in our body never rests until it is removed by pain, fever, suppuration or gangrene. And can it be supposed that in a case of cutaneous disease of twenty years' standing, for instance, this indefatigably active vital principle will quietly endure the presence of such an injurious, foreign, material exanthematous substance, such as a herpetic, a scrofulous, a gouty acridity, ..etc., in the fluids of the body? Did any nosologist ever see with corporeal eyes such a morbific matter, to warrant him in speaking so confidently about it, and in founding in displaying to view the matter of gout or the poison of scrofula?

(1) Life was endangered by injecting a little pure water into a vein. (Vide Mullen, quoted by Birch in the History of the Royal Society.) Atmospheric air injected into the blood-vessels caused death. (Vide J.M. Voigt, Magazin fur den neuesten Zustand der Naturkunde, i, iii, p. 25.) Even the mildest fluids introduced into the veins endangered life. (Vide Autenrieth, Physiologie, ii, ? 784.)

Even when the application of a material substance to the skin, or to a wound, has propagated diseases by infection, who can prove (what is so often Maintained in works on pathology) that some material portion of this substance has penetrated into our fluids or been absorbed? (2) The most careful and prompt washing of the genitals does not protect the system from infection with the venereal chancrous disease. The slightest breath of air emanating from the body of a person affected with smallpox with suffice to produce this horrible disease in a healthy child.

(2) A girl in Glasgow, eight years of age, having been bit by a mad dog, the surgeon immediately cut the piece clean out, and yet thirty-six days afterwards she was seized with hydrophobia, which killed her in two days. (Med. Comment. of Edinb., Dec. 2, vol. ii, 1793.)

What ponderable quantity of material substance could have been absorbed into the fluids, in order to develop, in the first of these instances, a tedious dyscrasia (syphilis), which when uncured is only extinguished with the remotest period of life, with death; in the last, a disease (smallpox) accompanied by almost general suppuration, (3) and often rapidly fatal? In these and all similar cases is it possible to entertain the idea of a material morbific matter being introduced into the blood? A letter written in the sick-room at a great distance has often communicated the same contagious disease to the person who read it. In this instance, can the notion of a material morbific matter having penetrated into the fluids be admitted? But what need is there of all such proofs? How often has it happened that an irritating word has brought on a dangerous bilious fever; a superstitious prediction of death has caused the fatal catastrophe at the very time announced; the abrupt communication of sad or excessively joyful news has occasioned sudden death? In these cases, where is the material morbific principle that entered in substance into the body, there to produce and keep up the disease, and without the material expulsion and ejection of which a radical cure were impossible? (3) In order to account for the large quantity of putrid excrementitious matter and foetid discharge often met with in diseases,
and to be able to represent them as the material substance that excites and keeps up
disease although, when infection occurs, nothing perceptible in the shape of miasm,
nothing material, could have penetrated into the body._Recourse was had to the hypothetis,
that the matter of infection, be it ever so minute, acts in the body like a ferment, bringing
the fluids into a like state of corruption, and thus changing them into a similar morbific
ferment which constantly increases with the disease and keeps it up. But by what all-
potent and all-wise purifying draughts will you purge and cleanse the human fluids from
this ever reproductive ferment, from this mass of imaginary morbific matter, and that so
perfectly, that there shall not remain a particle of such morbific ferment, which,
according to this hypothesis, must ever again, as at first transform and corrupt the fluids
to new morbific matter? Were that so it would evidently be impossible to cure these
diseases in your way! See how all hypotheses, be they ever so ingeniously framed, lead to
the most palpable absurdities when they are not founded on truth! The most deeply
rooted syphilis may be cured, after the removal of the psora with which it is often
complicated, by one or two small doses of the decillionfold diluted and potentised
solution of mercury, whereby the general syphilitic taint of the fluids is forever
(dynamically) annihilated and removed.

The champions of this clumsy doctrine of morbific matters ought to be ashamed that
they have so inconsiderately overlooked and failed to appreciate the spiritual nature of
life, and the spiritual dynamic power of the exciting causes of diseases, (a) and that they
have thereby degraded themselves into mere scavenger-doctors, who, in their efforts to
expel from the diseased body morbific matters that never existed, in place of curing,
destroy life.

Are, then, the foul, often disgusting excretions which occur in diseases the actual matter
that produces and keeps them up? (1) Are they not rather always excretory products of
the disease itself, that is, of the life which is only dynamically deranged and disordered?
(1) W, here this the case, the most inveterate coryza should be certainly and rapidly
cured by merely blowing and wiping the nose carefully.

With such false and materialistic views concerning the origin and essential nature of
diseases, it was certainly not to be wondered at that in all ages the main endeavour of the
most obscure, as well as of the most distinguished practitioners, and even of the inventors
of the sublimest medical systems, was always only to separate and expel an imaginary
morbific matter, and the indication most frequently laid down was to break up and put in
motion this morbific matter, to effect its expulsion by salivation, expectoration,
diaphoresis and diuresis; to purify the blood from (acridities and impurities) morbific
matters, which never existed, by means of the intelligence of sundry obedient decoctions
of root and plants; to draw off mechanically the imaginary matter of disease by setons, by
issues, by portions of the skin kept open and discharging by means of perpetual blisters or
mezereum bark, but chiefly to expel and purge away the materia peccans or the injurious
matters as they were termed, through the intestines, by means of laxative and purgative
medicines, which, in order to give them a more profound meaning and a more
prepossessing appearance, were fondly denominated dissolvents and mild aperients so
many arrangements for the expulsion of inimical morbific matters, which never could be,
and never were instrumental in the production and maintenance of the diseases which
never were anything else than spiritual dynamic derangements of the life altered in its
sensations and functions.(a)
Let it be granted now, what cannot be doubted, that no disease if they do not result from the introduction of perfectly indigestible or otherwise injurious substances into the stomach or into other orifices or cavities of the body, or from foreign bodies penetrating the skin, ..etc. that no disease, in a word, is caused by any material substance, but that every one is only and always a peculiar, virtual, dynamic derangement of the health how injudicious, in that case, must not a method of treatment directed towards the expulsion(1) of that imaginary material substance appear to every rational man since no good, but only monstrous harm, can result from, its employment in the principal diseases of mankind, namely, those of a chronic character!

There is a semblance of necessity in the expulsion by purgatives of worms, in so-called vermicular diseases. But even this semblance is false. A few lumbrici may be found in some children; in many there exists ascarides. But the presence of these is always dependent on a general taint of the constitution and the former cured homoeopathically, which is most easily effected at this age, and none of the worms remain, and children cured in this manner are never troubled with them more; whereas after mere purgatives, even when combined With cina seeds, they soon reappear in quantities. "But the tapeworm, " methinks I hear some one exclaim, "every effort should be made to expel that monster, which was created for the torment of mankind". Yes, sometimes it is expelled; but at the cost of what after-sufferings, and with what danger to life! I should not like to have on my conscience the deaths of so many hundreds of human beings as have fallen sacrifices to the horribly violent purgatives directed against the tapeworm, or the many years of indisposition of those who have escaped being purged to death. And how often does it happen that after all this health-and-life-destroying purgative treatment, frequently continued for several years, the animal is not expelled, or if so, that it is again produced! What if there is not the slightest necessity for all these violent, cruel, and dangerous efforts to expel and kill the worm? The various species of tapeworm are only found along with the psoric taint, and always disappear when that is cured. But even before the cure is accomplished, they live, the patient enjoying tolerable health the while, not exactly in the intestines, but in the residue of the food, the excrement of the bowels, as in their proper element, quite quietly, and without causing the least disturbance, and find in the excrement what suffices for their nourishment; they then do not touch the walls of the intestine, and are perfectly harmless. But if the patient happen to be affected with an acute disease of any kind, then the contents of the bowels become intolerable to the animal; it twists about, comes in contact with, and irritates the sensitive walls of the intestines, causing a peculiar kind of spasmodic colic, which increases materially the sufferings of the patient. (So also the foetus in the womb becomes restless, turns about and kicks, only when the mother is ill; but when she is well, it swims quiet in its proper fluid without causing her any suffering.) It is worthy of remark, that the morbid symptoms of patients suffering from tapeworm are generally of such a kind, that they are rapidly relieved (homeoeopathically) by the smallest dose of tincture of male-fern root; so that the ill-health of the patient, which causes this parasitic animal to be restless is thereby for the time removed; the tapeworm then feels at ease, and lives on quietly in the excrement of the bowels, without particularly distressing the patient or his intestines, until the antipsoric treatment is so far advanced that the worm, after the eradication of the psora, finds the contents of the bowels no longer suitable for its support, and therefore spontaneously disappears, for ever from the now cured patient, without the least
purgative medicine. (a)

In short, the degenerated substances and impurities that appear in diseases are, undeniably, nothing more than products of the disease of the abnormally deranged organism, which are expelled by the latter, often violently enough often much too violently without requiring the aid of the evacuating art, and fresh products are always developed as long as it labours under that disease. These matters the true physician regards as actual symptoms of the disease, and they aid him to discover the nature of the disease, and to form an accurate portrait of it, so as to enable him to cure it with a similar medicinal morbific agent. (a)

But the more modern adherents of the old school do not wish it to be supposed, that in their treatment they aim at the expulsion of material morbific substances. They allege that their multifarious evacuant processes are a mode of treatment by derivation, wherein they follow the example of nature which, in her efforts to assist the diseased organism, resolves fever by perspiration and diuresis, pleurisy by epistaxis, sweat and mucous expectoration other diseases by vomiting, diarrhoea and bleeding from the anus, articular pains by suppuring ulcers on the legs, cyananche tonsillaris by salivation, etc., or removes them by metastases and abscesses which she develops in parts at a distance from the seat of the disease.

Hence they thought the best thing to do was to imitate nature, by also going to work in the treatment of most diseases in a circuitous manner like the diseased vital force when left to itself, and thus in an indirect manner, (1) by means of stronger heterogeneous irritants applied to organs remote from the seat of disease, and totally dissimilar to the affected tissues, they produce evacuations, and generally kept them up, in order to draw, as it were, the disease thither.

(1) In place of extinguishing the disease rapidly, without exhaustion of the strength and without going about the bush, with homogeneous, dynamic medicinal agents acting directly on the diseased points of the organism, as homoeopathy does.

In this imitation of the self-aiding operation of nature, as some call it, they endeavoured to excite, by force, new symptoms in the tissues that are least diseased and best able to bear the medicinal disease, which should draw away (2) the primary disease under the semblance of crises and under the form of excretions, in order to admit of a gradual lysis by the curative powers of natures. (3)

(2) Just as if anything immaterial could be drawn away! So that here too was the notion of a substance and a morbific matter, excessively subtile though it might be supposed to be! (a) (3) It is only the slighter and acute diseases that tend, when the natural period of their course has expired, to terminate quietly in resolution, as it is called, with or without the employment of not very aggressive allopathic remedies; the vital force, having regained its powers, then gradually substitutes the normal condition for the derangement of the health that has now ceased to exist. But in severe acute and in chronic diseases which constitute by far the greater portion of all human ailments, crude nature and the old school are equally powerless; in these, neither the vital force, with its self-aiding faculty, nor allopathy in imitation of it, can affect a lysis, but at the most a mere temporary truce, during which the enemy fortifies himself, in order, sooner or later, to recommence the attack with still greater violence.

This they accomplished by means of diaphoretic and diuretic remedies, blood-lettings, setons and issues, but chiefly by irritant drugs to cause evacuation of the alimentary
canal, sometimes upwards by means of emetics, sometimes (and this was the favourite plan) downwards by means of purgatives, which were termed aperient and dissolvent (1) remedies.

(1) An expression which likewise betrays that they imagined and presupposed a morbid substance, which had to be dissolved and expelled.

To assist this derivative method they employed the allied treatment by counter-irritants; woollen garments to the bare skin, foot-baths, nauseants, inflicting on the stomach and bowels the pangs of hunger (the hunger-treatment), substances to cause pain, inflammation, and suppuration in near or distant parts, as the application of horseradish, mustard plasters, cantharides blisters, mezereum, setons, issues, tartar-emetic ointment, moxa, actual cautery, acupuncture, etc; here also following the example of crude unassisted nature, which endeavours to free herself from the dynamic disease (in the case of a chronic disease, unavailingly) by exciting pain in distant parts of the body, by metastases and abscesses, by eruptions and suppurating ulcers.

It was evidently no rational principle, but merely imitation, with the view of making practice easy, that seduced the old school into those unhelpful and injurious indirect modes of treatment, the derivative as well as the counter-irritant; that led them to this inefficacious, debilitating and hurtful practice of apparently ameliorating diseases for a short time, or removing them in such a manner that another and a worse disease was roused up to occupy the place of the first. Such a destructive plan cannot certainly be termed curing.

They merely followed the example of crude instinctive nature in her efforts, which are barely (2) successful even in the slighter cases of acute disease; they merely imitated the unreasoning life-preserving power when left to itself in diseases, which, entirely dependent as it is upon the organic laws of the body, is only capable of acting in conformity with these laws, and is not guided by reason and reflection they copied nature, which cannot, like an intelligent surgeon, bring together the gaping lips of a wound and by their union effect a cure; which knows not how to straighten and adjust the broken ends of a bone lying far apart and exuding much (often an excess of) new osseous matter; which cannot put a ligature on a wounded artery, but in its energy causes the patient to bleed to death; which does not understand how to replace a dislocated shoulder, but by the swelling it occasions round about it soon presents an obstacle to reduction; which, in order to remove a foreign body from the cornea, destroys the whole eye by suppuration; which, with all its efforts, can only liberate a strangulated hernia by gangrene of the bowel and death; and which, by the metaschematisms it produces in dynamic diseases, often renders them much worse than they were originally. But more, this irrational vital force receives into our body, without hesitation, the greatest plagues of our terrestrial existence, the spark that kindles the countless diseases beneath which tortured mankind has groaned for hundreds and thousands of years, the chronic miasms, psora, syphilis, sycosis, not one of which can it diminish in the slightest degree, far less expel single-handed from the organism; on the contrary, it allows them to rankle therein, until, often after a long life of misery, death at last closes the eyes of the sufferer.

(2) In the ordinary school of medicine, the efforts made by nature for the relief of the organism in diseases where no medicine was given, were regarded as models of treatment worthy of imitation. But this was a great error. The pitiable and highly imperfect efforts of the vital force to relieve itself in acute diseases is a spectacle that should excite our
compassion, and command the aid of all the powers of our rational mind, to terminate the self-inflicted torture by a real cure. If nature is unable to cure homoeopathically a disease already existing in the organism, by the production of another fresh malady similar to it (# 43_46), which very rarely lies in her power (# 50), and if to the organism alone is left the task of overcoming, by its own forces and without external aid, a disease newly contracted (in cases of chronic miasms its power of resistance is quite inefficacious), we then witness nought but painful often dangerous, efforts of nature to save the individual at whatever cost, which often terminate in extinction of the earthly existence, in death. Little was we mortals know of the operations that take place in the interior economy in health which must be hidden from us as certainly as they are patent to the eye of the all seeing Creator and Preserver of his creatures, just as little can we perceive the operations that go on in the interior in disturbed conditions of life, in diseases. The internal operations in diseases are manifested only by the visible changes, the sufferings and the symptoms, whereby alone our life betrays the inward disturbance; so that in no given case can we ascertain which of the morbid symptoms are caused by the primary action of the morbific agent, which by the reaction of the vital force for its own relief. Both are inextricably mixed up together before our eyes, and only present to us an outwardly reflected picture of the entire internal malady, for the fruitless efforts of unassisted vitality to terminate the sufferings are themselves sufferings of the whole organism. Hence, even in those evacuations termed crises, which nature generally produces at the termination of diseases which run a rapid course, there is frequently more of suffering than of efficacious relief. What the vital force does in these so-called crises, and how it does it, remains a mystery to us, like all the internal operations of the organic vital economy. One thing, however, is certain, that in all these efforts more or less of the affected parts are sacrificed and destroyed in order to save the rest. These self-aiding operations of the vital force for the removal of an acute disease, performed only in obedience to the laws of organic life and not guided by the reflection of an intellect, are mostly but a species of allopathy; in order to relieve the primarily affected organ by a crisis, an increased, often violent, activity is excited in the excretory organs, to draw away the disease from the former to the latter; there ensue vomitings, purgings, diuresis, diaphoresis, abscesses, ..etc., in order, by this irritation of distant parts, to effect a sort of derivation from the primarily diseased part, and the dynamically affected nervous power seems to unload itself in the material product. It is only by the destruction and sacrifice of a portion of the organism itself that unaided nature can save the patient in acute diseases, and, if death do not ensue, restore, though only slowly and imperfectly, the harmony of life_health. The great weakness of the parts which had been exposed to the disease, and even of the whole body, the emaciation, ..etc., remaining after spontaneous cures, are convincing proofs of this. In short, the whole operation of the self-aiding power of the organism when attacked by diseases displays to the observer nothing but suffering nothing that he could or ought to imitate if he wishes to cure disease in a truly artistic manner. In such an important affair as that of healing, which demands so much intelligence, reflection and judgment, how could the old school, which arrogates to itself the title of rational, choose as its best instructor, as its guide to be blindly followed, the unintelligent vital force, inconsiderately copy its indirect and revolutionary operations in diseases, imagining these to be the non plus ultra, the best conceivable, when that greatest gift of
God, reflective reason and unfettered judgment, was given un to enable us infinitely to surpass it in salutary help to suffering humanity?

When the old school practitioners, thoughtlessly imitating the crude, senseless, automatic vital energy, with their counter-irritant and derivative methods of treatment by far their most usual plans attack innocent parts and organs of the body, either inflicting on them excruciating pains, or, as is most frequently done, compelling them to perform evacuations, whereby strength and fluids are wasted, their object is to direct the morbid vital action in the primarily affected parts away to those artificially attacked, and thus to effect the cure of the natural disease indirectly, by the production of a disease, much greater in intensity and of quite a different kind, in the healthy parts of the body, consequently by a circuitous way, at the cost of much loss of strength, and usually of great sufferings to the patient (1).

(1) Daily experience shows the sad effects of this manoeuvre in chronic diseases. Anything but a cure is effected. Who would ever call that a victory if, in place of attacking the enemy in front in a hand-to-hand fight, and by his destruction terminating at once his hostile assaults, we should, in a cowardly manner and behind his back, lay an embargo on everything, cut off his supplies, burn down everything for a great way round him? By so doing we would at length deprive him of all courage to resist, but our object is not gained, the enemy is far from being destroyed, he is still there, and when he can again procure provisions and supplies, he once more rears his head, more exasperated than before the enemy, I repeat, is far from being destroyed, but the poor innocent country is so completely ruined that it will be long before it can recover itself. In like manner acts allopathy in chronic diseases, when, by its indirect attacks on innocent parts at a distance from the seat of the disease, instead of effecting a cure, it destroys the organism. Such is the result of its hurtful operations!

The disease, if it be acute, and consequently naturally of but short duration, may certainly disappear, even during these heterogeneous attacks on distant and dissimilar parts but it is not cured. There is nothing that can merit the honourable name of cure in this revolutionary treatment, which has no direct, immediate, pathological relation to the tissues primarily affected. Often, indeed, without these serious attacks on the rest of the organism, would the acute disease have ceased of itself, sooner most likely, with fewer subsequent sufferings and less sacrifice of strength. But neither the mode of operation of the crude natural forces, not the allopathic copy of that, can for a moment be compared to the dynamic (homoeopathic) treatment, which sustains the strength, while it extinguishes the disease in a direct and rapid manner.

In far the greatest number of cases of disease, however - i mean those of a chronic nature these perturbing, debilitating, indirect modes of treatment of the old school are scarcely ever of the slightest use. They suspend, for a few days only, some troublesome symptom or other, which, however, returns when the system has become accustomed to the distant irritation, and the disease recurs worse than before, because by the antagonistic pains (2) and the injudicious evacuations the vital powers have been depressed.

(2) What good results have ever ensued from those foetid artificial ulcers, so much in vogue, called issues? If even during the first week or two, whilst they still cause pain, they appear somewhat to check by antagonism a chronic disease, yet by and by, when the body has become accustomed to the pain, they have no other effect than that of
weakening the patient and giving still greater scope to the chronic affection. Or does anyone imagine in this nineteenth century, that they serve as an outlet for the escape of the materia peccans? It almost appears as if this were the case!

Whilst most physicians of the old school, imitating in a general manner the efforts of crude, unaided nature for its own relief, carried out in their practice these derivations of merely hypothetical utility, just as they judged expedient (guided by some imaginary indication); others, aiming at a higher object, undertook designedly to promote the efforts of the vital force to aid itself by evacuations and antagonistic metastases, as seen in diseases, and by way of lending it a helping hand, to increase still more these derivations and evacuations; and they believed that by this hurtful procedure they were acting duce natura, and might justly claim the title of minister naturae.

As the evacuations effected by the natural powers of the patient in chronic diseases are not infrequently the precursors of alleviations, though only of a temporary character, of troublesome symptoms, violent pains, paralyses, spasms, etc., so the old school imagined these derivations to be the true way of curing diseases, and endeavoured to promote, maintain and even increase such evacuations. But they did not perceive that all these evacuations and excretions (pseudo-crises) produced by nature when left to herself were, in chronic diseases, only palliative, transient alleviations, which, far from contributing to a real cure, on the contrary, rather aggravate the original, internal dyscrasia, by the waste of strength and juices they occasioned. No one ever saw a chronic patient recover his health permanently by such efforts of crude nature, not any chronic disease cured by such evacuations effected by the organism. (1) On the contrary, in such cases the original dyscrasia is always perceptibly aggravated, after alleviations, whose duration always becomes shorter and shorter; the bad attacks recur more frequently and more severely in spite of the continuation of the evacuations. In like manner, on the occurrence of symptoms excited by an internal chronic affection that threaten to destroy life, when nature, left to its own resources, cannot help herself in any other way than by the production of external local symptoms, in order to avert the danger from parts indispensable to life and direct it to tissues of less vital importance (metastasis), these operations of the energetic but unintelligent, unreasoning and improvident vital force conduce to anything but genuine relief or recovery; they only silence in a palliative manner, for a short time, the dangerous internal affection, at the cost of a large portion of the humours and of the strength, without diminishing the original disease by a hair's breadth; they can, at the most, only retard the fatal termination which is inevitable without true homoeopathic treatment.

(1) Equally inefficacious are those produced artificially.

The allopathy of the old school not only greatly overrated these efforts of the crude automatic power of nature, but completely misjudged them, falsely considered them to be truly curative, and endeavoured to increase and promote them, vainly imagining that thereby they might perhaps succeed in annihilating and radically curing the whole disease. When, in chronic diseases, the vital force seemed to silence this or that troublesome symptom of the internal affection by the production, for example, of some humid cutaneous eruption, then the servant of the crude power of nature (minister naturae) applied to the discharging surface a cantharides plaster or an exutory (mezereum), in order, duce natura, to draw still more moisture from the skin, and thus to promote and to assist nature's object_the cure (by the removal of the morbific matter
from the body?); but when the effect of the remedy was too violent, the eczema already of long standing, and the system too irritable, he increased the external affection to a great degree without the slightest advantage to the original disease, and aggravated the pains, which deprived the patient of sleep and depressed his strength (and sometimes even developed a malignant febrile erysipelas); or if the effect upon the local affection (still recent, perhaps) was of milder character, he thereby repelled from its seat, by a species of ill-applied external homoeopathy, the local symptom which had been established by nature on the skin for the relief of the internal disease, thus renewing the more dangerous internal malady, and by this repulsion of the local symptom compelling the vital force to effect a transference of a worse form of morbid action to other and more important parts; the patient became affected with dangerous opthalmia, or deafness, or spasms of the stomach, or epileptic convulsions, or attacks of asthma or apoplexy, or mental derangement, ..etc., in place of the repelled local disease. (1)

When the diseased natural force propelled blood into the veins of the rectum or anus (blind haemorrhoids), the minister naturoe, under the same delusive idea of assisting the vital force in its curative efforts, applied leeches, often in large numbers, in order to give an outlet to the blood there_with but brief often scarcely noteworthy, relief, but thereby weakening the body and occasioning still greater congestions in those parts, without the slightest diminution of the original disease.

(1) Natural effects of the repulsion of these local symptoms - effects that are often regarded by the allopathic physician as fresh diseases of quite a different kind.

In almost all cases in which the diseased vital force endeavoured to subdue the violence of a dangerous internal malady by evacuating blood by means of vomiting, coughing, ..etc., the old school physician, duce natura made haste to assist these supposed salutary efforts of nature, and performed a copious venesection, which was invariably productive of injurious consequences and palpable weakening of the body.

In cases of frequently occuring chronic nausea, he produced, with the view of furthering the intentions of nature, copious evacuations of the stomach, by means of powerful emetics never with a good result, often with bad, not infrequently dangerous and even fatal consequences.

The vital force, in order to relieve the internal malady, sometimes produces indolent enlargements of the external glands, and he thinks to forward the intentions of nature, in his assumed character of her servant, when, by the use of all sorts of hearing embrocations and plasters, he causes them to inflame, so that, when the abscess is ripe, he may incise it and let out the bad morbific matter (?). Experience has shown, hundreds of times, that lasting evil almost invariably results from such a plan.

And having often noticed slight amelioration of the severe symptoms of chronic diseases to result from spontaneous night sweats or frequent liquid stools, he imagines himself bound to obey these hints of nature (duce natura), and to promote them, by instituting and maintaining a complete course of sweating treatment or by the employment of so-called gentle laxatives for years, in order to promote and increase these efforts of nature (of the vital force of the unintelligent organism), which he thinks tend to the cure of the whole chronic affection, and thus to free the patient more speedily and certainly from his disease (the matter of his disease?).

But he thereby with this preconceived but unfounded idea, the old school physician goes on thus promoting (1) the efforts of the diseased vital force and increasing those
derivations and evacuations in the patient which never lead to the desired end, but are always disastrous, without being a ware that all the local affections, evacuations, and seemingly derivative efforts, set up and continued by the unintelligent vital force when left to its own resources, for the relief of the original chronic disease, are actually the disease itself, the phenomena of the whole disease, for the totality of which, properly speaking, the only efficacious remedy, and the one, moreover, that will act in the most direct manner, is a homoeopathic medicine, chosen on account of its similarity of action.

(1) In direct opposition to this treatment, the old school not infrequently indulged themselves in the very reverse of this: thus, when the efforts of the vital force for the relief of the internal disease by evacuations and the production of local symptoms on the exterior of the body became troublesome, they capriciously suppressed them by their repercutiens and repellents; they subdued chronic pains, sleeplessness and diarrhoea of long standing by doses of opium pushed to a dangerous extent; vomitings by effervescent saline draughts; foetid perspiration of the feet by cold footbaths and astringent applications; eruptions on the skin by preparations of lead and zinc; they checked uterine haemorrhage by injections of vinegar; colliquative perspiration by alum; nocturnal seminal emissions by the free use of camphor; frequent attacks of flushes of heat in the body and face by nitre, vegetable acids and sulphuric acid; bleeding of the nose by plugging the nostrils with dossils of lint soaked in alcohol or astringent fluids; they dried up discharging ulcers on the legs, established by the vital power for the relief of great internal suffering, with the oxides of lead and zinc, ...etc., with what sad results experience has shown in thousands of cases. With tongue and with pen the old school physician brags that he is a rational practitioner, and that he investigates the cause of the disease so as always to make radical cures; but behold, his treatment is directed, in these cases, against a single symptom only, and always with injurious consequences to his patient. (a)

As everything that crude nature does to relieve itself in diseases, in those of an acute, but especially those of a chronic kind, is extremely imperfect and even actual disease, it may easily be conceived that the promotion by artificial means of this imperfection and disease must do still no harm; at least, it cannot improve the efforts of nature for its own relief, even in acute diseases, because medical art is not in a condition to follow the hidden paths by which the vital force effects its crises, but attempts to produce them from without, by violent means, which are still less beneficial than what the instinctive vital force left to its own resources does, but on the other hand are more perturbing and debilitating. For even the incomplete amelioration resulting from the natural derivations and crises cannot be obtained in a similar manner by allopathy; with all its endeavours it cannot procure anything like even that pitiful relief the vital force left to itself is able to afford.

It has been attempted to produce, by means of scarifying instruments, a bleeding at the nose, in imitation of that sometimes occurring naturally, in order to mitigate, for example, the attacks of a chronic headache. But this means a large quantity of blood could be made to flow from the nostrils and weaken the patient, but the relief afforded was either nil, or much less than the instinctive vital force would procure at another time, when, of its own accord, it would cause but a few drops to flow.

A so-called critical perspiration or diarrhoea, produced by the ever active vital force after a sudden indisposition, excited by anger, fright, a sprain or a chill, will be much
more successful, at least for the time, in relieving the acute disease, than all the sudorific or purgative drugs in the pharmacopoeia, which only make the patient worse, as daily experience shows.

But the vital force, which of itself can only act according to the physical constitution of our organism, and is not guided by reason, knowledge and reflection, was not given to man to be regarded as the best possible curative agent to restore those lamentable deviations from health to the normal condition, and still less that physicians should slavishly imitate its imperfect morbid efforts (to free itself from disease), and that with operations incontestably more inappropriate and severe than its own, and thereby conveniently spare themselves the expenditure of reasoning, reflection and judgment requisite for the discovery and for the practice noblest of human arts—the true healing art—while they allege their bad copy of the spontaneous efforts of doubtful utility made by the crude natural force for its relief, to the healing art, the rational healing art!

What sensible man would imitate the efforts of the organism for its own preservation? These efforts are in reality the disease itself, and the morbidly affected vital force is the producer of the visible disease! It must, therefore, necessarily follow that all artificial imitation, and likewise the suppression of these efforts, must either increase the disease or render it dangerous by their suppression, and both of these allopathy does; these are its pernicious operations which it alleges to be the healing art, the rational healing art! (a)

No! that exquisite power innate in the human being, designed to direct in the most perfect manner the operations of like while it is in health, equally present in all parts of the organism, in the fibres of sensibility as well as in those of irritability, the unwearying spring of all the normal functions of the body, was not created for the purpose of affording itself aid in diseases, not for the purpose of exercising a healing art worthy of imitation. No! the true healing art is that reflective work, the attribute of the higher powers of human intellect, of unfettered judgment and of reason selecting and determining on principle in order to effect an alteration in the instinctive, irrational and unintelligent, but energetic automatic vital force, when it has been diverted by disease into abnormal action, and by means of a similar affection developed by a homoeopathically chosen remedy, to excite in it a medicinal disease somewhat greater in degree, so that the natural morbid affection can no longer act upon the vital force, which thus, freed from the natural disease, has now only the similar, somewhat stronger, medicinal morbid affection to contend with, against which it now directs its whole energy and which it soon overpowers, whereby the vital force is liberated and enabled to return to the normal standard of health and to its proper function, "the maintenance of the life and health of the organism," without having suffered, during this change, any painful or debilitating attacks. Homoeopathy teaches us how to effect this.

Under the methods of treatment of the old school I have just detailed, no small number of patients certainly got rid of their diseases, but not of those of a chronic (non-venereal) character; only such as were acute and untreated with danger; and even these they were only freed from by such circuitous and tedious ways, and often so incompletely, that the results of the treatment could never be termed cures effected by a gentle art. Acute diseases of a not very dangerous kind were, by venesections or suppression of an enantiopathically palliative remedy (contraria contrariis), kept under, or by means of counter-irritant and derivative (antagonistic and revulsive) remedies, applied to other than the diseased spots, suspended, until the natural time for the duration of the short malady had
expired. These methods were, consequently, indirect, and attended with loss of strength and humours, so much so that in patients so treated the greatest and most important measures for the complete removal of the disease and for the restoration of the lost strength an humours remained to be performed by Nature herself by the life-preserving power which, besides the removal of the natural acute disease, had also to combat the effects of improper treatment, and thus it was able, in cases unattended by danger, gradually to restore the normal relation of the functions by means of its own energy, but often in a tedious, imperfect and painful manner.

It remains a very doubtful question whether the natural process of recovery in acute diseases is really at all shortened or facilitated by this interference of the old school, as the latter cannot act otherwise that the vital force, namely, indirectly; but its derivative and counterirritant treatment is much more injurious and much more debilitating.

The old school has yet another method of treatment, which is termed the stimulating and strengthening system (1) (by excitantia, nervina, tonica, confortantia, roborantia). It is astonishing how it can boast of this method.

It is, properly speaking, enantiopathic, and I shall again refer to it in the text of the Organon (#59).

Has it ever succeeded in removing the physical weakness so often engendered and kept up or increased by a chronic disease with its prescriptions of etheric Rhine-wine or fiery Tokay? The strength gradually sank under this treatment, and all the lower, the greater the quantity of wine the patient was persuaded to drink, because the source of the weakness, the chronic disease, was not cured by it, because artificial stimulation is followed by relaxation in the reaction of the vital force.

Or did its cinchona bark, or its amara, so misunderstood, so multifarious in their modes of action, and productive of quite different kinds of injury, give strength in these frequently occurring cases? Did not these vegetable substances, said to be tonic and strengthening under all circumstances, as also the preparations of iron, often add to the old disease new sufferings, by virtue of their peculiar pathogenetic effects, without relieving the weakness proceeding from an unknown disease of long standing?

Has any one ever succeeded in diminishing in the very least the duration of the incipient paralysis of an arm or a leg, so often arising from a chronic dyscrasia, by means of the so-called unguenta nervina or any other spirituous of balsamic embrocations, without curing the dyscrasia itself. Or have electric or galvanic shocks ever been attended with any other result in such cases, than a gradually increasing, and finally absolute, paralysis, and extinction of all muscular and nervous irritability in the affected limbs? (1)

(1) Those affected with hardness of hearing were relieved by moderate shocks from the voltaic pile of the apothecary of Jever only for a few hours - these moderate shocks soon lost their power. In order to produce the same result he had to make them stronger; until these stronger shocks had no effect; the very strongest would then at first excite the patients'hearing for a short time, but at length left them quite deaf.

Did not the renowned excitantia and aphrodisiaca, ambergris, lacerta scincus, cantharides tincture, truffles, cardamoms, cinnamon and vanilla invariably bring about complete impotence when used for the purpose of restoring the gradually declining sexual power (which always depended on an unobserved chronic miasm)?

How can credit be taken for the production of a stimulation and invigoration of but a few hour's duration, when the result that must follow and which is permanent - according
to the laws of all palliative action is a directly opposite state, the rendering of the disease incurable?

The title good that the excitantia and roborantia did for recovery from acute diseases (treated according to the old method) was a thousand times outweighed by their ill effects in chronic maladies.

When physicians of the old school do not know what to do in a chronic disease, they treat it blindly with their so-called alterative remedies (alterantia); among which the horrible mercurialis (calomel, corrosive sublimate and mercurial ointment) occupy the foremost place, which they allow to act in such large quantities and for so long a time on the diseased body (in non-venerable diseases!) that at last the health is by their destructive effects completely undermined. They thus certainly produce great alterations, but invariably such as are not beneficial, and they always utterly ruin the health by their improper administration of this excessively injurious metal.

When they prescribe, in large doses, cinchona bark (which, as a homoeopathic febrifuge, is only specific in true marsh ague, not accompanied with psora), for all epidemic intermittent fevers, which are often distributed over large tracts of country, the old school practitioners palpably manifest their stupidity, for these diseases assume a different character almost every year and hence demand for their cure, almost always, a different homoeopathic remedy, by means of one or a few very small doses of which they may always be radically cured in a few days. Now, because these epidemic fevers have periodical attacks (typus) and the adherents of the old school see nothing in all intermittent fevers but their typus (periodicity), and neither know nor care to know any other febrifuge but cinchona, these routine practitioners imagine if they can but suppress the typus of the epidemic intermittent fever with enormous doses of cinchona and its costly alkaloid, quinine (an event which the unintelligent, but, in this instance, more sensible vital force endeavours to prevent often for months), that they have cured this epidemic ague. But the deluded patient, after such a suppression of the periodicity (typus) of his fever, invariably becomes worse than he was during the fever itself with swallow complexion, dyspnoea, constriction in the hypochondria, disordered bowels, unhealthy appetite, broken sleep, feeble and desponding, often with great swelling of the legs, of the abdomen and even of the face and hands, he creeps out of the hospital, dismissed as cured, and long years of homoeopathic treatment are not infrequently required, merely to rescue from death, let alone to cure and restore to health, such a profoundly injured (cured?), artificially cachectic patient.

The old school is happy when it can convert the dull stupor that occurs in typhus fevers, by means of valerian, which in this case acts antipathically, into a kind of liveliness of a few hours' duration; but as this does not continue, and to force a repetition of the animation ever increasing doses of valerian are requisite, it is not long before the largest doses cease to have the desired effect. But as this palliative is only stimulant in its primary action, in its after effects the vital force is paralysed, and such a patient is certain of a speedy death from this rational treatment of the old school; none can escape. And yet the adherents of this routine art could not perceive that by these proceedings they most certainly killed their patients; they ascribed the death to the malignancy of the disease.

A palliative of a still more horrible character for chronic patients is the digitalis purpurea, with which the old school practitioners imagine they do such excellent service, when by means of it, they compel the quick, irritated pulse in chronic diseases (purely
symptomatic!) to become slower. True it is that this dreadful remedy, which is in such cases employed enantiopathically, strikingly diminishes the frequency of the quick, irritated pulse, and greatly reduces the number of the arterial pulsations, for a few hours after the first dose; but the pulse soon becomes more rapid than before. In order again to diminish in some degree its frequency the dose is increased, and it has the effect, but for a still shorter period, until even these and still larger palliative doses cease to reduce the pulse, which at length, in the secondary action of the foxglove which can no longer be restrained, becomes much more rapid than it was before the use of this drug, it then becomes uncountable; sleep, appetite and strength are lost; death is imminent; not one of the patients so treated escapes alive, unless to be a prey to incurable insanity! (1)(a) (1) And yet Hufeland, the chief of this old school (v. Homoopathie, p. 22), extols with much satisfaction the employment of digitalis in such cases, in these words: "None will deny" (experience invariably does so!) "that too great rapidity of the circulation can be removed (?) by digitalis". Permanently removed? and by a heroic enantiopathic remedy? Poor Hufeland!

Such was the treatment pursued by the allopathist. The patients, therefore, were obliged to yield to the sad necessity, because they could obtain no better aid from other allopaths, who had gained their knowledge from the same deceitful books.

As the fundamental cause of chronic (non-venereal) disease, together with the remedies for them, remained unknown to these practitioners, who vainly boasted of their causal medication and of their diagnosis being directed to the investigation of the genesis of diseases; (2) how could they hope to cure the immense numbers of chronic diseases by their indirect treatments, which were but hurtful imitations of the unintelligent vital force for its own relief, that never were intended to be models for practice?

(2) Which Hufeland in his pamphlet, Die Homoopathie, p. 20, makes a futile attempt to appropriate for his old pseudo-art. For since, as is well known, previous to the appearance of my book (Chronic diseases), the 2500 - years- old allopathy knew nothing about the source of most chronic diseases (psora), must it not have attributed a false source (genesis) to such maladies? (a)

The presumed character of the affection they regarded as the cause of the disease, and hence they directed their pretended causal treatment against spasm, inflammation (plethora), fever, general and partial debility, mucus, putridity, obstructions, etc., which they thought to remove by means of their antispasmodic, antiphlogistic, tonic, stimulant, antiseptic, dissolvent, resolvent, derivative, evacuant, antagonistic remedies (of which they only possessed a superficial knowledge).

But from such general indications really serviceable medicines could not be discovered, most assuredly not in the materia medica of the old school, which, as I have elsewhere shown, (3) is founded mainly on conjecture and false deductions ab usu in morbis, mixed up with falsehood and fraud.

(3) See essay in the first volume of the Materia Medica Pura (English edit.), "Sources of the Common Materia Medica".

With equal rashness they attacked those still more hypothetical so-called indications of deficiency or excess of oxygen, nitrogen, carbon, or hydrogen in the fluids, exaltation or diminution of the irritability, sensibility and reproduction, derangements of the arterial, venous and capillary systems, asthenia, etc., without knowing a single remedy for effecting objects so visionary. All this was pure ostentation. It was a mode of
treatment that did no good to the patients. But all semblance of appropriate treatment of
diseases was completely lost by a practice, introduced in the earliest times, and even
made into a rule: I mean the mixture in a prescription of various medicinal substances,
whose real action was, almost without an exception, unknown, and which, without
medicine (the sphere of whose medicinal effects was unknown) was placed foremost, as
the principal remedy (basis), and was designed to subdue what the physician deemed the
chief character of the disease, to this was added some other drug (equally unknown as
regards the sphere of its medicinal action) for the removal of some accessory symptom,
or to strengthen the action of the first (adjuvans); and besides these, yet another (likewise
unknown as to the sphere of its medicinal powers), a pretended corrective remedy
(corrigens); these were all mixed together (boiled, infused) and along with them, some
medicinal syrup, or distilled medicinal water, also with different properties, would be
included in the formula, and it was supposed that each of the ingredients of this mixture
would perform, in the diseased body, the part allotted to it by the prescriber's
imagination, without suffering itself to be disturbed or led astray by the other things
mixed up along with it; which, however, could not in reason be expected. One ingredient
suspended wholly or partially the action of another, or communicated to it and to the
others a mode of action and operation not anticipated nor conjecturable, so that it was
impossible the expected effect could be obtained; there frequently occured a new morbid
derangement, which, from the incomprehensible changes imparted to substances by their
admixture, was not and could not have been foreseen, which escaped observation amid
the tumultuous symptoms of the disease, and which became permanent from a lengthened
employment of the prescription Accordingly an artificial disease was added to and
complicated the original disease, causing an aggravation of the latter - or if the
prescription were not often repeated, but superseded by one or more new prescriptions,
composed of other ingredients, given in rapid succession, then the very least that could
happen was a farther depression of the strength, for the substances administered in that
way neither had, nor could have had, any direct pathological relation to the original
malady, but only attacked, in a useless and injurious manner, parts that were least
implicated in the disease.

The mixture of several medicines, even if the effects of each single medicine on the
human body were accurately known (the prescription writer, however, often knows not
the thousandth part of their effects), the association, in one prescription, of several such
ingredients, I repeat, many of which are themselves of a very compound nature, and the
peculiar action of any one of which is as good as unknown, although in reality it always
differs greatly from that of the others, and the administration of this incomprehensible
mixture to the patient in large and frequently repeated doses, in order therewith to obtain
some purposed, certain, curative effect, is a piece of folly repugnant to every reflecting
and unprejudiced person. (1)

(1) The absurdity of medicinal mixtures was perceived even by adherents of the old
school of medicine, although they still continued to follow this slovenly plan in their own
practice, contrary to their convictions. Thus Marcus Herz (in Hufeland's Journal, 11, p.
33) reveals the pricks of his conscience in the following words: "when we wish to remove
the inflammatory state, we do not employ either nitre or sal-ammoniac or vegetable acids
alone, but we usually mix several, and often but too many, so-called antiphlogistics
together, or give them in the same case in close succession. If we have to combat
putridity, we are not content to look for the attainment of our object from the
administration of large doses of one of the known antiseptic medicines, such as cinchona
bark, mineral acids, arnica, serpentaria, ..etc., alone; we prefer association several of them
together, and count upon their communit of action; or from our uncertainty as to whose
action is the most suitable for the case in question, we throw together a number of
different substances, and almost leave it to chance to effect the end we have in view, by
means of one of them. Thus we seldom excite perspiration, purify the blood (?),
overcome obstructions (?), promote expectoration, or even evacuate the primae viae, by a
single remedy; our prescriptions for these objects are always composite, almost never
simple and pure, consequently neither are our observations in reference to the actions of
each individual substance contained in them. To be sure, we learnedly institute certain
grades of rank among the remedies in our formulas; on the one to which we particularly
commission the action, we confer the title of base (basis), the others we call helpers,
supporters (adjuvantia), correctives (corrigentia), ..etc. But this classification is evidently
almost entirely arbitrary. The helpers and supporters have just as much part in the whole
action as the chief ingredient, although, from want of a standard of measurement, we are
unable to determine the degree of their participation in the result. In like manner the
influence of the correctives on the powers of the other ingredients cannot be quite
indifferent; they must increase or diminish them, or give them quite another direction;
and hence we must always regard the salutary (?) change which we effect, by means of
such a prescription, as the result of all its ingredients collectively, and we can never
obtain from its action a pure experience of the individual efficacy of any single ingredient
of which it is composed. In fact, our knowledge of what is essential to be known
respecting all our remedies, as also respecting the perhaps hundredfold relationship
among each other into which they enter when combined, is far too little to be relied upon
to enable us to tell with certainty the degree and extent of the action of a substance,
seemingly ever so unimportant, when introduced into the human body in combination
with other substances”.

For truth is co-eternal with the all-wise, benevolent Deity. It may long escape the
observation of man, until the time foreordained by Providence arrives, when its rays shall
irresistibly break through the clouds of prejudice and usher in the dawn of a day which
shall shine with a bright and inextinguishable light for the weal of the human race.
The result naturally belies every expectation that had been formed. There certainly
ensue changes and results, but none of an appropriate character, none beneficial, all
injurious, destructive!

I should like to see any one who would call the purblind inroads of such prescriptions on
the diseased human body a cure!

It is only by guiding what still remains of the vital principle in the patient to the proper
performance of its functions, by means of a suitable medicine, that a cure can be
expected, but not by enervating the body to death, secundum artem; and yet the old
school knows not what else to do with patients suffering from chronic diseases, than to
attack the sufferers with drugs that do nothing but torture them, waste their strength and
fluids, and shorten their lives! Can it be said to save whilst it destroys? Does it deserve
any other name than of a mischievous (non-healing) art? It acts, lege artis, in the most
inappropriate manner, and it does (it would almost seem purposely) alloia that is to say,
the very opposite of what it should do. Can it be commended? Can it be any longer
tolerated?

In recent times the old school practitioners have quite surpassed themselves in their cruelty towards their sick fellow-creatures, and in the unsuitableness of their operations, as every unprejudiced observer must admit, and as even physicians of their own school have been forced, by the pricks of their conscience (like Kruger Hansen), to confess before the world.

It was high time for the wise and benevolent Creator and Preserver of mankind to put a stop to these abominations, to command a cessation of these tortures, and to reveal a healing art the very opposite of all this, which should not waste the vital juices and powers by emetics, perennial scourings out of the bowels, warm baths, diaphoretics or salivation; nor shed the life's blood, nor torment and weaken with painful appliances; nor, in place of curing patients, suffering from diseases, render them incurable by the addition of new, chronic medicinal maladies by means of the prolonged use of wrong, powerful medicines of unknown properties; nor yoke the horse behind the cart, by giving strong palliatives, according to the old favourite axiom, contraria contrariis curentur; nor, in short, in place of lending the patient aid, to guide him in the way to death, as is done by the merciless routine practitioner; but which, on the contrary, should spare the patient's strength as much as possible, and should, rapidly and mildly, effect an unalloyed and permanent cure, and restore to health by means of smallest doses of few simple medicines carefully select according to their proved effects, by the only therapeutic law conformable to nature: similia similibus curentur. It was high time that he should permit the discovery of homoeopathy. (a)

By observation, reflection and experience, I discovered that, contrary to the old allopathic method, the true, the proper, the best mode, of treatment is contained in the maxim: (a) To cure mildly, rapidly, certainly, and permanently, choose, in every case of disease, a medicine which can itself produce an affection similar (dmoion pathos) to that sought to be cured!

Hitherto no one has ever taught this homoeopathic mode of cure, no one has carried it out in practice. But if the truth is only to be found in this method, as I can prove it to be, we might expect that, even though it remained unperceived for thousands of years, distinct traces of it would yet be discovered in every age. (1)

And such is the fact In all ages, the patients who have been really, rapidly, permanently and obviously cured by medicines, and who did not merely recover by some fortuitous circumstance, or by the acute disease having run its allotted course, or by the powers of the system having, in the course of time, gradually attained the preponderance, under allopathic and antagonistic treatment _for being cured in a direct manner differs vastly from recovering in an indirect manner such patients have been cured solely (although without the knowledge of the physician) by means of a (homoeopathic) medicine which possessed the power of producing a similar morbid state.

Even in real cures by means of mixtures of medicines which were excessively rare _it will be found that the remedy action predominated was always of a homoeopathic character.

But this is observed much more strikingly in cases where physicians sometimes affected a rapid cure with one simple medicinal substance, contrary to the usual custom, that admitted of none but mixtures of medicines in the form of a prescription. There we see, to our astonishment, that this always occured by means of a medicine that is itself capable
of producing an affection similar to the case of disease, although the physicians
themselves knew not what they were doing, and acted in forgetfulness of the contrary
doctrines of their own school. They prescribed a medicine the very reverse of that which
they should have employed according to the traditional therapeutics, and it was only in
consequence of so doing that the patients were rapidly cured. (a)
If we deduct the cases in which the specific remedy for a disease of never varying
character has been made known to physicians of the ordinary school (not by their own
investigation, but) by the empirical practice of the common people, wherewith they are
enabled to effect a direct cure, as, for instance, of the venereal chancrous disease with
mercury; of the morbid state resulting from contusions with arnica; of marsh ague with
cinchona bark; of recent cases of itch with flowers of sulphur, ..etc.if we deduct these, we
find, that without almost any exception, all the other treatment of the old school
physician, in chronic diseases, consists in debilitating, teasing and tormenting the already
afflicted patient, to the aggravation of this disease and to his destruction, with a great
display of dignified gravity on the part of the doctor and at a ruinous expense to the
patient. (a)
Blind experience sometimes led them to a homoeopathic mode of treatment, (1) and yet
they did not perceive the law of nature in obedience to which cures so effected did and
must ensue.
(1) Thus they imagined they could drive out through the skin the sudatory matter which
they believed to stagnate there after a chill, if they gave the patient to drink, during the
cold stage of the catarrhal fever, an infusion of elder flowers, which is capable of
removing such a fever and curing the patient by its peculiar similarity of action
(homoeopathically), and this it does most promptly and effectually, without causing
perspiration, if but a small quantity of this infusion, and nothing else, be taken. To hard,
acute swellings, in which the excessive violence of the inflammation prevents their
suppuration and causes intolerable pains, they apply very warm poultices, frequently
renewed, and behold! the inflammation and the pains diminish rapidly, while the abscess
is rapidly formed, as is known by the yellowish shining elevation and the perceptible
softening. In this case they imagine that the hardness has been softened by the moisture
of the poultice, whereas it is chiefly by the greater heat of the poultices that the excess of
inflammation has been homoeopathically subdued, and the rapid suppuration been
enabled to take place.why do they employ with benefit in many ophtalmiae St. Yve's
salve, the chief ingredient of which is red oxide of mercury, which can produce
inflammation of the eyes, if anything can? Is it hard to see that they here act
homoeopathically?or why should a little parsley juice produce such evident relief in those
cases (by no means rare), where there are anxious, often ineffectual, efforts to urinate in
little children and in ordinary gonorrhoea, which is well known by the very painful,
frequent and almost ineffectual attempts to make water, if the fresh juice of this plant had
not the power of causing, in healthy persons, a painful, almost fruitless, urging to urinate,
consequently cures homoeopathically? With the pimpernal root, which causes great
secretion of mucus in the bronchia and fauces, they successfully combated the so-called
mucous angina and quelled some kinds of metrorrhagia with the leaves of savine, which
can itself cause metrorrhagia, without perceiving the homoeopathic curative law. In cases
of constipation from incarcerated hernia and in ileus many medical men found the
constipation of opium, in small doses, to be the most excellent and certain remedy,
without having the most distant idea of the homoeopathic therapeutic law exemplified in this case. They cured non-venereal ulcers of the fauces with small doses of mercury, which is homoeopathic to such states; stopped some diarrhoeas with small doses of the purgative rhubarb; cured hydrophobia with belladonna, that causes a similar affection, and removed, as if by magic, the dangerous comatose state in acute fevers with a small dose of the heating, stupefying opium: and yet they abuse homoeopathy, and persecute it with a fury that can only arise from the stings of an evil conscience in a heart incapable of improvement.

The answer we obtain to this question is of the utmost significance. They were never performed in any other manner than by means of medicines of homoeopathic power, that is to say, capable of producing a disease similar to the morbid state sought to be cured; the cures were effected rapidly and permanently by medicines, the medical prescribers of which made use of them as it were by accident, and even in opposition to the doctrines of all previous systems and therapeutics (often without rightly knowing what they were doing and why they did it), and thus, against their will, they practically confirmed the necessity of the only therapeutic law, which, despite the many facts and innumerable hints that pointed to it, non physicians of past epochs have exerted themselves to discover, blinded as they all have been by medical prejudices.

For even the domestic practice of the non-medical classes of the community endowed with sound observant faculties has many times proved this mode of treatment to be the surest, the most radical and the least fallacious in practice.

In recent cases of frost-bitten limbs frozen sour crout is applied or frictions of snow are used. (1)

(1) It is on such examples of domestic practice that Mr. M. Lux founds his so-called mode of cure by identicals and idem, which he calls Isopathy, which some eccentric-minded persons have already adopted as the non plus ultra of a therapeutic method, without knowing how they could carry it out. But if we examine these instances attentively we find that they do not bear out these views. The purely physical powers differ in the nature of their action on the living organism from those of a dynamic medicinal kind. Heat or cold of the air that surrounds us, or of the water, or of our food and drink occasion (as heat and cold) of themselves no absolute injury to a healthy body; heat and cold are in their alternations essential to the maintenance of healthy life, consequently they are not of themselves medicine. Heat and cold, therefore, act as curative agents in affections of the body, not by virtue of their essential nature (not, therefore, as cold and heat per se, not as things hurtful in themselves, as are the drugs, rhubarb, china, etc., even in the smallest doses), but only by virtue of their greater or smaller quantity, that is, according to their degrees of temperature, just as (to take an example from purely physical powers) a great weight of lead will bruise my hand painfully, not by virtue of its essential nature as lead, for a thin plate of lead would not bruise me, but in consequence of its quantity and massive weight. If, then, cold or heat be serviceable in bodily ailments like frost-bites or burns, they are so solely on account of their degree of temperature, just as they only indict injury on the healthy body by their extreme degrees of temperature.

Thus we find in these examples of successful domestic practice, that it is not the prolonged application of the degree of cold in which the limb was frozen that restores it isopathically (it would thereby be rendered quite lifeless and dead), but a degree of cold
that only approximates to that (homeopathy), and which gradually rises to a comfortable temperature, as frozen sour crout laid upon the frost-bitten hand in the temperature of the room soon melts, gradually growing warmer from 32 or 33 (Fahr.) to the temperature of the room, supposing that to be only 55, and thus the limb is recovered by physical homeopathy. In like manner, a hand scalded with boiling water would not be cured isopathically by the application of boiling water, but only by a somewhat lower temperature, as, for example, by holding it in a vessel containing a fluid heated to 160, which becomes every minute less hot, and finally descends to the temperature of the room, whereupon the scalded part is restored by homoeopathy. Water in the act of freezing cannot draw cut the frost isopathically from potatoes and apples, but this is effected by water only near the freezing-point. So, to give another example from physical action, the injury resulting from a blow on the forehead with a hard substance (a painful lump) is soon diminished in pain and swelling by pressing on the spot for a considerable time with the ball of the thumb, strongly at first, and then gradually less forcibly, homoeopathically, but not by an equally hard blow with an equally hard body, which would increase the evil isopathically. The examples of cures by isopathy given in the book alluded to _muscular contractions in human beings and spinal paralysis in a dog, which had been caused by a chill, being rapidly cured by cold bathing-these events are falsely explained by isopathy. What are called sufferings from a chill are only nominally connected with cold, and often arise, in the bodies of those predisposed to them, even from a draught of wind which was not at all cold. Moreover, the manifold effects of a cold bath on the living organism, in health and disease, cannot be reduced to such a simple formula as to warrant the construction of a system of such pretentions! That serpents' bites, as is there stated, are most certainly cured by portions of the serpents, must remain a mere fable of a former age, until such an improbable assertion is authenticated by indubitable observations and experiences, which it certainly never will be. That, in fine, the saliva of a mad dog given to a patient labouring under hydrophobia (in Russia), is said to have cured him that "is said" would not seduce any conscientious physician to imitate such a hazardous experiment, or to construct a so-called isopathic system, so dangerous and so highly improbable in its extended application, as has been done (not by the modest author of the pamphlet entitled The Isopathy of Contagions, Leipzig:Kollmann, but) by its eccentric supporters, especially Dr. Gross (v. Allg. hom. Ztg., p. 72), who vaunts this isopathy (oequalia oequalibus) as the only proper therapeutic rule, and sees nothing in the similia similibus but an indifferent substitute for it; ungratefully enough, as he is entirely indebted to the simila similibus for all his fame and fortune. (a)

The experienced cook holds his hand, which he has scalded, at a certain distance from the fire, and does not heed the increase of pain that takes place at first, as he knows from experience that he can thereby in a very short time, often in a few minutes, convert the burnt part into healthy painless skin. (1)

(1) So also Fernelius (Therap., lib. vi., cap. 20) considers that the best remedy for a burnt part is to bring it near the fire, whereby the pain is removed. John Hunter (On the blood, Inflammation, ,etc., p. 218) mentions the great injury that results from treating burns with cold water, and gives a decided preference to approaching them to the fire, guided in this, not by the traditional medical doctrines which (contraria contrarisis) prescribe cooling things for inflammation, but by experience, which teaches that the
application of a similar heat (similia similibus) is the most salutary.

Other intelligent non-medical persons, as, for example, the manufacturers of lackered ware, apply to a part scalded with the hot varnish a substance that causes a similar burning sensation, such as strong heated spirits of wine, (1) or oil of turpentine, (2) and by that means cure themselves in the course of a few hours, whereas cooling salves, as they are well aware, would not effect a cure in as many months, and cold water (3) would but make matters worse.

(1) Sydenham (Opera, p. 271 (edit. Syd. Soc., p. 601) says the spirits of wine, repeatedly applied, is preferable to all other remedies in burns. Benjamin Bell, too (System of Surgery, Grd edit., 1789), acknowledges that experience shows that homoeopathic remedies only are efficacious. He says: "One of the best applications to every burn of this kind is strong brandy or any other ardent spirit: it seems to induce a momentary additional pain (see below, #157), but this soon subsides, and is succeeded by an agreeable soothing sensation. It proves most effectual when the parts can be kept immersed in it; but where this cannot be done, they should be kept constantly moist with pieces of old linen soaked in spirits. "To this Y may add that warm, and indeed very warm, alcohol is much more rapidly and much more certainly efficacious, for it is much more homoeopathic than when not heated. And all experience confirms this in a most astonishing manner.

(2) Edward Kentish, having to treat the workers in coal pits, who were so often dreadfully burnt by the explosion of fire-damp, applied oil of turpentine or alcohol, as the best remedy in the most extensive and severest burns (Second Essay on Burns, London, 1798). No treatment can be more homoeopathic than this nor is any more efficacious. The estimable and experienced Heister (Institut. Chirurg., Tom. i. p. 33) confirms this from his own observation and extols the application of turpentine oil, of alcohol and of very hot poultices for this end, as hot as ever they can be borne. But the amazing superiority of the application to burns of these remedies, which possess the power of exciting burning sensation and heat (and are consequently homoeopathic), over palliative refrigerant remedies, is most incontestably shown by pure experimentation, in which the two opposite methods of treatment are employed for the sake of comparison, in burns of equal intensity in the same body. Thus Benjamin Bell (in Kuhn's Phys. Med. Journ., Leipzic, 1801, Jun., p. 428), in the case of a lady who had scalded both arms, caused one to be covered with oil of turpentine, and made her plunge the other into cold water. In half an hour the first arm was well, but the other continued to be painful for six hours longer; when it was withdrawn one instant from the water she experienced much greater pain in it, and it required a much longer time than the first for its cure. John Anderson (Kentish, op. cit. p. 43) treated in a similar manner a lady who had scalded herself with boiling grease. "The face which was very red and scalded and excessively painful was, a few minutes after the accident, covered with oil of turpentine; her arm she had, of her own accord, plunged into cold water, with which she desired to treat it for some hours. In the course of seven hours her face looked much better and the pain was relieved. She had frequently renewed the cold water for the arm, but whenever she withdrew it she complained of much pain, and, in truth, the inflammation in it had increased. The following morning I found that she had had during the night great pain in the arm; the inflammation had extended above the elbow; several large blisters had risen, and thick eschars had formed on the arm and hand; a warm poultice was then applied. The face was
completely free from pain, but emollient applications had to be used for the arm for a fortnight longer, before it was cured". Who can fail to perceive in this instance the infinite superiority of the (homoeopathic) treatment by means of remedies of similar action, over the wretched treatment by opposites (contraria contrariis) of the antiquated ordinary school of medicine!

(3) John Hunter (loc. cit.) is not singular in asserting the great injury done by treating burns with cold water. W. Fabricius of Hilden, also (De Combustion libellus, Basil. 1607, cap. 5, p. 11), alleges that cold applications in burns are highly injurious and productive of the most serious consequences; inflammation, suppuration and sometimes mortification are caused by them.

The old experienced reaper, although he may not be in the habit of drinking brandy, will not touch cold water (contraria contrariis) when he has worked himself into a violent feverish state in the heat of the sun, he knows the danger of such a proceeding, but he takes a small quantity of a heating liquor, a mouthful of a brandy; experience, the teacher of truth, has convinced him of the great superiority and efficacy of this homoeopathic procedure, whereby his heat and fatigue are speedily removed. (1)(a)

(1) Zimmerman (Ueber die Erfahrung, ii, p. 318) informs us that the inhabitants of hot countries act in the same manner, with the best results, and that, after being very much heated, they swallow a small quantity of some spirituous liquor.

There have occasionally been physicians who vaguely surmised that medicines cure analogous morbid states by the power they possess of producing analogous morbid symptoms. (1)

(1) I do not bring forward the following passages from authors who had a presentiment of homoeopathy as proofs in support of this doctrine, which is firmly established by its own intrinsic merits, but in order to avoid the imputation of having suppressed these foreshadowings with the view of claiming for myself the priority of the idea.

Thus the author of the book: peri topon kat anthropon (1) which is among the writings attributed to Hippocrates, has the following remarkable words: dia ta dmoia nousos ginetai, kai dia ta dmoia prosferomena ek noseunton ugiainantai, -dia to emeein emetos paucetai.

(1) Basil. Froben., 1538, p. 72.

Later physicians have also felt and expressed the truth of the homoeopathic method of cure. Thus, for instance, Boulduc (2) perceived that the purgative property of rhubarb was the cause of its power to allay diarrhoea. 0?O5(1) Memoirs de l'Academie Royale, 1710.

Detharding (3) (a) guessed that the infusion of senna leaves relieved colic in adults by virtue of its analogous action in causing colic in healthy persons. 0?O5(1) Eph. Nat. Cur., cent. x, obs. 76.

Bertholon (4) confesses that in diseases electricity diminishes and removes pain very similar to that which itself produces.


Thoury (5) testifies that positive electricity possesses the power of quickening the pulse, but when that is already morbidly accelerated it diminishes its frequency.

(1) Memoir lu a l'Academie de Caen.

Von Stoerk (6) makes the following suggestion: "If stramonium disorders the mind and produces mania in healthy persons, ought we not to try if in cases of insanity it cannot restore reason by producing a revolution in the ideas?"
But a Danish army physician, of the same of Stahl, (7) has expressed his conviction on this point in the most unequivocal terms. "The rule generally acted on in medicine, " says he, "to treat by means of oppositely acting remedies (contraria contrariis), is quite false and the reverse of what ought to be; I am, on the contrary, convinced that diseases will yield to, and be cured by, remedies that produce a similar affection (similia similibus), burns by exposure to the fire, frost-bitten limbs by the application of snow and the coldest water; inflammation and bruises by distilled spirits; and in like manner Y have treated a tendency to acidity of the stomach by a very small dose of sulphuric acid with the most successful result, in cases where a number of absorbent remedies had been fruitlessly employed".

(1) In Jo. Hammelii, Commentatio de Arthritide tam tartarea, quam scorbutica, seu podagra et scorbutico, Badingae, 1738, viii, pp. 40-42.

How near was the great truth sometimes of being apprehended! But it was dismissed with a mere passing thought, and thus the indispensable change of the antiquated medical treatment of disease, of the improper therapeutic system hitherto in vogue, into a real, true, and certain healing art, remained to be accomplished in our own times.

The physician's high and only mission is to restore the sick to health, to cure, as it is termed.(1)

(1) His mission is not, however, to construct so-called systems, by interweaving empty speculations and hypotheses concerning the internal essential nature of the vital processes and the mode in which diseases originate in the invisible interior of the organism (whereon so many physicians have hitherto ambitiously wasted their talents and their time); nor is it to attempt to give countless explanations regarding the phenomena in diseases and their proximate cause (which must ever remain concealed), wrapped in unintelligible words and an inflated abstract mode of expression, which should sound very learned in order to astonish the ignorant - whilst sick humanity sighs in vain for aid.

Of such learned reveries (to which the name of theoretic medicine is given, and for which special professorships are instituted) we have had quite enough, and it is now high time that all who call themselves physicians should at length cease to deceive suffering mankind with mere talk, and begin now, instead, for once to act, that is, really to help and to cure.

The highest ideal of cure is rapid, gentle and permanent restoration of the health, or removal and annihilation of the disease in its whole extent, in the shortest, most reliable, and most harmless way, on easily comprehensible principles.

If the physician clearly perceives what is to be cured in diseases, that is to say, in every individual case of disease (knowledge of disease, indication), if he clearly perceives what is curative in medicines, that is to say, in each individual medicine (knowledge of medicinal powers), and if he knows how to adapt, according to clearly defined principles, what is curative in medicines to what he has discovered to be undoubtedly morbid in the patient, so that the recovery must ensue - to adapt it, as well in respect to the suitability of the medicine most appropriate according to its mode of action to the case before him (choice of the remedy, the medicine indicated), as also in respect to the
exact mode of preparation and quantity of it required (proper dose), and the proper period for repeating the dose: if, finally, he knows the obstacles to recovery in each case and is aware how to remove them, so that the restoration may be permanent: then he understands how to treat judiciously and rationally, and he is a true practitioner of the healing art.

4 He is likewise a preserver of health if he knows the things that derange health and cause disease, and how to remove them from persons in health.

5 Useful to the physician in assisting him to cure are the particulars of the most probable exciting cause of the acute disease, as also the most significant points in the whole history of the chronic disease, to enable him to discover its fundamental cause, which is generally due to a chronic miasm.

   In these investigations, the ascertainable physical constitution of the patient (and intellectual character, his occupation, mode of living and habits, his social and domestic relations, his age, sexual function, etc., are to be taken into consideration.

6 The unprejudiced observer - well aware of the futility of transcendental speculations which can receive no confirmation from experience - be his powers of penetration ever so great, takes note of nothing in every individual disease, except the changes in the health of the body and of the mind (morbid phenomena, accidents, symptoms) which can be perceived externally by means of the senses; that is to say, he notices only the deviations from the former healthy state of the now diseased individual, which are felt by the patient himself, remarked by those around him and observed by the physician. All these perceptible signs represent the disease in its whole extent, that is, together they form the true and only conceivable portrait of the disease.(1)

   (1) I know not, therefore, how it was possible for physicians at the sick-bed to allow themselves to suppose that, without most carefully attending to the symptoms and being guided by them in the treatment, they ought to seek and could discover, only in the hidden and unknown interior, what there was to be cured in the disease, arrogantly and ludicrously pretending that they could, without paying much attention to the symptoms, discover the alteration that had occurred in the invisible interior, and set it to rights with (unknown!) medicines, and that such a procedure as this could alone be called radical and rational treatment.

   Is not, then, that which is cognizable by the senses in diseases through the phenomena it displays, the disease itself in the eyes of the physician, since he never can see the spiritual being that produces the disease, the vital force? nor is it necessary that he should see it, but only that he should ascertain its morbid actions, in order that he may thereby be enabled to cure the disease. What else will the old school search for in the hidden interior of the organism, as a prima causa morbi whilst they reject as an object of cure and contemptuously despise the sensible and manifest representation of the disease, the symptoms, that so plainly address themselves to us? What else do they wish to cure in diseases, but these?(*)

   (*) "The physician whose researches are directed towards the hidden relations in the interior of the organism, may daily err; but the homoeopathist who grasps with requisite carefulness the whole group of symptoms, possesses a sure guide; and if he succeed in
removing the whole group of symptoms he has likewise most assuredly destroyed the internal, hidden cause of the disease" (RAU, op. cit., p. 103). (+)

(+) This sub-footnote is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition.

7

Now, as in a disease, from which no manifest exciting or maintaining cause (causa occasionalis) has to be removed, (1) we can perceive nothing but the morbid symptoms, it must (regard being had to the possibility of a miasm, and attention paid to the accessory circumstances, #5) be the symptoms alone by which the disease demands and points to the remedy suited to relieve it - and, moreover, the totality of these its symptoms, of this outwardly reflected picture of the internal essence of the disease, that is, of the affection of the vital force, (a) must be the principal, or the sole means, whereby the disease can make known what remedy it requires - the only thing that can determine the choice of the most appropriate remedy - and thus, in a word, the totality (2) of the symptoms must be the principal, indeed the only thing the physician has to take note of in every case of disease and to remove by means of his art, in order that it shall be cured and transformed into health.(a)

(1) It is not necessary to say that every intelligent physician would first remove this where it exists; the indisposition thereupon generally ceases spontaneously. He will remove from the room strong-smelling flowers, which have a tendency to cause syncope and hysterical sufferings; extract from the cornea the foreign body that excites inflammation of the eye; loosen the over-tight bandage on a wounded limb that threatens to cause mortification, and apply a more suitable one, lay bare and put a ligature on the wounded artery that produces fainting; endeavour to promote the expulsion by vomiting of belladonna berries, ..etc., that may have been swallowed; extract foreign substances that may have got into the orifices of the body (the nose, gullet, ears, urethra, rectum, vagina); crush the vesical calculus; open the imperforate anus of the new-born infant, ..etc.

(2) In all times, the old school physicians, not knowing how else to give relief, have sought to combat and if possible to suppress by medicines, here and there, a single symptom from among a number in diseases - a one-sided procedure, which, under the name of symptomatic treatment, has justly excited universal contempt, because by it, not only was nothing gained, but much harm was inflicted. A single one of the symptoms present is no more the disease itself than a single foot is the man himself. This procedure was so much the more reprehensible, that such a single symptom was only treated by a antagonistic remedy (therefore only in an enantiopathic and palliative manner), whereby, after a slight alleviation, it was subsequently only rendered all the worse.

8

It is not conceivable, nor can it be proved by any experience in the world, that, after removal of all the symptoms of the disease and of the entire collection of the perceptible phenomena, there should or could remain anything else besides health, or that the morbid alteration in the interior could remain uneradicated.(3)

(1) When a patient has been cured of his disease by a true physician, in such a manner that no trace of the disease, no morbid symptom, remains, and all the signs of health have permanently returned, how can anyone, without offering an insult to common sense, affirm that in such an individual the whole bodily disease still remains in the interior? And yet the chief of the old school, Hufeland, asserts this in the following words:
"Homoeopathy can remove the symptoms, but the disease remains". (Vide Homœopathie, p. 27, 1, 19, ). This he maintains partly from mortification at the progress made by homœopathy to the benefit of mankind, partly because he still holds thoroughly material notions respecting disease, which he is still unable to regard as a state of being of the organism wherein it is dynamically altered by the morbidly deranged vital force, as an altered state of health, but he views the disease as a something material, which, after the cure is completed, may still remain lurking in some corner in the interior of the body, in order, some day during the most vigorous health, to burst forth at its pleasure with its material presence! So dreadful is still the blindness of the old pathology! No wonder that it could only produce a system of therapeutics which is solely occupied with scouring out the poor patient.

9

In the healthy condition of man, the spiritual vital force (autocracy), the dynamis that animates the material body (organism), rules with unbounded sway, and retains all the parts of the organism in admirable, harmonious, vital operation, as regards both sensations and functions, so that our indwelling, reason-gifted mind can freely employ this living, healthy instrument for the higher purposes of our existence.

10

The material organism, without the vital force, is capable of no sensation, no function, no self-preservation; (1) it derives all sensation and performs all the functions of life solely by means of the immaterial being (the vital force (*) which animates the material organism in health and in disease.

(1) It is dead, and now only subject to the power of the external physical world; it decays, and is again resolved into its chemical constituents.

(*) In the Sixth Edition the word "force" is replaced by "principle"

11

When a person falls ill, it is only this spiritual, self acting (automatic) vital force, everywhere present in his organism, that is primarily deranged by the dynamic (2) influence upon it of a morbific agent inimical to life; it is only the vital force, deranged to such an abnormal state, that can furnish the organism with its disagreeable sensations, and incline it to the irregular processes which we call disease; for, as a power invisible in itself, and only cognizable by its effects on the organism, its morbid derangement only makes itself known by the manifestation of disease in the sensations and functions of those parts of the organism exposed to the senses of the observer and physician, that is, by morbid symptoms, and in no other way can it make itself known. (+)

(+) A long foot-note appears in the Sixth Edition, as follows: [What is dynamic influence, - dynamic power? Our earth, by virtue of a hidden invisible energy, carries the moon around her in twenty-eight days and several hours, and the moon alternately, in definite fixed hours (deducting certain differences which occur with the full and the new moon) raises our northern seas to flood tide and again correspondingly lowers them to ebb. Apparently this takes place not through material agencies, not through mechanical contrivances, as are used for products of human labor; and so we see numerous other events about us as results of the action of one substance on another substance without being able to recognize a sensible connection between cause and effect. Only the
cultured, practised in comparison and deduction, can form for himself a kind of supra-
sensual idea sufficient to keep all that is material or mechanical in his thoughts from such
concepts. He calls such effects dynamic, virtual, that is, such as result from absolute,
specific, pure energy and action of the one substance upon the other substance.

For instance, the dynamic effect of the sick-making influences upon healthy man as well
as the dynamic energy of the medicines upon the principle of life in the restoration of
health is nothing else than infection and so not in any way material, not in any way
mechanical. Just as the energy of a magnet attracting a piece of iron or steel is not
material, not mechanical. One sees that the piece of iron is attracted by one pole of the
magnet, but how it is done is not seen. This invisible energy of the magnet does not
require mechanical (material) auxiliary means, hook or lever, to attract the iron. The
magnet draws to itself and this acts upon the piece of iron or upon a steel needle by
means of a purely immaterial, invisible, conceptual, inherent energy, that is, dynamically,
and communicates to the steel needle the magnetic energy equally invisibly
dynamically). The steel needle becomes itself magnetic, even at a distance when the
magnet does not touch it, and magnetizes other steel needles with the same magnetic
property (dynamically) with which it had been endowed previously by the magnetic rod,
just as a child with smallpox or measles, communicates to a near, untouched healthy child
in an invisible manner (dynamically) the small-pox or measles, that is, infects it at a
distance without anything material from the infective child going or capable of going to
the one to be infected. A purely specific, conceptual influence communicated to the near
child smallpox or measles in the same way as the magnet communicated to the near
needle the magnetic property. In a similar way, the effect of medicines upon living man is
to be judged. Substances, which are used as medicines, are medicines only in so far as
they possess each its own specific energy to alter the well-being of man through dynamic,
conceptual influence, by means of the living sensory fibre, upon the conceptual,
controlling principle of life. The medicinal property of those material substances which
we call medicines proper, relates only to their energy to call out alterations in the well-
being of animal life. Only upon this conceptual principle of life, depends their medicinal
health altering, conceptual (dynamic) influence. Just as the nearness of a magnetic pole
can communicate only magnetic energy to the steel (namely, by a kind of infection) but
cannot communicate other properties (for instance, more hardness or ductility, etc.). And
thus every special medicinal substance alters through a kind of infection, that well-being
of man in a peculiar manner exclusively its own and not in a manner peculiar to another
medicine, as certainly as the nearness of the child ill with small-pox will communicate to
a healthy child only small-pox and not measles. These medicines act upon our well-being
wholly without communication of material parts of the medicinal substances, thus
dynamically, as if through infection. Far more healing energy is expressed in a case in
point by the smallest dose of the best dynamized medicines, in which there can be,
according to calculation, only so little of material substance that its minuteness cannot be
thought and conceived by the best arithmetical mind, than by large doses of the same
medicine in substance. That smallest dose can therefore contain almost entirely only the
pure, freely-developed, conceptual medicinal energy, and brings about only dynamically
such great effects as can never be reached by the crude medicinal substance itself taken in
large doses. It is not in the corporeal atoms of these highly dynamized medicines, nor
their physical or mathematical surfaces (with which the higher energies of the dynamized
medicines are being interpreted but vainly as still sufficiently material) that the medicinal energy is found, More likely, there lies invisible in the moistened globule or in its solution, an unveiled, liberated, specific, medicinal force contained in the medicinal substance which acts dynamically by contact with the living animal fibre upon the whole organism (without communicating to it anything material however highly attenuated) and acts more strongly the more free and more immaterial the energy has become through the dynamization. Is it then so utterly impossible for our age celebrated for its wealth in clear thinkers to think of dynamic energy as something non-corporeal, since we see daily phenomena which cannot be explained in any other manner? If one looks upon something nauseous and becomes inclined to vomit, did a material emetic come into his stomach which compels him to this anti-peristaltic movement? Was it not solely the dynamic effect of the nauseating aspect upon his imagination? And if one raises his arm, does it occur through a material visible instrument? a lever? Is it not solely the conceptual dynamic energy of his will which raises it?

It is the morbidly affected vital force(*) alone that produces diseases, (1) so that the morbid phenomena perceptible to our senses express at the same time all the internal change, that is to say, the whole morbid derangement of the internal dynamis; in a word, they reveal the whole disease; consequently, also, the disappearance under treatment of all the morbid phenomena and of all the morbid alterations that differ from the healthy vital operations, certainly affects and necessarily implies the restoration of the integrity of the vital force and, therefore, the recovered health of the whole organism.

(1) How the vital force causes the organism to display morbid phenomena, that is, how it produces disease, it would be of no practical utility to the physician to know, and therefore it will forever remain concealed from him; only what it is necessary for him to know of the disease and what is fully sufficient for enabling him to cure it, has the Lord of life revealed to his senses.

(* In the Sixth Edition the word "force" is replaced by "energy"

Therefore disease (that does not come within the province of manual surgery) considered, as it is by the allopathists, as a thing separate from the living whole, from the organism and its animating vital force and hidden in the interior, be it of ever so subtle a character, is an absurdity, that could only be imagined by minds of a materialistic stamp, and has for thousands of years given to the prevailing system of medicine all those pernicious impulses that have made it a truly mischievous (non-healing) art.

There is, in the interior of man, nothing morbid that is curable and no invisible morbid alteration that is curable which does not make itself known to the accurately observing physicians by means of morbid signs and symptoms - an arrangement in perfect conformity with the infinite goodness of the all-wise Preserver of human life.

The affection of the morbidly deranged, spirit-like dynamis (vital force) that animates our body in the invisible interior, and the totality of the outwardly cognizable symptoms produced by it in the organism and representing the existing malady, constitute a whole; they are one and the same. The organism is indeed the material instrument of the life, but it is not conceivable without the animation imparted to it by the instinctively perceiving
and regulating vital force
  ["regulating dynamis" in the Sixth Edition] (just as the vital force is not conceivable without the organism), consequently the two together constitute a unity, although in thought our mind separates this unity into two distinct conceptions for the sake of ["easy comprehension", in the Sixth Edition] facilitating the comprehension of it.

16

Our vital force, as a spirit-like dynamis, cannot be attacked and affected by injurious influences on the healthy organism caused by the external inimical forces that disturb the harmonious play of life, otherwise than in a spirit-like (dynamic) way, and in like manner, all such morbid derangements (diseases) cannot be removed from it by the physician in any other way than by the spirit-like (dynamic(*), virtual) alterative powers of the serviceable medicines acting upon our spirit-like vital force, which perceives them through the medium of the sentient faculty of the nerves everywhere present in the organism, so that it is only by their dynamic action on the vital force that remedies are able to re-establish and do actually re-establish health and vital harmony, after the changes in the health of the patient cognizable by our senses (the totality of the symptoms) have revealed the disease to the carefully observing and investigating physician as fully as was requisite in order to enable him to cure it.

(*) One short foot-note appears in the Sixth Edition, as follows:
[Most severe disease may be produced by sufficient disturbance of the vital force through the imagination and also cured by the same means.]

17

Now, as in the cure effected by the removal of the whole of the perceptible signs and symptoms of the disease the internal alteration of the vital force (*) to which the disease is due - consequently the whole of the disease - is at the same time removed, (1) it follows that the physician has only to remove the whole of the symptoms in order, at the same time, to abrogate and annihilate the internal change, that is to say, the morbid derangement of the vital force - consequently the totality of the disease, the disease itself.(2) But when the disease is annihilated the health is restored, and this is the highest, the sole aim of the physician who knows the true object of his mission, which consists not in learned-sounding prating, but in giving aid to the sick.

(*) In the Sixth Edition the word "force" is replaced by "principle".

(1) A warning dream, a superstitious fancy, or a solemn prediction that death would occur at a certain day or at a certain hour, has not unfrequently produced all the signs of commencing and increasing disease, of approaching death and death itself at the hour announced, which could not happen without the simultaneous production of the inward change (corresponding to the state observed externally); and hence in such cases all the morbid signs indicative of approaching death have frequently been dissipated by an identical cause, by some cunning deception or persuasion to a belief in the contrary, and health suddenly restored, which could not have happened without the removal, by means of this moral remedy, of the internal and external morbid change that threatens death.

(1) It is only thus that God, the Preserver of mankind, could reveal His wisdom and goodness in reference to the cure of the diseases to which man is liable here below, by showing to the physician what he had to remove in diseases in order to annihilate them and thus re-establish health. But what would we think of His wisdom and goodness if He had shrived in mysterious obscurity that which was to be cured in diseases (as is
asserted by the dominant school of medicine, which affects to possess a supernatural insight into the inner nature of things), and shut it up in the hidden interior, and thus rendered it impossible for man to know the malady accurately, consequently impossible for him to cure it?

(2) It is only thus that God, the Preserver of mankind, could reveal His wisdom and goodness in reference to the cure of the diseases to which man is liable here below, by showing to the physician what he had to remove in diseases in order to annihilate them and thus re-establish health. But what would we think of His wisdom and goodness if He had shrouded in mysterious obscurity that which was to be cured in diseases (as is asserted by the dominant school of medicine, which affects to possess a supernatural insight into the inner nature of things), and shut it up in the hidden interior, and thus rendered it impossible for man to know the malady accurately, consequently impossible for him to cure it?

18

From this indubitable truth, that besides the totality of the symptoms (+) nothing can by any means be discovered in diseases wherewith they could express their need of aid, it follows undeniably that the sum of all the symptoms ["and conditions" in the Sixth Edition] in each individual case of disease must be the sole indication, the sole guide to direct us in the choice of a remedy.

(+). In the Sixth Edition these are added after "symptoms" [with consideration of the accompanying modalities #5].

19

Now, as diseases are nothing more than alterations in the state of health of the healthy individual which express themselves by morbid signs, and the cure is also only possible by a change to the healthy condition of the state of health of the diseased individual, it is very evident that medicines could never cure diseases if they did not possess the power of altering man's state of health which depends on sensations and functions; indeed, that their curative power must be owing solely to this power they possess of altering man's state of health.

20

This spirit-like power to alter man's state of health (and hence to cure diseases) which lies hidden in the inner nature of medicines can ["in itself" in the Sixth Edition] never be discovered by us by a mere effort of reason; it is only by experience of the phenomena it displays when acting on the state of health of man that we can become clearly cognizant of it.

21

Now, as it is undeniable that the curative principle in medicines is not in itself perceptible, and as in pure experiments with medicines conducted by the most accurate observers, nothing can be observed that can constitute them medicines or remedies except that power of causing distinct alterations in the state of health of the human body, and particularly in that of the healthy individual, and of exciting in him various definite morbid symptoms; so it follows that when medicines act as remedies, they can only bring their curative property into play by means of this their power of altering man's state of health by the production of peculiar symptoms; and that, therefore, we have only to rely on the morbid phenomena which the medicines produce in the healthy body as the sole possible revelation of their in-dwelling curative power, in order to learn what disease-
producing power, and at the same time what disease-curing power, each individual medicine possesses.

22 But as nothing is to be observed in diseases that must be removed in order to change them into health besides the totality of their signs and symptoms, and likewise medicines can show nothing curative besides their tendency to produce morbid symptoms in healthy persons and to remove them in diseased persons; it follows, on the one hand, that medicines only become remedies and capable of annihilating diseases, because the medicinal substance, by exciting certain effects and symptoms, that is to say, by producing a certain artificial morbid state, removes and abrogates the symptoms already present, to wit, the natural morbid state we wish to cure. On the other hand, it follows that, for the totality of the symptoms of the disease to be cured, a medicine must be sought which (according as experience shall prove whether the morbid symptoms are most readily, certainly, and permanently removed and changed into health by similar or opposite medicinal symptoms (1) has a tendency (*) to produce similar or opposite symptoms.

(1) The other possible mode of employing medicines for diseases besides these two (the allopathic ?), in which medicines are given, whose symptoms have no direct pathological relation to the morbid state, consequently are neither similar nor opposite, but quite heterogeneous to the symptoms of the disease, (*) is, as shown above, in the Introduction (Review of the therapeutic, allopathy and palliative treatment that have hitherto been practiced in the old school of medicine), merely an imperfect and injurious imitation of the extremely imperfect efforts of the unintelligent, merely instinctive vital force, which, when made ill by noxious agents, strives to save itself at whatever sacrifice by the production and continuance of morbid irritation in the organism - an imitation, consequently, of the crude vital force which was implanted in our organism in order to preserve our life in health, in the most beautiful harmony; but when deranged by disease, was so constituted as to admit of being again changed to health (homoeopathically) by the intelligent physician, but not to cure itself, for which the little power it possesses is so far from being a pattern to be copied, that all the changes and symptoms it produces in the (morbidly deranged) organism are just the disease itself. But this injudicious system of therapeutics of the old school of medicine can no more be passed by unnoticed that can history omit to record the thousands of years of oppression to which mankind has been subjected under the irrational, despotic Governments.

(*) ["proved to have the greatest tendency" in the Sixth Edition]  
(*) The remaining portion of this footnote has entirely been re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: [This procedure plays, as I have shown elsewhere, an irresponsible murderous game with the life of the patient by means of dangerous, violent medicines, whose action is unknown and which are chosen on mere conjectures and given in large and frequent doses. Again, by means of painful operations, intended to lead the disease to other regions and taking the strength and vital juices of the patient, through evacuations above and below, sweat or salivation, but especially through squandering the irreplaceable blood, as is done by the reigning routine practice, used blindly and relentlessly, usually with the pretext that the physician should imitate and further the sick nature in its efforts to help itself, without considering how irrational it is, to imitate and further these very imperfect, mostly inappropriate efforts of the instinctive unintelligent
vital energy which is implanted in our organism, so long as it is healthy to carry on life in harmonious development, but not to heal itself in disease. For, were it possessed of such a model ability, it would never have allowed the organism to get sick. When made ill by noxious agents, our life principle cannot do anything else than express its depression caused by disturbance of the regularity of its life, by symptoms, by means of which the intelligent physician is asked for aid. If this is not given, it strives to save by increasing the ailment, especially through violent evacuations, no matter what this entails, often with the largest sacrifices or destruction of life itself.

For purposes of cure, the morbidly depressed vital energy possesses so little ability worthy of imitation since all changes and symptoms produced by it in the organism are the disease itself. What intelligent physician would want to imitate it with the intention to heal if he did not thereby sacrifice his patient?

23

All pure experience, however, and all accurate research convince us that persistent symptoms of disease are far from being removed and annihilated by opposite symptoms of medicines (as in the antipathic, enantiopathic or palliative method), that, on the contrary, after transient, apparent alleviation, they break forth again, only with increased intensity, and become manifestly aggravated (see #58-62 and 69)

24

There remains, therefore, no other mode of employing medicines in diseases that promises to be of service besides the homoeopathic, by means of which we seek, for the totality of the symptoms of the case of disease, a medicine which among all medicines (whose pathogenetic effects are known from having been tested in healthy individuals) has the power and the tendency to produce an artificial morbid state most similar to that of the case of disease in question.

25

Now, however, in all careful trials, pure experience, (1) the sole and infallible oracle of the healing art, teaches us that actually that medicine which, in its action on the healthy human body, has demonstrated its power of producing the greatest number of symptoms similar to those observable in the case of disease under treatment, does also, in doses of suitable potency and attenuation, rapidly and permanently remove the totality of the symptoms of this morbid state, that is to say (#6-16), the whole disease present, and change it into health; and that all medicines cure, without exception, those diseases whose symptoms most nearly resemble their own, and leave none of them uncured.

(1) I do not mean that sort of experience of which the ordinary practitioners of the old school boast, after they have for years worked away with a lot of complex prescriptions on a number of diseases which they never carefully investigated, but which, faithful to the tenets of their school, they considered as already described in works of systematic pathology, and dreamed that they could detect in them some imaginary morbific matter, or ascribed to them some other hypothetical internal abnormality. They always saw something in them, but knew not what it was they saw, and they got results, from the complex forces acting on an unknown object, that no human being but only a God could have unravelled - results from which nothing can be learned, no experience gained. Fifty years'experience of this sort is like fifty years of looking into a kaleidoscope filled with unknown coloured objects, and perpetually turning round; thousands of ever-changing figures and no accounting for them!
This depends on the following homoeopathic law of nature which was sometimes, indeed, vaguely surmised but not hitherto fully recognized, and to which is due every real cure that has ever taken place: A weaker dynamic affection is permanently extinguished in the living organism by a stronger one, if the latter (whilst differing in kind) is very similar to the former in its manifestations. (2)

(2) Thus are cured both physical affections and moral maladies. How is it that in the early dawn the brilliant Jupiter vanishes from the gaze of the beholder? By a stronger very similar power acting on his optic nerve, the brightness of approaching day! In situations replete with foetid odours, wherewith is it usual to soothe effectually the offended olfactory nerves? With snuff, that affects the sense of smell in a similar but stronger manner! No music, no sugared cake, which act on the nerves of other senses, can cure this olfactory disgust. How does the soldier cunningly stifle the piteous cries of him who runs the gauntlet from the ears of the compassionate bystanders? By the shrill notes of the fife commingled with the rool of the noisy drum! And the distant roar of the enemy's cannon that inspires his army with fear? By the loud boom of the big drum! For neither the one nor the other would the distribution of a brilliant piece of uniform nor a reprimand to the regiment suffice. In like manner, mourning and sorrow will be effaced from the mind by the account of another and still greater cause for sorrow happening to another, even though it be a mere fiction. The injurious consequences of too great joy will be removed by drinking coffee, which produces an excessively joyoux state of mind. Nations like the Germans, who have for centuries been gradually sinking deeper and deeper in soulless apathy and degrading serfdom, must first be trodden still deeper in the dust by the Western Conqueror, until their situation became intolerable; their mean opinion of themselves was thereby overstrained and removed; they again became alive to their dignity as men, and then, for the first time, they raised their heads as Germans.

The curative power of medicines, therefore, depends on their symptoms, similar to the disease but superior to it in strength (#12-26), so that each individual case of disease is most surely, radically, rapidly and permanently annihilated and removed only by a medicine capable of producing (in the human system) in the most similar and complete manner the totality of its symptoms, which at the same time are stronger than the disease. 28

As this natural law of cure manifests itself in every pure experiment and every true observation in the world, the fact is consequently established; it matters little what may be scientific explanation of how it takes place; and I do not attach much importance to the attempts made to explain it. But the following view seems to commend itself as the most probable one, as it is founded on premises derived from experience.

(2) Thus are cured both physical affections and moral maladies. How is it that in the early dawn the brilliant Jupiter vanishes from the gaze of the beholder? By a stronger very similar power acting on his optic nerve, the brightness of approaching day! In situations replete with foetid odours, wherewith is it usual to soothe effectually the offended olfactory nerves? With snuff, that affects the sense of smell in a similar but stronger manner! No music, no sugared cake, which act on the nerves of other senses, can cure this olfactory disgust. How does the soldier cunningly stifle the piteous cries of him
who runs the gauntlet from the ears of the compassionate bystanders? By the shrill notes of the fife commingled with the rool of the noisy drum! And the distant roar of the enemy's cannon that inspires his army with fear? By the loud boom of the big drum! For neither the one nor the other would the distribution of a brilliant piece of uniform nor a reprimand to the regiment suffice. In like manner, mourning and sorrow will be effaced from the mind by the account of another and still greater cause for sorrow happening to another, even though it be a mere fiction. The injurious consequences of too great joy will be removed by drinking coffee, which produces an excessively joyoux state of mind. Nations like the Germans, who have for centuries been gradually sinking deeper and deeper in soulless apathy and degrading serfdom, must first be trodden still deeper in the dust by the Western Conqueror, until their situation became intolerable; their mean opinion of themselves was thereby overstrained and removed; they again became alive to their dignity as men, and then, for the first time, they raised their heads as Germans.

(*) Sec.#29 is entirely re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["As every disease (not entirely surgical) consists only in a special, morbid, dynamic alteration of our vital energy (of the principle of life) manifested in sensation and motion, so in every homoeopathic cure the principle of life dynamically altered by natural disease is seized through the administration of medicinal potency selected exactly according to symptom-similarity by a somewhat stronger, similar artificial disease-manifestation. By this the feeling of the natural (weaker) dynamic disease-manifestation ceases and disappears. This disease-manifestation no longer exists for the principle of life which is now occupied and governed merely by the stronger, artificial disease-manifestation. This artificial disease-manifestation has soon spent its force and leaves the patient free from disease, cured. The dynamis, thus freed, can now continue to carry life on in health. This most highly probable process rests upon the following propositions.

1) The short duration of the action of the artificial morbific forces, which we term medicines, makes it possible that, although they are stronger than the natural diseases, they can yet be much more easily overcome by the vital force than can the weaker natural diseases, which, solely in consequence of the longer, generally lifelong, duration of their action (psora, syphilis, syphosis), can never be vanquished and extinguished by it alone, until the physician affects the vital force in a stronger manner by an agent that produces a disease very similar, but stronger, to wit a homoeopathic medicine, which, when taken (or smelt), is, as it were, forced upon the unintelligent, instinctive vital force, and substituted in the place of the former natural morbid affection, by which means the vital force then remains merely medicinally ill, but only for a short time, because the action of the medicine (the time in which the medicinal disease excited by it run its course) does not last long. The cures of diseases of many years' duration (#46), by the occurrence of smallpox and measles (both of which run a course of only a few weeks), are processes of a similar character.

30

The human body appears to admit of being much more powerfully affected in its health by medicines (partly because we have the regulation of the dose in our own power) than by natural morbids stimuli - for natural diseases are cured and overcome by suitable medicines.

(*) The same foot-note as written in Sec. #29 only omitting the portion, "which, when taken (or smelt)... does not last long" is noted down in the Sixth Edition.
The inimical forces, partly psychical, partly physical, to which our terrestrial existence is exposed, which are termed morbific noxious agents, do not possess the power of morbidly deranging the health of man unconditionally; (1) but we are made ill by them only when our organism is sufficiently disposed and susceptible to the attack of the morbific cause that may be present, and to be altered in its health, deranged and made to undergo abnormal sensations and functions - hence they do not produce disease in every one nor at all times.

(1) When I call disease a derangement of man's state of health, I am far from wishing thereby to give a hyperphysical explanation of the internal nature of diseases generally, or of any case of disease in particular. It is only intended by this expression to intimate, what it can be proved diseases are not and cannot be, that they are not mechanical or chemical alteration of the material substance of the body, and not dependent on a material morbific substance, but that they are merely spiritual dynamic derangements of the life.

But it is quite otherwise with the artificial morbific agents which we term medicines. Every real medicine, namely, acts at all times, under all circumstances, on every living human being, and produces in him its peculiar symptoms (distinctly perceptible, if the dose be large enough), so that evidently every living human organism is liable to be affected, and, as it were, inoculated with the medicinal disease at all times, and absolutely (unconditionally), which, as before said, is by no means the case with the natural diseases.

In accordance with this fact, it is undeniably shown by all experience (2) that the living human organism is much more disposed and has a greater liability to be acted on, and to have its health deranged by medicinal powers, than by morbific noxious agents and infectious miasms, or, in other words, that the morbific noxious agents possess a power of morbidly deranging man's health that is subordinate and conditional, often very conditional; whilst medicinal agents have an absolute unconditional power, greatly superior to the former.

(2) A striking fact in corroboration of this is, that whilst previously to the year 1801, when the smooth scarlatina of Sydenham still occasionally prevailed epidemically among children, it attacked without exception all children who had escaped it in a former epidemic; in a similar epidemic which I witnessed in Königslutter, on the contrary all the children who took in time a very small dose of belladonna remained unaffected by this highly infectious infantile disease. If medicines can protect from a disease that is raging around, they must possess a vastly superior power of affecting our vital force.

The greater strength of the artificial diseases producible by medicines is, however, not the sole cause of their power to cure natural diseases. In order that they may effect a cure, it is before all things requisite that they should be capable of producing in the human body an artificial disease as similar as possible to the disease to be cured, "Which, with somewhat increased power, transforms to a very similar morbid state the instinctive life principle, which in itself is incapable of any reflection or act of memory. It not only obscures, but extinguishes and thereby annihilates the derangement caused by the natural disease". in the Sixth Edition] in order, by means of this similarity, conjoined
with its somewhat greater strength, to substitute themselves for the natural morbid affection, and thereby deprive the latter of all influence upon the vital force. This is so true, that no previously existing disease can be cured, even by Nature herself, by the accession of a new dissimilar disease, be it ever so strong, and just as little can it be cured by medical treatment with drugs which are incapable of producing a similar morbid condition in the healthy body.

35

In order to illustrate this, we shall consider in three different cases, as well what happens in nature when two dissimilar natural diseases meet together in one person, as also the result of the ordinary medical treatment of diseases with unsuitable allopathic drugs, which are incapable of producing an artificial morbid condition similar to the disease to be cured, whereby it will appear that even Nature herself is unable to remove a dissimilar disease already present by one that is unhomoeopathic, even though it be stronger, and just as little is the unhomoeopathic employment of even the strongest medicines ever capable of curing any disease whatsoever.

36

I. If the two dissimilar diseases meeting together in the human being be of equal strength, or still more if the older one be the stronger, the new disease will be repelled by the old one from the body and not allowed to affect it. A patient suffering from a severe chronic disease will not be infected by a moderate autumnal dysentery or other epidemic disease. The plague of the Levant, according to Larry, (1) does not break out where scurvy is prevalent, and persons suffering from eczema are not infected by it. Rachitis, Jenner alleges, prevents vaccination from taking effect. Those suffering from pulmonary consumption are not liable to be attacked by epidemic fevers of a not very violent character, according to Von Hildenbrand.

(1) Mémoires et Observations, " in the Description de l'Egypte, tom.i.

37

So, also, under ordinary medical treatment, an old chronic disease remains uncured and unaltered if it is treated according to the common allopathic method, that is to say, with medicines that are incapable of producing in healthy individuals a state of health similar to the disease, even though the treatment should last for years and is not of too violent character. This is daily witnessed in practice, it is therefore unnecessary to give any illustrative examples.

38

II. Or the new dissimilar disease is the stronger. In this case the disease under which the patient originally laboured, being the weaker, will be kept back and suspended by the accession of the stronger one, until the latter shall have run its course or been cured, and then the old one reappears uncured. Two children affected with a kind of epilepsy remained free from epileptic attacks after infection with ringworm (tinea); but as soon as the eruption on the head was gone the epilepsy returned just as before, as Tulpius (1) observed. The itch, as Schöpf (2) saw, disappeared on the occurrence of the scurvy, but after the cure of the latter it again broke out. So also the pulmonary phthisis remained stationary when the patient was attacked by a violent typhus, but went on again after the latter had run its course (3). If mania occur in a consumptive patient, the phthisis with all its symptoms is removed by the former; but if that go off, the phthisis returns immediately and proves fatal. (4) When measles and smallpox are prevalent at the same
time, and both attack the same child, the measles that had already broken out is generally checked by the smallpox that came somewhat later; nor does the measles resume its course until after the cure of the smallpox; but it not infrequently happens that the inoculated smallpox is suspended for four days by the supervention of the measles, as observed by Manget, (5) after the desquamation of which the smallpox completes its course. Even when the inoculation of the smallpox had taken effect for six days, and the measles then broke out, the inflammation of the inoculation remained stationary and the smallpox did not ensue until the measles had completed its regular course of seven days. (6) In an epidemic of measles, that disease attacked many individuals on the fourth or fifth day after the inoculation of smallpox and prevented the development of the smallpox until it had completed its own course, whereupon the smallpox appeared and proceeded regularly to its termination. (7) The true, smooth, erysipelas-looking scarlatina of Sydenham, (8) with sore throat, was checked on the fourth day by the eruption of cow-pox, which ran its regular course, and not till it was ended did the scarlatina again establish itself; but on another occasion, as both diseases seem to be of equal strength, the cow-pox was suspended on the eighth day by the supervention of the true, smooth scarlatina of Sydenham, and the red areola of the former disappeared until the scarlatina was gone, whereon the cow-pox immediately resumed its course, and went on to its regular termination. (9) The measles suspended the cow-pox; on the eighth day, when the cow-pox had nearly attained its climax, the measles broke out; the cow-pox now remained stationary, and did not resume and complete its course until the desquamation of the measles, had taken place, so that on the sixteenth day it presented the appearance it otherwise would have shown on the tenth day, as Kortum observed. (10)

(1) Obs., lib. i, obs. 8.
(2) In Hufeland's Journal, xv, 2.
(4) Mania phthisi superveniens eam cum omnibus suis phoenomenis auffert, verum mox redit phthisis et occidit, abeunte mania. Reil Memorab., fac. iii, v, p. 171
(5) In the Edinb. Med. Comment., pt. i, I.
(6) John Hunter, On the Venereal Disease, p. 5.
(8) Very accurately described by Withering and Plenciz, but differing greatly from the purpura (or Roodvonk), Which is often erroneously denounced scarlet fever. It is only of late years that the two, which were originally very different diseases, have come to resemble each other in their symptoms.
(9) Jenner, in Medicinische Annalen, August, 1800, p. 747
(10) In Hufeland's Journal der praktischen Arzeneikinde, xx, 3,

Even after the measles had broken out the cow-pox inoculation took effect, but did not run its course until these measles had disappeared, as Kortum likewise witnessed. (1)

(1) Loc. cit.

I myself saw the numps (angina parotidea) immediately disappear when the cow-pox inoculation had taken effect and had nearly attained its height; it was not until the complete termination of the cow-pox and the disappearance of its red areola that this febrile tumefaction of the parotid and sub-maxillary glands, that is caused by a peculiar miasm, reappeared and ran its regular course of seven days.
Now the adherents of the ordinary school of medicine saw all this for so many centuries; they saw that Nature herself cannot cure any disease by the accession of another, be it ever so strong, if the new disease be dissimilar to that already present in the body. What shall we think of them, that they nevertheless went on treating chronic diseases with allopathic remedies, namely, with medicines and prescriptions capable of producing God knows what morbid state - almost invariably, however, one dissimilar to the disease to be cured? And even though physicians did not hitherto observe nature attentively, the miserable results of their treatment should have taught them that they were pursuing an inappropriate, a false path. Did they not perceive when they employed, as was their custom, and aggressive allopathic treatment in a chronic disease, that thereby they only created an artificial disease dissimilar to the original one, which, as long as it was kept up, merely held in abeyance, merely suppressed, merely suspended the original disease, which latter, however, always returned, and must return, as soon as the diminished strength of the patient no longer admitted of a continuance of the allopathic attacks on the life? Thus the itch exanthema certainly disappears very soon from the skin under the employment of violent purgatives, frequently repeated; but when the patient can no longer stand the factitious (dissimilar) disease of the bowels, and can take no more purgatives, then either the cutaneous eruption breaks out as before, or the internal psora displays itself in some bad symptom, and the patient, in addition to his undiminished original disease, has to endure the misery of a painful ruined digestion and impaired strength to boot. So, also, when the ordinary physicians keep up artificial ulcerations of the skin and issues on the exterior of the body, with the view of thereby eradicating a chronic disease, they can NEVER attain their object by so doing, they can NEVER cure them by that means, as such artificial cutaneous ulcers are quite alien and allopathic to the internal affection; but inasmuch as the irritation produced by several tissues is at least sometimes a stronger (dissimilar) disease than the indwelling malady, the latter is thereby sometimes silenced and suspended for a week or two. But it is only suspended, and that for a very short time, whilst the patient's powers are gradually worn out. Epilepsy, suppressed for many years by means of issues, invariably recurred, and in an aggravated form, when they were allowed to heal up, as Pechlin (1) and others testify. But purgatives for itch, and issues for epilepsy, cannot be more heterogeneous, more dissimilar deranging agents - cannot be more allopathic, more exhausting modes of treatment - than are the customary prescriptions, composed of unknown ingredients, used in ordinary practice for the other nameless, innumerable forms of disease. These likewise do nothing but debilitate, and only suppress or suspend the malady for a short time without being able to cure it, and when used for a long time always add a new morbid state to the old disease.

(1) Obs. phys. med., lib. ii, obs. 30

III. Or the new disease, after having long acted on the organism, at length joins the old one that is dissimilar to it, and forms with it a complex disease, so that each of them occupies a particular locality in the organism, namely, the organs peculiarly adapted for it, and, as it were, only the place specially belonging to it, whilst it leaves the rest to the
other disease that is dissimilar to it. Thus a syphilitic patient may become psoric, and vice versa. As two diseases dissimilar to each other, they cannot remove, cannot cure one another. At first the venereal symptoms are kept in abeyance and suspended when the psoric eruption begins to appear; in course of time, however (as the syphilis is at least as strong as the psora), the two join together, (1) that is, each involves those parts of the organism only which are most adapted for it, and the patient is thereby rendered more diseased and more difficult to cure.

(1) From careful experiments and cures of complex diseases of this kind, I am now firmly convinced that no real amalgamation of the two takes place, but that in such cases the one exists in the organism besides the other only, each in the parts that are adapted for it, and their cure will be completely effected by a judicious alternation of the best mercurial preparation, with the remedies specific for the psora, each given in the most suitable dose and form.

When two dissimilar acute infectious diseases meet, as, for example, smallpox and measles, the one usually suspends the other, as has been before observed; yet there have also been severe epidemics of this kind, where, in rare cases, two dissimilar acute diseases occurred simultaneously in one and the same body, and for a short time combined, as it were, with each other. During an epidemic, in which smallpox and measles were prevalent at the same time, among three hundred cases (in which these diseases avoided or suspended one another, and the measles attacked patients twenty days after the smallpox broke out, the smallpox, however, from seventeen to eighteen days after the appearance of the measles, so that the first disease had previously completed its regular course) there was yet one single case in which P. Russell (1) met with both these dissimilar diseases in one person at the same time. Rainey (2) witnessed the simultaneous occurrence of smallpox and measles in two girls. J. Maurice, (3) in his whole practice, only observed two such cases. Similar cases are to be found in Ettmüller's (4) works, and in the writings of a few others.

(2) In Edinb Med. Comment., iii, p. 480.
(4) Opera, ii, p. i., cap. 10.

Zencker (1) saw cow-pox run its regular course along with measles and along with purpura.

(1) In Hufeland's Journal, xvii.
The cow-pox went on its course undisturbed during a mercurial treatment for syphilis, as Jenner saw.

41

Much more frequent than the natural diseases associating with and complicating one another in the same body are the morbid complication resulting from the art of the ordinary practitioner, which the inappropriate medical treatment (the allopathic method) is apt to produce by the long-continued employment of unsuitable drugs. To the natural disease, which it is proposed to cure, there are then added, by the constant repetition of the unsuitable medicinal agent, the new, often very tedious, morbid conditions ["corresponding to the nature of this agent" in the Sixth Edition] which might be anticipated from the peculiar powers of the drug; these gradually coalesce with and
complicate the chronic malady which is dissimilar to them (which they were unable to
cure by similarity of action, that is, homoeopathically), adding to the old disease a new,
dissimilar, artificial malady of a chronic nature, and thus give the patient a double in
place of a single disease, that is to say, render him much worse and more difficult to cure,
often quite uncurable. Many of the cases for which advice is asked in medical journals, as
also the records of other cases in medical writings, attest the truth of this. Of a similar
character are the frequent cases in which the venereal chancrous disease, complicated
especially with psora or with the dyscrasia of condylomatous gonorrhoea, is not cured by
long-continued or frequently repeated treatment with large doses of unsuitable mercurial
preparations, but assumes its place in the organism beside the chronic mercurial affection
(1) that has been in the meantime gradually developed, and thus along with it often forms
a hideous monster of complicated disease (under the general name of masked venereal
disease), which then, when not quite incurable, can only be transformed into health with
the greatest difficulty.

(1) For mercury, besides the morbid symptoms which by virtue of similarity can cure
the venereal disease homoeopathically, has among its effects many others unlike those of
syphilis, ["for instance, swelling and ulcerations of bone's in the Sixth Edition] which, if
it be employed in large doses, cause new maladies and commit great ravages in the body,
especially when complicated with psora, as is so frequently the case.

42
Nature herself permits, as has been stated, in some cases, the simultaneous occurrence
of two (indeed, of three) natural diseases in one and the same body. This complication,
however, it must be remarked, happens only in the case of two dissimilar diseases, which
according to the eternal laws of nature do not remove, do not annihilate and cannot cure
one another, but, as it seems, both (or all three) remain, as it were, separate in the
organism, and each takes possession of the parts and systems peculiarly appropriate to it,
which, on account of the want of resemblance of these maladies to each other, can very
well happen without disparagement to the unity of life.

43
Totally different, however, is the result when two similar diseases meet together in the
organism, that is to say, when to the disease already present a stronger similar one is
added. In such cases we see how a cure can be effected by the operations of nature, and
we get a lesson as to how man ought to cure.

44
Two diseases similar to each other ["Two Similar diseases" in the Sixth Edition] can
neither (as is asserted of dissimilar diseases in I) repel one another, nor (as has been
shown of dissimilar diseases in II) suspend on another, so that the old one shall return
after the new one has run its course; and just as little can two similar diseases (as has
been demonstrated in III respecting dissimilar affections) exist beside each other in the
same organism, or together from a double complex disease.

45
No! two diseases, differing, it is true, in kind, (1) but very similar in their phenomena
and effects and in the sufferings and symptoms they severally produce, invariably
annihilate one another whenever they meet together in the organism; the stronger disease,
namely, annihilates the weaker, and that for this simple reason, because the stronger
morbific power when it invades the system, by reason of its similarity of action involves
precisely the same parts of the organism that were previously affected by the weaker morbid irritation, which, consequently, can no longer act on these parts, but is extinguished; (2) or (*) (in other words) because, whenever the vital force, deranged by the primary disease, is more strongly attacked by the new, very similar, but stronger dynamic morbific power, it therefore now remains affected by the latter alone, whereby the original, similar but weaker disease must, as a mere dynamic power without material substratum, cease to exercise any further morbid influence on the vital force, consequently it must cease to exist.

(1) Vide supra, #26, note.
(2) Just as the image of a lamp's flame is rapidly overpowered and effaced from our retina by the stronger sunbeam impinging on the eye.
(*) In the Sixth Edition the concluding lines of this Section are rewritten as follows: ["or (in other words), the new similar but stronger morbific potency controls the feelings of the patient and hence the life principle on account of its peculiarity, can no longer feel the weaker similar which becomes extinguished - exists no longer - for it was never anything material, but a dynamic - spirit-like - (conceptual) affection. The life principle henceforth is affected only and this but temporarily by the new, similar but stronger morbific potency".]

46

Many examples might be adduced of diseases which, in the course of nature, have been homoeopathically cured by other diseases presenting similar symptoms, were it not necessary, as our object is to speak about something determinate and indubitable, to confine our attention solely to those (few) diseases which are invariably the same, arise from a fixed miasm, and hence merit a distinct name.

Among these the smallpox, so dreaded on account of the great number of its serious symptoms, occupies a prominent position, and it has removed and cured a number of maladies with similar symptoms.

How frequently does smallpox produce violent opthalmia, sometimes even causing blindness! And see! by its inoculation Dezoteux (1) cured a chronic ophthalmia permanently, and Leroy (2) another.

(1) Traité de l'inoculation, p. 189.
(2) Heilkunder für Mütter, p. 384.

An amaurosis of two years' duration, consequent on suppressed scaldhead, was perfectly cured by it, according to Klein. (1)

(1) Interpres clinicus, p. 293.

How often does smallpox cause deafness and dyspnoea! And both these chronic diseases it removed on reaching its acme, as J. Fr. Closs (1) observed. Swelling of the testicle, even of a very severe character, is a frequent symptom of smallpox, and on this account it was enabled, as Klein (2) observed, to cure, by virtue of similarity, a large hard swelling of the left testicle, consequent on a bruise. And another observer (3) saw a similar swelling of the testicle cured by it.

(1) Neue Heilart der Kinderpocken, Ulm, 1769, p. 68; and Specim., obs. No 18.

Among the troublesome symptoms of smallpox is a dysenteric state of the bowels; and it subdued, as Fr. Wendt (1) observed, a case of dysentery, as a similar morbific agent.
Nachricht von dem Krankeninstitut zu Erlangen, 1783.
Smallpox coming on after vaccination, as well on account of its greater strength as its great similarity, at once removes entirely the cow-pox homoeopathically, and does not permit it to come to maturity; but, on the other hand, the cow-pox when near maturity does, on account of its great similarity, homoeopathically diminish very much the supervening smallpox and make it much milder, (*) as Mühry (1) and many others testify.

(*) A new foot-note is added here in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["This seems to be the reason for this beneficial remarkable fact namely that since the general distribution of Nenner's Cow-Pox vaccination, human smallpox never again appeared as epidemically or virulently as 40-50 years before when one city visited lost at least one-half and often three-quarters of its children by death of this miserable pestilence"].


The inoculated cow-pox, whose lymph, besides the protective matter, contains the contagion of a general cutaneous eruption of another nature, consisting of usually small, dry (rarely large, pustular) pimples, resting on a small red areola, frequently conjoined with round red cutaneous spots and often accompanied by the most violent itching, which rash appears in not a few children several days before, more frequently, however, after the red areola of the cow-pock, and goes off in a few days, leaving behind small, red, hard spots on the skin; - the inoculated cow-pox, I say, after it has taken, cures perfectly and permanently, in a homoeopathic manner, by the similarity of this accessory miasm, analogous cutaneous eruptions of children, often of very long standing and of a very troublesome character, as a number of observers assert. (1)


The fever accompanying cow-pox, which occurs at the time of the production of the red areola, cured homoeopathically intermittent fever in two individuals, as the younger Hardege (1) reports, confirming what J. Hunter (2) had already observed, that two fevers (similar diseases) cannot co-exist in the same body. (3)

(1) In Hufeland's Journal, xxiii.
(2) On the Venereal Disease, p. 4.
(3) The examples adduced in this place, in the former editions of the Organon except the last, of chronic maladies cured by the itch, can, according to the discoveries and explanations I had given in the first part of my book on Chronic Diseases, be looked upon as only in a certain degree homoeopathic cures. The great maladies which thereby disappeared (suffocative asthma of many years' standing and pulmonary phthisis) were themselves originally of psoric origin, widely spread, life-threatening symptoms of an ancient psora that had been fully developed in the interior of the system, which was again transformed into the simple form of the primitive itch disease by the cutaneous eruption resulting from the new infection (as always happens in such cases), whereby the old
malady and the dangerous symptoms were made to disappear. Such a transformation into
the primitive form is therefore only to be considered as a homoeopathic healer of these
extensive symptoms of highly developed ancient psora, in so far as the new infection puts
the patient in a much more favorable condition to be cured of the whole psora by
antipsoric medicines.

The measles bear a strong resemblance in the character of its fever and cough to the
whooping-cough, and hence it was that Bosquillon (1) noticed, in an epidemic where
both these affections prevailed, that many children who then took measles remained free
from whooping-cough during that epidemic. They would all have been protected from,
and rendered incapable of being infected by, the whooping cough in that and all
subsequent epidemics, by the measles, if the whooping-cough were not a disease that has
only a partial similarity to the measles, that is to say, if it had also a cutaneous eruption
similar to what the latter possesses. As it is, however, the measles can but preserve a
large number from whooping-cough homoeopathically, and that only in the epidemic
prevailing at the time.

(1) Cullen's Elements of Practical Medicine, pt. 2, i, 3, ch. vii.

If, however, the measles come in contact with a disease resembling it in its chief
symptom, the eruption, it can indisputably remove, and effet a homoeopathic cure of the
latter. Thus a chronic herpetic eruption was entirely and permanently (homoeopathically)
cured (18) by the breaking out of the measles, as Kortum (19) observed. An excessively
burning miliary rash on the face, neck, and arms, that had lasted six years, and was
aggravated by every change of weather, on the invasion of measles assumed the form of a
swelling of the surface of the skin; after the measles had run its course the examthem was
cured, and returned no more. (20)

(1) Or at least that symptom was removed.
(2) In Hufeland's Journal, xx, 3, p. 50.

47

Nothing could teach the physician in a plainer and more convincing manner than the
above what kind of artificial morbific agent (medicine) he ought to choose in order to
cure in a sure, rapid and permanent manner, conformably with the process that takes
place in nature.

48

Neither in the course of nature, as we see from all the above examples, nor by the
physician's art, can an existing affection or malady in any one instance be removed by a
dissimilar morbific agent, be it ever so strong, but solely by one that is similar in
symptoms and is somewhat stronger, according to eternal, irrevocable laws of nature,
which have not hitherto been recognized.

49

We should have been able to meet wiht many more real, natural homoeopathic cures of
this kind if, on the one hand, the attention of observers had been more directed to them,
and, on the other hand, if nature hand not been so deficient in helpful homoeopathic
diseases.

50

Mighty Nature herself has, as we see, at her command, as instruments for effecting
homoeopathic cures, little besides the miasmatic diseases of constant character, (the itch,
measles and smallpox, (1) morbific agents which, (2) as remedies, are either more
dangerous to life and more to be dreaded than the disease they are to cure, or of such a
kind (like the itch) that, after they have effected the cure, they themselves require curing,
in order to be eradicated in their turn - both circumstances that make their employment,
as homoeopathic remedies, difficult, uncertain and dangerous. And how few diseases are
there to which man is subject that find their similar remedy in smallpox, measles or itch!
Hence, in the course of nature, very few maladies can be cured by these uncertain and
hazardous homoeopathic remedies, and the cure by their instrumentality is also attended
with danger and much difficulty, for this reason that the doses of these morbific powers
cannot be diminished according to circumstances, as doses of medicine can; but the
patient afflicted with an analogous malady of long standing must be subjected to the
entire dangerous and tedious disease, to the entire disease of smallpox, measles (or itch),
which in its turn has to be cured. And yet, as is seen, we can point to some striking
homoeopathic cures effected by this lucky concurrence, all so many incontrovertible
proofs of the great, the sole therapeutic law of nature that obtains in them : Cure by
symptom similarity:

(1) And the exanthematous contagious principle present in the cow-pox lymph.

(2) Namely, smallpox and measles.

This therapeutic law is rendered obvious to all intelligent minds by these instances, and
they are amply sufficient for this end. But, on the other hand, see what advantages man
has over crude Nature in her happy-go-lucky operations. How many thousands more of
homoeopathic morbific agents has not man at his disposal for the relief of his suffering
fellow-creatures in the medicinal substances universally distributed throughout creation!
In them he has producers of disease of all possible varieties of action, for all the
innumerable, for all conceivable and inconceivable natural diseases, to which they can
render homoeopathic aid - morbific agents (medicinal substances), whose power, when
their remedial employment is completed, being overcome by the vital force, disappears
spontaneously without requiring a second course of treatment for its extirpation, like the
itch - artificial morbific agents, which the physician can attenuate, subdivide and
potentize almost to an infinite extent, and the dose of which he can diminish to such a
degree that they shall remain only slightly stronger than the similar natural disease they
are employed to cure; so that in this incomparable method of cure, there is no necessity
for any violent attack upon the organism for the eradication of even an inveterate disease
of old standing; the cure by this method takes place by only a gentle, imperceptible and
yet often rapid transition from the tormenting natural disease to the desired state of
permanent health.

Surely no intelligent physician, after these examples as clear as daylight, can still go on
in the old ordinary system of medicine, attacking the body, as has hitherto been done, in
its least diseased parts with (allopathic) medicines that have no direct pathological
(homoeopathic) relation to the disease to be cured, with purgatives, counter-irritants,
derivatives, ..etc., (1) and thus at a sacrifice of the patient's strength, inducing a morbid
state quite heterogeneous and dissimilar to the original one, to the ruin of his constitution,
by large doses of mixtures of medicines generally of unknown qualities, the employment
of which can have no other result, as is demonstrated by the eternal laws of nature in the
above and all other cases in the world in which a dissimilar disease is added to the other
in the human organism, for a cure is never thereby effected in disease, but an aggravation
is the invariable consequence, - therefore it can have no other result than that either
(because, according to the process of nature described in I, the older disease in the body
repels the dissimilar one wherewith the patient is assailed) the natural disease remains as
it was, under mild allopathic treatment, be it ever so long continued, the patient being
thereby weakened; or (because, according to the process of nature described in II, the
new and stronger disease merely obscures and suspends for a short time the original
weaker dissimilar one), by the violent attack on the body with strong allopathic drugs, the
original disease seems to yield for a time, to return in at least all its former strength; or
(because, according to the process of nature described in III, two dissimilar diseases,
when both are of a chronic character and of equal strength, take up a position beside one
another in the organism and complicate each other) in those cases in which the physician
employs for a long time morbific agents opposite and dissimilar to the natural chronic
disease and allopathic medicines in large doses, such allopathic treatment, without ever
being able to remove and to cure the original (dissimilar) chronic disease, only develops
new artificial diseases beside it; and, as daily experience shows, only renders the patient
much worse and more incurable than before.

(1) Vide supra in the Introduction : A review of the Therapeutics, ..etc., and my book,
Die Allöopathie, ein Wort der Warnung für Kranke jeder Art, Leipzig, bei Baumgärtner
(translated in Hahnemann's Lesser Writings).

Sec. #52 in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["There are but two principle methods of cure;
the one based only on accurate observation of nature, on careful experimentation and
pure experience, the homoeopathic (before we never designedly used) and a second
which does not do this, the heteropathic or allopathic. Each opposes the other, and only
he who does not know either can hold the delusion that they can ever approach each other
or even become united, or to make himself so ridiculous as to practice at one time
homoeopathically at another allopathically, according to the pleasure of the patient; a
practice which may be called criminal treason against divine homoeopathy".]
(*) Sections 52 to 56 are wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition.

53

True, mild cures take place, as we see, only in a homoeopathic way - a way which, as
we have also shown above (# 7-25) in a different manner, by experience and deductions,
is also the true and only one whereby diseases may be most surely, rapidly and
permanently extinguished by art; for this mode of cure is founded on an eternal, infallible
law of nature.

Sec. #53 in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The true mild cures take place only
according to the homoeopathic method, which, as we have found (# 7-25) by experience
and deduction, is unquestionably the proper one by which through art the quickest, most
certain and most permanent cures are obtained since this healing art rests upon an eternal
infallible law of nature.

The pure homoeopathic healing art is the only correct method, the one possible to
human art, the straightest way to cure, as certain as that there is but one straight line
between two given points".]

54

This, the homoeopathic way, must, moreover, as observed above (# 43-49) be the only
proper one, because, of the three possible modes of employing medicines in diseases, it is
the only direct way to a mild, sure, permanent cure without doing injury in another
direction, and without weakening the patient. The pure homoeopathic mode of cure is the
only proper way, the only direct way, the only way possible to human skill, as certainly
as only one straight line can be drawn betwixt two given points.

Sec. #54 in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The allopathic method of treatment utilized
many things against disease, but usually only improper ones (alloea) and ruled for ages in
different forms called systems. Every one of these, following each other from time to
time and differing greatly each from the other, honored itself with the name of Rational
Medicine. (1)

(1) As if in the establishment of a science, based only on observation of nature and pure
experiment and experience idle speculation and scholastic vaporings could have a place.
Every builder of such a system cherished the haughty estimation of himself that he was
able to penetrate into the inner nature of life of the healthy as well as of the sick and
clearly to recognize it and accordingly gave the prescription which noxious matter (1)
should be banished from the sick man, and how to banish it in order to restore him to
health, all this according to empty assumptions and arbitrary suppositions without
honestly questioning nature and listening without prejudice to the voice of experience.
Diseases were held to be conditions that reappeared pretty much in the same manner.
Most systems gave, therefore, names to their imagined disease pictures and classified
them, every system differently. To medicines were ascribed actions which were supposed
to cure these abnormal conditions. (Hence the numerous text books on Materia Medica.)

(2) ]

(1) Up to the most recent times what is curable in sickness was supposed to be a
material that had to be removed since no one could conceive of a dynamic effect (#11
note) of morbific agencies, such as medicines exercise upon the life of the animal
organism.

(2) To fill the measure of self infatuation to overflowing here were mixed (very
learnedly) constantly more, indeed, many different medicines in so-called prescriptions to
be administered in frequent and large doses and thereby the previous, easily-destroyed
human life was endangered in the hands of these perverted ones. Especially so with seton,
venesection, emetics, purgatives, plasters, fontanelles and cauterization.

55

The second mode of employing medicines in diseases, the allopathic or heteropathic,
which, without any pathological relation to what is actually diseased in the body, attacks
the parts most exempt from the disease, in order to draw away the disease through them
and thus to expel it, as is imagined, has hitherto been the most general method. I have
treated of it above in the Introduction, (1) and shall not dwell longer on it.

(1) Review of the Therapeutics, ..etc.

Sec. #55 in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Soon, however, the public became convinced
that the sufferings of the sick increased and heightened with the introduction of every one
of these systems and methods of cure if followed exactly. Long ago these allopathic
physicians would have been left had it not been for the palliative relief obtained at times
from empirically discovered remedies whose almost instantaneous flattering action is
apparent to the patient and this to some extent served to keep up their credit".]

56(*)
The third and only remaining method (5) of employing medicines in diseases, which, besides the other two just alluded to, is the only other possible one, is the antipathic (enantiopathic) or palliative method, wherewith the physician could hitherto appear to be most useful, and hoped most certainly to gain his patient's confidence by deluding him with momentary amelioration. But I shall now proceed to show how inefficacious and how injurious this third and sole remaining way was, in diseases of a not very rapid course. It is certainly the only one of the modes of treatment adopted by the allopaths that had any manifest relation to a portion of the sufferings caused by the natural disease; but what kind of relation? Of a truth the very one (the exact contrary of the right one) that ought most to be avoided if we would not delude and make a mockery of the patient affected with a chronic disease.

(5) A fourth (+) mode of employing medicines in diseases has been attempted to be created by means of Isopathy, as it is called - that is to say, a method of curing a given disease by the same contagious principle that produces it. But even granting this could be done, which would certainly be a most valuable discovery, yet, after all, seeing that the virus is given to the patient highly potentized, and thereby, consequently, to a certain degree in an altered condition, "he cure is effected only by opposing a simillimum to a simillimum." (*)

(*) This foot-note has been re-written and extended in the Sixth Edition.

(+ In the sixth Edition, the word "fourth" is replaced by "third".
Sec. #56 in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["By means of this palliative (antipathic, enantiopathic) method, introduced according to Galen's teaching "Contraria contrariis" for seventeen centuries, the physicians hitherto could hope to win confidence while they deluded with almost instantaneous amelioration. But how fundamentally unhelpful and hurtful this method of treatment is (in diseases not running a rapid course) we shall see in what follows. It is certainly the only one of the modes of treatment adopted by the allopaths that had any manifest relation to a portion of the sufferings caused by the natural disease; but what kind of relation? Of a truth the very one (the exact contrary of the right one) that ought carefully to be avoided if we would not delude and make a mockery of the patient affected with a chronic disease"). (+

["A third mode of employing medicines in diseases has been attempted to be created by means of Isophathy, as it is called - that is to say, a method of curing a given disease by the same contagious principle that produces it. But even granting this could be done, yet, after all, seeing that the virus is given to the patient highly potentized, and consequently, in an altered condition the cure is effected only by opposing a simillimum to a simillimum.

To attempt to cure by means of the very same morbific potency (per idem) contradicts all normal human understanding and hence all experience. Those who first brought Isopathy to notice, probably thought of the benefit which mankind received from cowpox vaccination by which the vaccinated individual is protected against future smallpox infection and as it were cured in advance. But both, cowpox and smallpox are only similar, in no way the same disease. In many respects they differ, namely in the more rapid course and mildness of cowpox and especially in this, that it is never contagious to man by mere nearness. Universal vaccination put an end to all epidemics of that deadly fearful smallpox to such an extent that the present generation does no longer possess a clear conception of the former frightful smallpox plague.
Moreover, in this way, undoubtedly, certain diseases peculiar to animals may give us remedies and medicinal potencies for very similar important human diseases and thus happily enlarge our stock of homoeopathic remedies.

But to use a human morbific matter (a Psorin taken from the itch in man) as a remedy for the same human itch or for evils arisen therefrom is—?

Nothing can result from this but trouble and aggravation of the disease”.

In order to carry into practice this antipathic method, the ordinary physician gives, for a single troublesome symptom from among the many other symptoms of the disease which he passes by unheeded, a medicine concerning which it is known that it produces the exact opposite of the morbid symptom sought to be subdued, from which, agreeably to the fifteen-centuries-old traditional rule of the antiquated medical school (contraria contrariis) he can expect the speediest (palliative) relief. He gives large doses of opium for pains of all sorts, because this drug soon numbs the sensibility, and administers the same remedy for diarrhoeas, because it speedily puts a stop to the peristaltic motion of the intestinal canal and makes it insensible; and also for sleeplessness, because opium rapidly produces a stupefied, comatose sleep; he gives purgatives when the patient has suffered long from constipation and costiveness; he causes the burnt hand to be plunged into cold water, which, from its low degree of temperature, seems instantaneously to remove the burning pain, as if by magic; he puts the patient who complains of chilliness and deficiency of vital heat into warm baths, which warm him immediately; he makes him who is suffering from prolonged debility drink wine, whereby he is instantly enlivened and refreshed; and in like manner he employs other opposite (antipathic) remedial means, but he has very few besides those just mentioned, as it is only of very few substances that some peculiar (primary) action is known to the ordinary medical school.

If, in estimating the value of this mode of employing medicines, we should even pass over the circumstance that it is an extremely faulty symptomatic treatment (v. not to #7), wherein the practitioner devotes his attention in a merely one-sided manner to a single symptom, consequently to only a small part of the whole, whereby relief for the totality of the disease, which is what the patient desires, cannot evidently be expected, - we must, on the other hand, demand of experience if, in one single case where such antipathic employment of medicine was made use of in a chronic or persisting affection, after the transient amelioration there did not ensue an increased aggravation of the symptom which was subdued at first in a palliative manner, an aggravation, indeed, of the whole disease? And every attentive observer will agree that, after such short antipathic amelioration, aggravation follows in every case without exception, although the ordinary physician is in the habit of giving his patient another explanation of this subsequent aggravation, and ascribes it to malignancy of the original disease, now for the first time showing itself, or to the occurrence of quite a new disease. (1)

(1) Little as physicians have hitherto been in the habit of observing accurately, the aggravation that so certainly follows such palliative treatment could not altogether escape their notice. A striking example of this is to be found in J. H. Schulze's Diss. qua corporis humani momentanearum alterationum specimina quodam expenduntur, (Halae, 1741, #28. Willis bears testimony to something similar (Pharm. rat., #7, cap. i, p. 298); "Opiata
Important symptoms of persistent disease have never yet been treated with such palliative, antagonistic remedies, without the opposite state, a relapse - indeed, a palpable aggravation of the malady - occurring a few hours afterwards. For a persistent tendency to sleepiness during the day the physician prescribed coffee, whose primary action is to enliven; and when it had exhausted its action the day-somnolence increased; - for frequent waking at night he gave in the evening, without heeding the other symptoms of the disease, opium, which by virtue of its primary action produced the same night (stupefied, dull) sleep, but the subsequent nights were still more sleepless than before; - to chronic diarrhoea he opposed, without regarding the other morbid signs, the same opium, whose primary action is to constipate the bowels, and after a transient stoppage of the diarrhoea it subsequently became all the worse; - violent and frequently recurring pains of all kinds he could suppress with opium for but a short time; they then always returned in greater, often intolerable severity, or some much worse affection came in their stead. For nocturnal cough of long standing the ordinary physician knew no better than to administer opium, whose primary action is to suppress every irritation; the cough would then perhaps cease the first night, but during the subsequent nights it would be still more severe, and if it were again and again suppressed by this palliative in increased doses, fever and nocturnal perspiration were added to the disease; - weakness of the bladder, with consequent retention of urine, was sought to be conquered by the antipathic work of cantharides to stimulate the urinary passages whereby evacuation of the urine was certainly at first effected but thereafter the bladder becomes less capable of stimulation and less able to contract, and paralysis of the bladder is imminent; - with large doses of purgative drugs and laxative salts, which excite the bowels to frequent evacuation, it was sought to remove a chronic tendency to constipation, but in the secondary action the bowels became still more confined; - the ordinary physician seeks to remove chronic debility by the administration of wine, which, however, stimulates only in its primary action, and hence the forces sink all the lower in the secondary action; - by bitter substances and heating condiments he tries to strengthen and warm the chronically weak and cold stomach, but in the secondary action, of these palliatives, which are stimulating in their primary action only, the stomach becomes yet more inactive; - long standing deficiency of vital heat and chilly disposition ought surely to yield to prescriptions of warm baths, but still more weak, cold, and chilly do the patients subsequently become; - severely burnt parts feel instantaneous alleviation from the application of cold water, but the burning pain afterwards increases to an incredible degree, and the inflammation spreads and rises to a still greater height; (1) - by means of the sternutatory remedies that provoke a secretion of mucus, coryza with stoppage of the nose of long standing is sought to be removed, but it escapes observation that the disease is aggravated all the more by
these antagonistic remedies (in their secondary action), and the nose becomes still more stopped; - by electricity and galvanism, with in their primary action greatly stimulate muscular action, chronically weak and almost paralytic limbs were soon excited to more active movements, but the consequence (the secondary action) was complete deadening of all muscular irritability and complete paralysis; - by venesections it was attempted to remove chronic determination of blood to the head, but they were always followed by greater congestion; - ordinary medical practitioners know nothing better with which to treat the paralytic torpor of the corporeal and mental organs, conjoined with unconsciousness, which prevails in many kinds of typhus, than with large doses of valerian, because this is one of the most powerful medicinal agents for causing animation and increasing the motor faculty; in their ignorance, however, they knew not that this action is only a primary action, and that the organism, after that is passed, most certainly falls back, in the secondary (antagonistic) action, into still greater stupor and immobility, that is to say, into paralysis of the mental and corporeal organs (and death); they did not see, that the very diseases they supplied most plentifully with valerian, which is in such cases an oppositely acting, antipathic remedy, most infallibly terminated fatally. The old school physician rejoices (2) that he is able to reduce for several hours the velocity of the small rapid pulse in cachectic patients with the very first dose of uncombined purple foxglove (which in its primary action makes the pulse slower); its rapidity, however, soon returns; repeated, and now increased doses effect an ever smaller diminution of its rapidity, and at length none at all - indeed - in the secondary action the pulse becomes uncountable; sleep, appetite and strength depart, and a speedy death is invariably the result, or else insanity ensues. How often, in one word, the disease is aggravated, or something even worse is effected by the secondary action of such antagonistic (antipathic) remedies, the old school with its false theories does not perceive, but experience teaches it in a terrible manner.

(1) Vide Introduction, p. 28.
(2) Vide Hufeland, in his pamphlet, Die Homöopathie, p. 20.

If these ill-effects are produced, as may very naturally be expected from the antipathic employment of medicines, the ordinary physician imagines he can get over the difficulty by giving, at each renewed aggravation, a stronger dose of the remedy, whereby an equally transient suppression (*) is effected; and as there then is a still greater necessity for giving ever-increasing quantities of the palliative there ensues either another more serious disease or frequently even danger to life and death itself, but never a cure of a disease of considerable or of long standing.

(*) A long foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: " All usual palliatives given for the suffering of the sick have (as is seen here) as after effects an increase of the same suffering and the older physicians had to repeat them in ever stronger doses in order to achieve a similar modification, which, however, was never permanent and never sufficient to prevent an increased recurrence of the ailment. But Broussau, who twenty-five years before contented against the senseless mixing of different drugs in prescriptions and thereby ended its reign in France, (for which mankind is grateful to him) introduced his so-called physiological system (without taking note of the homoeopathic method then already established), a method of treatment, while effectively lessening and permanently preventing the return of all the sufferings, was applicable to
all diseases of mankind; a thing that the palliatives then in use were not capable of affecting.

Being unable to heal disease with mild innocent remedies and thus establish health, Brousseau found the easier way to quiet the suffering of patients more and more at the cost of their life and at last to extinguish life wholly - a method of treatment that, alas, seemed sufficient to his contemporaries. In the degree that the patient retains his strength will his ailments be apparent and the more intensely will he feel his pains. He moans and groans and cries out and calls for help more and more vociferously so that the physician cannot come any too soon to give relief. Brousseau needed only to depress the vital force, to lessen it more and more and behold, the more frequently the patient was bled, the more leeches and cupping glasses sucked out the vital fluid (for the innocent irreplaceable blood was according to him responsible for almost all ailments). In the same proportion the patient lost strength to feel pain or to express his aggravated condition by violent complaint and gestures. The patient appears more quiet in proportion as he grows weaker, the bystanders rejoice in his apparent improvement, ready to return to the same measures on the renewal of his sufferings - be they spasms, suffocation, fears or pain, for they had so beautifully quieted him before and gave promise of further ease. In diseases of long duration and when the patient retained some strength, he was deprived of food, put on a "hunger diet," in order to depress life so much more successfully and inhibit the restless states. The debilitated patient feels unable to protest against further similar measures of blood-letting leeches, vesication, warm baths and so forth to refuse their employment. That death must follow such frequently repeated reduction and exhaustion of the vital energy is not noticed by the patient, already robbed of all consciousness, and the relatives, blinded by the improvement even of the last sufferings of the patient by means of blood letting and warm baths, cannot understand and are surprised when the patient quietly slips away.

"But God knows the patient on his bed of sickness was not treated with violence, for the prick of a small lancet is not really painful and the gum Arabic solution (Eau de Gourme, almost the only medicine that Brousseau used) was mild in taste and without apparent action - the bite of the leeches insignificant and the blood letting by the physician done quietly while the lukewarm baths could only soothe, hence the disease from the very start must have been fatal, so that the patient, notwithstanding all efforts of the physician, had to leave the earth." In this way the relatives, and especially the heirs of the dear departed, consoled themselves.

The physicians in Europe and elsewhere accepted this convenient treatment of all diseases according to a single rule, since it saved them form all further thinking (the most laborious of all work under the sun). They only had to take care "to assuage the pangs of conscience and console themselves that they were not the originators of this system and this method of treatment, that all the other thousands of Brousseauists did the same and that possibly everything would cease with death anyway as was taught by their master". In this way many thousand physicians were miserably misled to shed (with cold heart) the warm blood of their patients that were capable of cure and thereby rob millions of men gradually of their life according to Bousseau's method, more than fell on Nepoleon's battlefields. Was it perhaps necessary by the disposition of God for that system of Brousseau which destroyed medically the life of curable patients to precede homoeopathy in order to open the eyes of the world to the only true science and art of medicine,
homoeopathy, in which all curable patients find health and new life when this most difficult of all arts is practised by an indefatigable discriminating physician in a pure and conscientious manner?"

Every agent that acts upon the vitality, every medicine, deranges more or less the vital force, and causes a certain alteration in the health of the individual for a longer or a shorter period. This is termed primary action. Although a product of the medicinal and vital powers conjointly it is principally due to the former power. To its action our vital force endeavors to oppose its own energy. This resistent action is a property, is indeed an automatic action of our life-preserving power, which goes by the name of secondary action or counteraction.

But on what this pernicious result of the palliative, antipathic treatment and the efficacy of the reverse, the homoeopathic treatment, depend, is explained by the following facts, deduced from manifold observations, which no one before me perceived, though they are so very palpable and so very evident, and are of such infinite importance to the healing art.

Every agent that acts upon the vitality, every medicine, deranges more or less the vital force, and causes a certain alteration in the health of the individual for a longer or a shorter period. This is termed primary action.

Although a product of the medicinal and vital powers conjointly, it is principally due to the former power. To its action our vital force endeavors to oppose its own energy. This resistent action is a property, is indeed an automatic action of our life-preserving power, which goes by the name of secondary action or counteraction.

During the primary action of the artificial morbific agents (medicines) on our healthy body, as seen in the following examples, our vital force seems to conduct itself merely in a passive (receptive) manners, and appears, so to say, compelled to permit the impressions of the artificial power acting from without to take place in it and thereby alter its state of health; it then, however, appears to rouse itself again, as it were, and to develop the exact opposite condition of health (counteraction, secondary action) to this effect (primary action) produced upon it, if there be such an opposite, and that in as great a degree as was the effect (primary action) of the artificial morbific or medicinal agent on it, proportionate to its own energy; - or (B) if there be not in nature a state exactly the opposite of the primary action, it appears to endeavor to indifferentiate itself, that is, to make its superior power available in the extinction of the change wrought in it from without (by the medicine), in the place of which it substitutes its normal state (secondary action, curative action).

Examples of (A) are familiar to all. A hand bathed in hot water is at first much warmer than the other hand that has not been so treated (primary action); but when it is withdrawn from the hot water and again thoroughly dried, it becomes in a short time cold, and at length much colder than the other (secondary action). A person heated by violent exercise (primary action) is afterwards affected with chilliness and shivering (secondary action). To one who was yesterday heated by drinking much wine (primary
action), to-day every breath of air feels too cold (counteraction of the organism, secondary action). An arm that has been kept long in very cold water is at first much paler and colder (primary action) than the other; but removed from the cold water and dried, it subsequently becomes not only warmer than the other but even hot, red and inflamed (secondary action, reaction of the vital force). Excessive vivacity follows the use of strong coffee (primary action), but sluggishness and drowsiness remain for a long time afterwards (reaction, secondary action), if this be not always again removed for a short time by imbibing fresh supplies of coffee (palliative). After the profound stupefied sleep caused by opium (primary action), the following night will be all the more sleepless (reaction, secondary action). After the constipation produced by opium (primary action), diarrhoea ensues (secondary action); and after purgation with medicines that irritate the bowels, constipation of several days' duration ensues (secondary action). And in like manner it always happens, after the primary action of a medicine that produces in large doses a great change in the health of a healthy person, that its exact opposite, when, as has been observed, there is actually such a thing, is produced in the secondary action by our vital force.

66

An obvious antagonistic secondary action, however, is, as may readily be conceived, not to be noticed from the action of quite minute homoeopathic doses of the deranging agents on the healthy body. A small dose of every one of them certainly produces a primary action that is perceptible to a sufficiently attentive observer; but the living organism employs against it only so much reaction (secondary action) as is necessary for the restoration of the normal condition.

67

These incontrovertible truths, which spontaneously offer themselves to our notice in nature and experience, explain to us the beneficial action that takes place under homoeopathic treatment; whilst, on the other hand, they demonstrate the perversity of the antipathic and palliative treatment of diseases with antagonistically acting medicines. (1)

(1) Only in the most urgent cases, where danger to life and imminent death allow no time for the action of a homoeopathic remedy - not hours, sometimes not even quarter-hours, and scarcely minutes - in sudden accidents occurring to previously healthy individuals - for example, in asphyxia and suspended animation from lightning, from suffocation, freezing, drowning, ..etc. - is it admissible and judicious, at all events as a preliminary measure, to stimulate the irritability and sensibility (the physical life) with a palliative, as, for instance, with gentle electrical shocks, with clysters of strong coffee, with a stimulating odour, gradual application of heat, ..etc. When this stimulation is effected, the play of the vital organs again goes on in its former healthy manner, for there is here no disease (*) to be removed, but merely an obstruction and suppression of the healthy vital force. To this category belong various antidotes to sudden poisonings : alkalies for mineral acids, hepar sulphuris for metallic poisons, coffee and camphor (and ipecacuanha) for poisoning by opium, ..etc.

It does not follow that a homoeopathic medicine has been ill selected for a case of disease because some of the medicinal symptoms are only antipathic to some of the less important and minor symptoms of the disease; if only the others, the stronger, well-marked (characteristic), and peculiar symptoms of the disease are covered and matched by the same medicine with similarity of symptoms - that is to say, overpower
destroyed and extinguished; the few opposite symptoms also disappear of themselves after the expiry of the term of action of the medicament, without retarding the cure in the least.

(*) And yet the new sect that mixes the two systems appeals (though in vain) to this observation, in order that they may have an excuse for encountering everywhere such exceptions to the general rule in diseases, and to justify their convenient employment of allopathic palliatives, and of other injurious allopathic trash besides, solely for the sake of sparing themselves the trouble of seeking for the suitable homoeopathic remedy for each case of disease [" - and thus conveniently appear as homoeopathic physicians, without being such". in the Sixth Edition] - I might almost say for the sake of sparing themselves the trouble of being homoeopathic physicians, and yet wishing to appear as such. But their performances are on a par with the system they pursue; they are nothing to boast of ["they are corrupting" in the Sixth Edition].

In homoeopathic cures they show us that from the uncommonly small doses of medicine (# 275-287) required in this method of treatment, which are just sufficient, by the similarity of their symptoms, to overpower and remove the similar nature disease, ["and remove from the sensation of the life principle the similar natural disease" in the Sixth Edition] there certainly remains, after the destruction of the latter, at first a certain amount of medicinal disease alone in the organism, but, on account of the extra-ordinary minuteness of the dose, it is so transient, so slight, and disappears so rapidly of its own accord, that the vital force has no need to employ, against this small artificial derangement of its health, any more considerable reaction than will suffice to elevate its present state of health up to the healthy point - that is, that will suffice to effect complete recovery, for which, after the extinction of the previous morbid derangement but little effort is required (#64, B)

In the antipathic (palliative) mode of treatment, however precisely the reverse of this takes place. The medicinal symptom which the physician opposes to the disease symptom (for example, the insensibility and stupefaction caused by opium in its primary action to acute pain) is certainly not alien, not allopathic to the latter; there is a manifest relation of the medicinal symptom to the disease symptom, but it is the reverse of what should be; it is here intended that the annihilation of the disease symptom shall be effected by an opposite medicinal symptom, which is ["nevertheless" in the Sixth Edition] impossible. No doubt the antipathically chosen medicine touches precisely the same diseased point in the organism as the homoeopathic medicine chosen on account of the similar affection it produces; but the former covers the opposite symptom of the disease only as an opposite, and makes it unobservable ["to our life principle" in the Sixth Edition] for a short time only, so that in the first period of the action of the antagonistic palliative the vital force perceives nothing disagreeable from either of the two (neither from the disease symptom nor from the medicinal symptom), as they seem both to have mutually removed and dynamically neutralised one another as it were (for example, the stupefying power of opium does this to the pain). In the first minutes the vital force feels quite well, and perceives neither the stupefaction of the opium nor the pain of the disease. But as the antagonistic medicinal symptom cannot (as in the homoeopathic treatment) occupy the place of the morbid derangement present in the organism ["in the sensation of the life
principle" in the Sixth Edition] as a similar, stronger (artificial) disease, and cannot, therefore, like a homoeopathic medicine, affect the vital force with a similar artificial disease, so as to be able to step into the place of the original natural morbid derangement, the palliative medicine must, as a thing totally differing from, and the opposite of the disease derangement, leave the latter uneradicated; it renders it, as before said, by a semblance of dynamic neutralization, (1) at first unfelt by the vital force, but, like every medicinal disease, it is soon spontaneously extinguished, and not only leaves the disease behind, just as it was, but compels the vital force (as it must, like all palliatives, be given in large doses in order to effect the apparent removal) to produce an opposite condition (#63, 64) to this palliative medicine, the reverse of the medicinal action, consequently the analogue of the still present, undestroyed, natural morbid derangement, which is necessarily strengthened and increased (2) by this addition (reaction against the palliative) produced by the vital force. The disease symptom (this single part of the disease) consequently becomes worse after the term of the action of the palliative has expired; worse in proportion to the magnitude of the dose of the palliative. Accordingly (to keep to the same example) the larger the dose of opium given to allay the pain, so much the more does the pain increase beyond its original intensity as soon as the opium has exhausted its action. (3)

(1) In the living human being no permanent neutralization of contrary or antagonistic sensations can take place, as happens with substances of opposite qualities in the chemical laboratory, where, for instance, sulphuric acid and potash unite to form a perfectly different substance, a neutral salt, which is now no longer either acid or alkali, and is not decomposed even by heat. Such amalgamations and thorough combinations to form something permanently neutral and indifferent do not, as has been said, ever take place with respect to dynamic impressions of an antagonistic nature in our sensific apparatus. Only a semblance of neutralization and mutual removal occurs in such cases at first, but the antagonistic sensations do not permanently remove one another. The tears of the mourner will be dried for but a short time by a laughable play; the jokes are, however, soon forgotten, and his tears then flow still more abundantly than before.

(2) Plain as this proposition is, it has been misunderstood, and in opposition to it some have asserted "that the palliative in its secondary action, which would then be similar to the disease present, must be capable of curing just as well as a homoeopathic medicine does by its primary action". But they did not reflect that the secondary action is not a product of the medicine, but invariably of the antagonistically acting vital force of the organism; that therefore this secondary action resulting from the vital force on the employment of a palliative is a state similar to the symptoms of the disease which the palliative left uneradicated, and which the reaction of the vital force against the palliative consequently increased still more.

(3) As when in a dark dungeon, where the prisoner could with difficulty recognize objects close to him alcohol is suddenly lighted, everything is instantly illuminated in a most consolatory manner to the unhappy wretch; but when it is extinguished, the brighter the flame was previously the blacker is the night which now envelopes him, and renders everything about him much more difficult to be seen than before.

From what has been already adduced we cannot fail to draw the following inferences:

That everything of a really morbid character and which ought to be cured that the
physician can discover in diseases consists solely of the sufferings of the patient, and the sensible alterations in his health, in a word, solely of the totality of the symptoms, by means of which the disease demands the medicine requisite for its relief; whilst, on the other hand, every internal cause attributed to it, every occult quality or imaginary material morbific principle, is nothing but an idle dream;

That this derangement of the state of health, which we term disease, can only be converted into health by another revolution effected in the state of health by means of medicines, whose sole curative power, consequently, can only consist in altering man's state of health - that is to say, in a peculiar excitation of morbid symptoms, and is learned with most distinctness and purity by testing them on the healthy body;

That, according to all experience, a natural disease can never be cured by medicines that possess the power of producing in the healthy individual an alien morbide state (dissimilar morbide symptoms) differing from that of the disease to be cured (never, therefore, by an allopathic mode of treatment), and that even in nature no cure ever takes place in which an inherent disease is removed, annihilated and cured by the addition of another disease dissimilar to it, be the new one ever so strong;

That, moreover, all experience proves that, by means of medicines which have a tendency to produce in the healthy individual an artificial morbid symptom, antagonistic to the single symptom of disease sought to be cured, the cure of a long-standing affection will never be effected, but merely a very transient alleviation, always followed by its aggravation; and that, in a word, this antipathic and merely palliative treatment in longstanding diseases of a serious character is absolutely inefficacious;

That, however, the third and only other possible mode of treatment (the homoeopathic), in which there is employed for the totality of the symptoms of a natural disease a medicine capable of producing the most similar symptoms possible in the healthy individual, given in suitable dose, is the only efficacious remedial method whereby diseases, which are purely dynamic deranging irritations of the vital force, are overpowered, and being thus easily, perfectly and permanently extinguished, must necessarily cease to exist ["This is brought about by means of the stronger similar deranging irritation of the homoeopathic medicine in the sensation of the life principle" in the Sixth Edition] - and for this mode of procedure we have the example of unfettered Nature herself, when to an old disease there is added a new one similar to the first, whereby the new one is rapidly and forever annihilated and cured.

As it is now no longer a matter of doubt that the diseases of mankind consist merely of groups of certain symptoms, and may be annihilated and transformed into health by medicinal substances, but only by such as are capable of artificially producing similar morbid symptoms (and such is the process in all genuine cures), hence the operation of curing is comprised in the three following points:

I. How is the physician to ascertain what is necessary to be known in order to cure the disease?

II. How is to gain a knowledge of the instruments adapted for the cure of the natural disease, the pathogenetic powers of the medicines?

III. What is the most suitable method of employing these artificial morbific agents (medicines) for the cure of natural disease?
With respect to the first point, the following will serve as a general preliminary view.
The diseases to which man is liable are either rapid morbid processes of the abnormally
deranged vital force, which have a tendency to finish their course more or less quickly,
but always in a moderate time - these are termed acute diseases; - or they are diseases of
such a character that, with small, often imperceptible beginnings, dynamically derange
the living organism, each in its own peculiar manner, and cause it gradually to deviate
from the healthy condition, in such a way that the automatic life energy, called vital
force, whose office is to preserve the health, only opposes to them at the commencement
and during their progress imperfect, unsuitable, useless resistance, but is unable of itself
to extinguish them, but must helplessly suffer (them to spread and) itself to be ever more
and more abnormally deranged, until at length the organism is destroyed; these are
termed chronic diseases. They are caused by infection with a chronic miasm.

As regards acute diseases, they are either of such a kind as attack human beings
individually, the exciting cause being injurious influences to which they were
particularly exposed. Excesses in food, or an insufficient supply of it, severe physical
impressions, chills, overheatings, dissipation, strains, ..etc., or physical irritations, mental
emotions, and the like, are exciting causes of such acute febrile affections; in reality,
however, they are generally only a transient explosion of latent psora, which
spontaneously returns to its dormant state if the acute diseases were not of too violent a
character and were soon quelled. Or they are of such a kind as attack several persons at
the same time, here and there (sporadically), by means of meteoric or telluric influences
and injurious agents, the susceptibility for being morbidly affected by which is possessed
by only a few persons at one time. Allied to these are those diseases in which many
persons are attacked with very similar sufferings from the same cause (epidemically);
these diseases generally become infectious (contagious) when they prevail among thickly
congregated masses of human beings. Thence arise fevers, (1) in each instance of a
peculiar nature, and, because the cases of disease have an identical origin, they set up in
all those they affect an identical morbid process, which when left to itself terminates in a
moderate period of time in death or recovery. The calamities of war, inundations and
famine are not infrequently their exciting causes and produces - sometimes they are
peculiar acute miasms which recur in the same manner (hence known by some traditional
name), which either attack persons but once in a lifetime, as the small-pox, measles,
whooping-cough, the ancient, smooth, bright red scarlet fever (2) of Sydenham, the
mumps, ..etc., or such as recur frequently in pretty much the same manner, the plague of
the Levant, the yellow fever of the sea-coast, the Asiatic cholera, ..etc.

(1) The homoeopathic physician, who does not entertain the foregone conclusions
devised by the ordinary school (who have fixed upon a few names of such fevers, besides
which mighty nature dare not produce any others, so as to admit of their treating these
diseases according to some fixed method), does not acknowledge the names gaol fever,
bilious fever, typhus fever, putrid fever, nervous fever or mucous fever, but treats them
each according to their several peculiarities.

(2) Subsequently to the year 1801 a kind of purpura miliaris (roodvonk), which came
from the West, was by physicians confounded with the scarlet fever, notwithstanding that
they exhibited totally different symptoms, that the latter found its prophylactic and
curative remedy in belladonna, the former in aconite, and that the former was generally
merely sporadic, while the latter was invariably epidemic. Of late years it seems as if the two occasionally joined to form an eruptive fever of a peculiar kind, for which neither the one nor yet the other remedy, alone, will be found to be exactly homoeopathic.

Among chronic diseases we must still, alas! reckon those so commonly met with, artificially produced in allopathic treatment by the prolonged use of violent heroic medicines in large and increasing doses, by the abuse of calomel, corrosive sublimate, mercurial ointment, nitrate of silver, iodine and its ointments, opium, valerian, cinchona bark and quinine, foxglove, prussic acid, sulphur and sulphuric acid, perennial purgatives, (venesections, [*"shedding streams of blood" in the Sixth Edition*], leeches, issues, setons, ...etc., whereby the vital force [*"vital energy" in the Sixth Edition*] is sometimes weakened to an unmerciful extent, sometimes, if it do not succumb, gradually abnormally deranged (by each substance in a peculiar manner) in such a way that, in order to maintain life against these inimical and destructive attacks, it must produce a revolution in the organism, and either deprive some part of its irritability and sensibility, or exalt these to an excessive degree, cause dilatation or contraction, relaxation or induration or even total destruction of certain parts, and develop faulty organic alterations here and there in the interior or the exterior (1) (cripple the body internally or externally), in order to preserve the organism from complete destruction of life by the ever-renewed, hostile assaults of such destructive forces. (+)

(*) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: [*"The only possible case of plethora shows itself with the healthy woman, several days before her monthly period, with a feeling of a certain fulness of womb and breasts, but without inflammation".]

(+) A long foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: [*"Among all imaginable methods for the relief of sickness, no greater allopathic, irrational or inappropriate one can be thought of than this Brousseauic, debilitating treatment by means of venesection and hunger diet, which, for many years, has spread over a large part of the earth. No intelligent man can see in it anything medical, or medicinally helpful, where as real medicines, even if chosen blindly and administered to a patient, may at times prove of benefit in a given case of sickness because they may accidentally have been homoeopathic to the case. But from venesection, healthy common sense can expect nothing more than certain lessening and shortening of life. It is a sorrowful and wholly groundless fallacy that most and indeed all diseases depend on local inflammation. Even for true local inflammation, the most certain and quickest cure is found in medicines capable of taking away dynamically the arterial irritation upon which the inflammation is based and this without the least loss of fluids and strength. Local venesections, even from the affected part, only tend to increase renewed inflammation of these parts. And precisely so it is generally inappropriate, aye, murderous to take away many pounds of blood from the veins in inflammatory fevers, when a few appropriate medicines would dispel this irritated arterial state, driving the hitherto quiet blood together with the disease in a few hours without the least loss of fluids and strength. Such great loss of blood is evidently irreproachable for the remaining continuance of life, since the organs intented by the Creator for bloodmaking have thereby become so weakened that while they may manufacture blood in the same quantity but not again of the same good quality. And how impossible is it for this imagined plethora to have been produced in such remarkable rapidity and so to drain it off by frequent venesections when yet an hour before the pulse...*]
of this heated patient (before the fever and chill stage) was so quiet. No man, no sick
person has ever too much blood or too much strength. On the contrary, every sick man
lacks strength, otherwise his vital energy would have prevented the development of the
disease. Thus it is irrational and cruel to add to this weakened patient, a greater, indeed
the most serious source of debility that can be imagined. It is a murderous malpractice
irrational and cruel based on a wholly groundless and absurd theory instead of taking
away his disease which is ever dynamic and only to be removed by dynamic potenties”.

These inroads on human health effected by the allopathic non-healing art (more
particularly in recent times) are of all chronic diseases the most deplorable, the most
incurable; and I regret to add that it is apparently impossible to discover or to hit upon
any remedies for their cure when they have reached any considerable height.

(1) If the patient at length succumbs, the practiser of such a treatment is in the habit of
pointing out to the sorrowing relatives, at the post-mortem examination, these internal
organic disfigurements, which are due to his pseudo-art, but which he artfully maintains
to be the original incurable disease (see my book, Die Allöopathie, ein Wort der
Warnung an Kranke jeder Art, Leipzig, bei Baumgartner [translated in Lesser Writings].
Those deceitful records, the illustrated works on pathological anatomy, exhibit the
products of such lamentable bungling.

Only for natural diseases has the beneficent Deity granted us, in Homoeopathy, the
means of affording relief; but those devastations and maimings of the human organism
exteriorly and interiorly, effected by years, frequently, of the unsparing exercise of a false
art (*) with its hurtful drugs and treatment, must be remedied by the vital force itself
(appropriate aid being given for the eradication of any chronic miasm that may happen to
be lurking in the background), if it has not already been too much weakened by such
mischievous acts, and can devote several years to this huge operation undisturbed. A
human healing art, for the restoration to the normal state of those innumerable abnormal
conditions so often produced by the allopathic non-healing art, there is not and cannot be.

(*) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["If the patient at length
succumbs, the practiser of such a treatment is in the habit of pointing out to the sorrowing
relatives, at the post-mortem examination, these internal organic disfigurements, which
are due to his pseudo-art, but which he artfully maintains to be the original incurable
disease (see my book, Die Allöopathie, ein Wort der Warnung an Kranke jeder, Art,
Leipzig, bei Baumgartner [translated in Lesser Writings].) Those deceitful records, the
illustrated works on pathological anatomy, exhibit the products of such lamentable
bungling. Deceased people from the country and those from the poor of cities who have
died without such bungling with hurtful measures are not opened up through pathological
anatomy as a rule. Such corruption and deformities would not be found in their corpses.
From this fact can be judged the value of the evidence drawn from these beautiful
illustrations as well as of the honesty of these authors and book makers".]

Those diseases are inappropriately named chronic, which persons incur who expose
themselves continually to avoidable noxious influences, who are in the habit of indulging
in injurious liquors or aliments, are addicted to dissipation of many kinds which
undermine the health, who undergo prolonged abstinence from things that are necessary
for the support of life, who reside in unhealthy localities, especially marshy districts, who are housed in cellars or other confined dwellings, who are deprived of exercise or of open air, who ruin their health by overexertion of body or mind, who live in a constant state of worry, ..etc. These states of ill-health, which persons bring upon themselves, disappear spontaneously, provided no chronic miasm lurks in the body, under an improved mode of living, and they cannot be called chronic diseases.

78

The true natural chronic diseases are those that arise from a chronic miasm, which when left to themselves, and unchecked by the employment of those remedies that are specific for them, always go on increasing and growing worse, notwithstanding the best mental and corporeal regimen, and torment the patient to the end of his life with ever aggravated sufferings. These ["excepting those produced by medical malpractice (#74), " in the Sixth Edition] are the most numerous and greatest scourges of the human race; for the most robust constitution, the best regulated mode of living and the most vigorous energy of the vital force are insufficient for their eradication. (*)

(*) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["During the flourishing years of youth and with the commencement of regular menstruation joined to a mode of life beneficial to soul, heart and body, they remain unrecognized for years. Those afflicted appear in perfect health to their relatives and acquaintances and the disease that was received by infection or inheritance seems to have wholly disappeared. But in later years, after adverse events and conditions of life, they are sure to appear anew and develop the more rapidly and assume a more serious character in proportion as the vital principle has become disturbed by debilitating passions, worry and care, but especially when disordered by inappropriate medicinal treatment".]

79

Hitherto syphilis alone has been to some extent known as such a chronic miasmatic disease, which when uncured ceases only with the termination of life. Sycosis (the condylomatous disease), equally ineradicable by the vital force without proper medicinal treatment, was not recognized as a chronic miasmatic disease of a peculiar character, which it nevertheless undoubtedly is, and physicians imagined they had cured it when they had destroyed the growths upon the skin, but the persisting dyscrasia occasioned by it escaped their observation.

80

Incalculably greater and more important than the two chronic miasms just named, however, is the chronic miasm of psora, which, whilst those two reveal their specific internal dyscrasia, the one by the venereal chancre, the other by the cauliflower-like growths, does also, after the completion of the internal infection of the whole organism, announce by a peculiar cutaneous eruption, sometimes consisting only of a few vesicles accompanied by intolerable voluptuous tickling itching (and a peculiar odour), the monstrous internal chronic miasm - the psora, the only real fundamental cause and producer of all the other numerous, I may say innumerable, forms of disease, (1) which, under the names of nervous debility, hysteria, hypochondriasis, mania, melancholia, imbecility, madness, epilepsy and convulsions of all sorts, softening of the bones (rachitis), scoliosis and cyphosis, caries, cancer, fungus haematodes, neoplasms, gout, haemorrhoids, jaundice, cyanosis, dropsy, amenorrhoea, haemorrhage from the stomach, nose, lungs, bladder and womb, of asthma and ulceration of the lungs, of impotence and
barrenness, of megrim, deafness, cataract, amaurosis, urinary calculus, paralysis, defects of the senses and pains of thousands of kinds, etc., figure in systematic works on pathology as peculiar, independent diseases.

(1) I spent twelve years in investigating the source of this incredibly large number of chronic affections, in ascertaining and collecting certain proofs of this great truth, which had remained unknown to all former or contemporary observers, and in discovering at the same time the principal (antipsoric) remedies, which collectively are nearly a match for this thousand-headed monster of disease in all its different developments and forms. I have published my observations on this subject in the book entitled The Chronic Diseases (4 vols., Dresden, Arnold. [2nd edit., Düsseldorf, Schaub].) before I had obtained this knowledge I could only teach how to treat the whole number of chronic diseases as isolated, individual maladies, with those medicinal substances whose pure effects had been tested on healthy persons up to that period, so that every case of chronic disease was treated by my disciples according to the group of symptoms it presented, just like an idiopathic disease, and it was often so far cured that sick mankind rejoiced at the extensive remedial treasures already amassed by the new healing art. How much greater cause is there now for rejoicing that the desired goal has been so much more nearly attained, inasmuch as the recently discovered and far more specific homoeopathic remedies for chronic affections arising from psora (properly termed antipsoric remedies) and the special instructions for their preparation and employment have been published; and from among them the true physician can now select for his curative agents those whose medicinal symptoms correspond in the most similar (homoeopathic) manner to the chronic disease he has to cure; and thus, by the employment of (antipsoric) medicines more suitable for this miasm, he is enabled to render more essential service and almost invariably to effect perfect cure.

The fact that this extremely ancient infecting agent has gradually passed, in some hundreds of generations, through many millions of human organisms and has thus attained an incredible development, renders it in some measure conceivable how it can now display such innumerable morbid forms in the great family of mankind, particularly when we consider what a number of circumstances (1) contribute to the production of these great varieties of chronic diseases (secondary symptoms of psora), besides the indescribable diversity of men in respect of their congenital corporeal constitutions, so that it is no wonder if such a variety of injurious agencies, acting from within and from without and sometimes continually, on such a variety of organisms permeated with the psoric miasm, should produce an innumerable variety of defects, injuries, derangements and sufferings, which have hitherto been treated of in the old pathological works, (2) under a number of special names, as diseases of an independent character.

(1) Some of these causes that exercise a modifying influence on the transformation of psora into chronic diseases manifestly depend sometimes on the climate and the peculiar physical character of the place of abode, sometimes on the very great varieties in the physician and mental training of youth, both of which may have been neglected, delayed or carried to excess, or on their abuse in the business or conditions of life, in the matter of diet and regimen, passions, manners, habits and customs of various kinds.

(2) How many improper ambiguous names do not these works contain, under each of which are included excessively different morbid conditions, which often resemble each...
other in one single symptom only, as ague, jaundice, dropsy, consumption, leucorrhoea, haemorrhoids, rheumatism, apoplexy, convulsions, hysteria, hypochondriasis, melancholia, mania, quinsy, palsy, etc., which are represented as diseases of a fixed and unvarying character, and are treated, on account of their name, according to a determinate plan! How can the bestowal of such a name justify an identical medical treatment? And if the treatment is not always to be the same, why make use of an identical name which postulates an identity of treatment? "Nihil sane in artem medicam pestiferum magis unquam irrepsit malum, quam generalia quaedam nomina morbis imponere iisque aptare velle generalem quandam medicinam," says Huxham, a man as clear-sighted as he was estimable on account of his conscientiousness (Op. phys. med., tom. i.). And in like manner Fritze laments (Annalen, i. p. 80) "that essentially different diseases are designated by the same name". Even those epidemic diseases, which undoubtedly may be propagated in every separate epidemic by a peculiar contagious principle which remains unknown to us, are designated, in the old school of medicine, by particular names, just as if they were well-known fixed diseases that invariably recurred under the same form, as hospital fever, gaol fever, camp fever, putrid fever, bilious fever, nervous fever, mucous fever, although each epidemic of such roving fevers exhibits itself at every occurrence as another, a new disease, such as it has never before appeared in exactly the same form, differing very much, in every instance, in its course, as well as in many of its most striking symptoms and its whole appearance. Each is so far dissimilar to all previous epidemics, whatever names they may bear, that it would be a dereliction of all logical accuracy in our ideas of things were we to give to these maladies, that differ so much among themselves, one of those names we meet with in pathological writings, and treat them all medicinally in conformity with this misused name. The candid Sydenham alone perceived this, when he (Obs. med., cap. ii, De morb. epid.) insists upon the necessity of not considering any epidemic disease as having occurred before and treating it in the same way as another, since all that occur successively, be they ever so numerous, differ from one another; "Nihil quicquam (opinor), animum universae qua patet medicinae pomoeria perlustrantem, tanta admiratione percellet, quam discolor illa et sui plane dissimilis morborum Epidemicorum facies; non tam qua varias ejusdem anni tempestates, quam qua discrepancias diversorum ab invicem annorum constitutiones referunt, ab iisque dependent. Quae tam aperta praedictorum morborum diversitas tum propriis ac sibi peculiaribus symptomatis, tum etiam medendi ratione, quam hi ab illis disparem prorsus sibi vendicant, satis illucescit. Ex quibus constat morbus hosce, ut ut externa quadantenus specie, et symptomatis aliquot utrisque pariter supervenientibus, convenire paulo incautioribus videantur, re tamen ipsa (si bene adverteris animum), alienae admodum esse indolis, et distare ut aera lupinis".

From all this it is clear that these useless and misused names of diseases ought to have no influence on the practice of the true physician, who knows that he has to judge of and to cure diseases, not according to the similarity of the name of a single one of their symptoms, but according to the totality of the signs of the individual state of each particular patient, whose affection it is his duty carefully to investigate, but never to give a hypothetical guess at it.

If, however, it is deemed necessary sometimes to make use of names of diseases, in order, when talking about a patient to ordinary persons, to render ourselves intelligible in few words, we ought only to employ them as collective names, and tell them, e.g., the
patient has a kind of St. Vitus's dance, a kind of dropsy, a kind of typhus, a kind of ague; but (in order to do away once for all with the mistaken notions these names give rise to) we should never say he has the St Vitus's dance, the typhus, the dropsy, the ague, as there are certainly no diseases of these similar names of fixed unvarying character.

82 Although, by the discovery of that great source of chronic diseases, as also by the discovery of the specific homoeopathic remedies for the psora, medicine has advanced some steps nearer to a knowledge of the nature of the majority of diseases it has to cure, yet, for settling the indication in each case of chronic (psoric) disease he is called on to cure, the duty of a careful apprehension of its ascertainable symptoms and characteristics is as indispensable for the homoeopathic physician as it was before that discovery, as no real cure of this or of other diseases can take place without a strict particular treatment (individualization) of each case of disease - only that in this investigation some difference is to be made when the affection is an acute and rapidly developed disease, and when it is a chronic one; seeing that, in acute disease, the chief symptoms strike us and become evident to the senses more quickly, and hence much less time is requisite for tracing the picture of the disease and much fewer questions are required to be asked, (1) as almost everything is self-evident, than in a chronic disease has been gradually progressing for several years, in which the symptoms are much more difficult to be ascertained.

(1) Hence the following directions for investigating the symptoms are only partially applicable for acute diseases.

83 This individualizing examination of a case of disease, for which I shall only give in this place general directions, of which the practitioner will bear in mind only what is applicable for each individual case, demands of the physician nothing but freedom from prejudice and sound senses, attention in observing and fidelity in tracing the picture of the disease.

84 The patient details the history of his sufferings; those about him tell what they heard him complain of, how he has behaved and what they have noticed in him; the physician sees, hears, and remarks by his other senses what there is of an altered or unusual character about him. He writes down accurately all that the patient and his friends have told him in the very expressions used by them. Keeping silence himself he allows them to say all they have to say, and refrains from interrupting them (1) unless they wander off to other matters. The physician advises them at the beginning of the examination to speak slowly, in order that he may take down in writing the important parts of what the speakers say.

(1) Every interruption breaks the train of thought of the narrators, and all they would have said at first does not again occur to them in precisely the same manner after that.

85 He begins a fresh line with every new circumstance mentioned by the patient or his friends, so that the symptoms shall be all ranged separately one below the other. He can thus add to any one, that may at first have been related in too vague a manner, but subsequently more explicitly explained.

86 When the narrators have finished what they would say of their own accord, the
physician then reverts to each particular symptom and elicits more precise information respecting it in the following manner; he reads over the symptoms as they were related to him one by one, and about each of them he inquires for further particulars, e.g., at what period did this symptom occur? Was it previous to taking the medicine he had hitherto been using? Whilst taking the medicine? Or only some days after leaving off the medicine? What kind of pain, what sensation exactly, was it that occurred on this spot? Where was the precise spot? Did the pain occur in fits and by itself, at various times? Or was it continued, without intermission? How long did it last? At what time of the day or night, and in what position of the body was it worst, or ceased entirely? What was the exact nature of this or that event or circumstance mentioned - described in plain words?

And thus the physician obtains more precise information respecting each particular detail, but without ever framing his questions so as to suggest the answer to the patient, (1) so that he shall only have to answer yes or no; else he will be misled to answer in the affirmative or negative something untrue, half true, or not strictly correct, either from indolence or in order to please his interrogator, from which a false picture of the disease and an unsuitable mode of treatment must result.

(1) For instance, the physician should not ask, Was not this or that circumstance present? He should never be guilty of making such suggestions, which tend to seduce the patient into giving a false answer and a false account of his symptoms.

If in these voluntary details nothing has been mentioned respecting several parts or functions of the body or his mental state, the physician asks what more can be told in regard to these parts and these functions, or the state of his disposition or mind; (1) but in doing this he only makes use of general expressions, in order that his informants may be obliged to enter into special details concerning them.

(1) For example, what is the character of his stools? How does he pass his water? How is it with his day and night sleep? What is the state of his disposition, his humour, his memory? How about the thirst? What sort of taste has he in his mouth? What kinds of food and drink are most relished? What are most repugnant to him? Has each its full natural taste, or some other unusual taste? How does he feel after eating or drinking? Has he anything to tell about the head, the limbs, or the abdomen?

When the patient (for it is on him have chiefly to rely for a description of his sensations, except in the case of feigned diseases) has by these details, given of his own accord and in answer to inquiries, furnished the requisite information and traced a tolerably perfect picture of the disease, the physician is at liberty and obliged (if he feels he has not yet gained all the information he needs) to ask more precise, more special questions. (1)

(1) For example, how often are his bowels moved? What is the exact character of the stools? Did the whitish evacuation consist of mucus or faeces? Had he or had he not pains during the evacuation? What was their exact character, and where were they seated? What did the patient vomit? Is the bad taste in the mouth putrid, or bitter, or sour, or what? before or after eating or during the repast? At what period of the day was it worst? what is the taste of what is eructated? Does the urine only become turbid on standing, or is it turbid when first discharged? What is its colour when first emitted? Or what colour is the sediment? How does he behave during sleep? Does he whine, moan, talk or cry out in
his sleep? Does he start during sleep? Does he snore during inspiration, or during expiration? Does he lie only on his back, or on which side? Does he cover himself well up, or can he not bear the clothes on him? Does he easily awake, or does he sleep too soundly? How does he feel, immediately after waking from sleep? How often does this or that symptom occur? What is the cause that produces it each time it occurs? does it come on whilst sitting, lying, standing, or when in motion? only when fasting, or in the morning, or only in the evening or only after a meal, or when does it usually appear? When did the rigor come on? was it merely a chilly sensation, or was he actually cold at the same time? if so, in what parts? or while feeling chilly, was he actually warm to the touch? was it merely a sensation of cold, without shivering? was he hot without redness of the face? what parts of him were hot to the touch? or did he complain of heat without being hot to the touch? How long did the chilliness last? how long the hot stage? When did the thirst come on - during the cold stage? during the heat? or previous to it? or subsequently to it? How great was the thirst, and what was the beverage desired? When did the sweat come on - at the beginning or the end of the heat? or how many hours after the heat? when asleep or when awake? How great was the sweat? was it warm or cold? on what parts? how did it smell? What does he complain of before or during the cold stage? what during the hot stage? what after it? what during or after the sweating stage? ..etc. (*)

(*) This foot-note is extended in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["In women, note the character of menstruation and other discharges, etc"]

90

When the physician has finished writing down these particulars, he then makes a note of what he himself observes in the patient, (1) and ascertains how much of that was peculiar to the patient in his healthy state.

(1) For example, how the patient behaved during the visit - whether he was morose, quarrelsome, hasty, lachrymose, anxious, despairing or sad, or hopeful, calm, ..etc. Whether he was in a drowsy state or in any way dull of comprehension; whether he spoke hoarsely, or in a low tone, or incoherently, or how otherwise did he talk? what as the colour of his face and eyes, and of his skin generally? what degree of liveliness and power was there in his expression and eyes? what was the state of his tongue, his breathing, the smell from his mouth, and his hearing? were his pupils dilated or contracted? how rapidly and to what extent did they alter in the dark and in the light? what was the character of the pulse? what the condition of the abdomen? how moist or hot, how cold or dry to the touch, was the skin of this or that part, or generally? whether he lay with head thrown back, with mouth half or wholly open, with the arms placed above the head on his back, or in what other position? what effort did he make to raise himself? and anything else in him that may strike the physician as being remarkable.

91

The symptoms and feelings of the patient during a previous course of medicine do not furnish the pure picture of the disease; but on the other hand, those symptoms and ailments which he suffered from before the use of the medicines, or after they had been discontinued for several days, give the true fundamental idea of the original form of the disease, and these especially the physician must take note of. When the disease is of a chronic character, and the patient has been taking medicine up to the time he is seen, the physician may with advantage leave him some days quite without medicine, or in the
meantime administer something of an unmedicinal nature and defer to a subsequent period the more precise scrutiny of the morbid symptoms, in order to be able to grasp in their purity the permanent uncontaminated symptoms of the old affection and to form a faithful picture of the disease.

92
But if it be a disease of a rapid course, and if its serious character admit of no delay, the physician must content himself with observing the morbid condition, altered though it may be by medicines, if he cannot ascertain what symptoms were present before the employment of the medicines, - in order that he may at least form a just apprehension of the complete picture of the disease in its actual condition, that is to say, of the conjoint malady formed by the medicinal and original diseases, which from the use of inappropriate drugs is generally more serious and dangerous than was the original disease, and hence demands prompt and efficient aid; and by thus tracing out the complete picture of the disease he will be enabled to combat it with a suitable homoeopathic remedy, so that the patient shall not fall a sacrifice to the injurious drugs he has swallowed.

93
If the disease has been brought on a short time or, in the case of a chronic affection, a considerable time previously, by some obvious cause, then the patient - or his friends when questioned privately - will mention it either spontaneously or when carefully interrogated. (1)

(1) Any causes of a disgraceful character, which the patient or his friends do not like to confess, at least not voluntarily, the physician must endeavor to elicit by skilfully framing his questions, or by private information. To these belong poisoning or attempted suicide, onanism, indulgence in ordinary or unnatural debauchery, excesses in wine, cordials, punch and other ardent beverages, or coffee, - over-indulgence in eating generally, or in some particular food of a hurtful character, - infection with venereal disease or itch, unfortunate love, jealousy, domestic infelicity, worry, grief on account of some family misfortune, ill-usage, baulked revenge, injured pride, embarrassment of a pecuniary nature, superstitious fear, - hunger, - or an imperfection in the private parts, a rupture, a prolapsus, and so forth.

94
While inquiring into the state of chronic diseases, the particular circumstances of the patient with regard to his ordinary occupations, his usual mode of living and diet, his domestic situation, and so forth, must be well considered and scrutinized, to ascertain what there is in them that may tend to produce or to maintain disease, in order that by their removal the recovery may be promoted. (1)

(1) In chronic diseases of females it is specially necessary to pay attention to pregnancy, sterility, sexual desire accouchements, miscarriages, suckling, and the state of the menstrual discharge. With respect to the last-named more particularly, we should not neglect to ascertain if it recurs as to short intervals, or is delayed beyond the proper time, how many days it lasts, whether its flow is continuous or interrupted, what is its general quantity, how dark is its colour, whether there is leucorrhoea (whites) before its appearance or after its termination, but especially by what bodily or mental ailments, what sensations and pains, it is preceded, accompanied or followed; if there is leucorrhoea, what is its nature, what sensations attend its flow, in what quantity it is, and
what are the conditions and occasions under which it occurs?

95

In chronic diseases the investigation of the signs of disease above mentioned, and of all others, must be pursued as carefully and circumstantially as possible, and the most minute peculiarities must be attended to, partly because in these diseases they are the most characteristic and least resemble those of acute diseases, and if a cure is to be affected they cannot be too accurately noted; partly because the patients become so used to their long sufferings that they pay little or no heed to the lesser accessory symptoms, which are often very pregnant with meaning (characteristic) - often very useful in determining the choice of the remedy - and regard them almost as a necessary part of their condition, almost as health, the real feeling of which they have well-nigh forgotten in their sometimes fifteen or twenty years of suffering, and they can scarcely bring themselves to believe that these accessory symptoms, these greater or less deviations from the healthy state, can have any connection with their principal malady.

96

Besides this, patients themselves differ so much in their dispositions, that some, especially the so-called hypochondriacs and other persons of great sensitiveness and impatient of suffering, portray their symptoms in too vivid colours and, in order to induce the physician to give them relief, describe their ailments in exaggerated expressions. (1)

(1) A pure fabrication of symptoms and sufferings will never be met with in hypochondriacs, even in the most impatient of them - a comparison of the sufferings they complain of at various times when the physician gives them nothing at all, or something quite unmedicinal, proves this plainly; - but we must deduct something from their exaggeration, at all events ascribe the strong character of their expressions to their excessive sensibility, in which case this very exaggeration of their expressions when talking of their ailments becomes of itself an important symptom in the list of features of which the portrait of the disease is composed. The case is different with insane persons and rascally feigners of disease.

97

Other individuals of an opposite character, however, partly from indolence, partly from false modesty, partly from a kind of mildness of disposition or weakness of mind, refrain from mentioning a number of their symptoms, describe them in vague terms, or allege some of them to be of no consequence.

98

Now, as certainly as we should listen particularly to the patient's description of his sufferings and sensations, and attach credence especially to his own expressions wherewith he endeavors to make us understand his ailments - because in the mouths of his friends and attendants they are usually altered and erroneous stated, - so certainly, on the other hand, in all diseases, but especially in the chronic ones, the investigation of the true, complete picture and its peculiarities demands especial circumspection, tact, knowledge of human nature, caution in conducting the inquiry and patience in an eminent degree.

99

On the whole, the investigation of acute diseases, or of such as have existed but a short time, is much the easiest for the physician, because all the phenomena and deviations from the health that has been but recently lost are still fresh in the memory of the patient
and his friends, still continue to be novel and striking. The physician certainly requires to
know everything in such cases also; but he has much less to inquire into; they are for the
most part spontaneously detailed to him.

In investigating the totality of the symptoms of epidemic and sporadic diseases it is
quite immaterial whether or not something similar has ever appeared in the world before
under the same or any other name. The novelty or peculiarity of a disease of that kind
makes no difference either in the mode of examining or of treating it, as the physician
must any way regard the pure picture of every prevailing disease as if it were something
new and unknown, and investigate it thoroughly for itself, if he desire to practise
medicine in a real and radical manner, never substituting conjecture for actual
observation, never taking for granted that the case of disease before him is already wholly
or partially known, but always carefully examining it in all its phases; and this mode of
procedure is all the more requisite in such cases, as a careful examination will show that
every prevailing disease is in many respects a phenomenon of a unique character,
differing vastly from all previous epidemics, to which certain names have been falsely
applied - with the exception of those epidemics resulting from a contagious principle that
always remains the same, such as smallpox, measles, ..etc.

It may easily happen that in the first case of an epidemic disease that presents itself to
the physician's notice he does not at once obtain a knowledge of its complete picture, as it
is only by a close observation of several cases of every such collective disease that he can
become conversant with the totality of its signs and symptoms. The carefully observing
physician can, however, from the examination of even the first and second patients, often
arrive so nearly at a knowledge of the true state as to have in his mind a characteristic
portrait of it, and even to succeed in finding a suitable, homoeopathically adapted remedy
for it.

In the course of writing down the symptoms of several cases of this kind the sketch of
the disease picture becomes ever more and more complete, not more spun out and
verbose, but more significant (more characteristic), and including more of the
peculiarities of this collective disease; on the one hand, the general symptoms (e.g. , loss
of appetite, sleeplessness, ..etc.) become precisely defined as to their peculiarities; and on
the other, the more marked and special symptoms which are peculiar to but few diseases
and of rarer occurrence, at least in the same combination, become prominent and
constitute what is characteristic of this malady. (1) All those affected with the disease
prevailing at a given time have certainly contracted it from one and the same source and
hence are suffering from the same disease; but the whole extent of such an epidemic
disease and the totality of its symptoms (the knowledge whereof, which is essential for
enabling us to choose the most suitable homoeopathic remedy for this array of symptoms,
is obtained by a complete survey of the morbid picture) cannot be learned from one
single patient, but is only to be perfectly deduced (abstracted) and ascertained from the
sufferings of several patients of different constitutions.

(1) The physician who has already, in the first cases, been able to choose a remedy
approximating to the homoeopathic specific, will, from the subsequent cases, be enabled
either to verify the suitableness of the medicine chosen, or to discover a more
In the same manner as has here been taught relative to the epidemic diseases, which are generally of an acute character, the miasmatic chronic maladies, which, as I have shown, always remain the same in their essential nature, especially the psora, must be investigated, as to the whole sphere of their symptoms, in a much more minute manner than has ever been done before, for in them also one patient only exhibits a portion of their symptoms, a second, a third, and so on, present some other symptoms, which also are but a (dissevered, as it were), portion of the totality of the symptoms which constitute the entire extent of this malady, so that the whole array of the symptoms belonging to such a miasmatic, chronic disease, and especially to the psora, can only be ascertained from the observation of very many single patients affected with such a chronic disease, and without a complete survey and collective picture of these symptoms the medicines capable of curing the whole malady homoeopathically (to wit, the antipsorics) cannot be discovered; and these medicines are, at the same time, the true remedies of the several patients suffering from such chronic affections.

When the totality of the symptoms that specially mark and distinguish the case of disease or, in other words, when the picture of the disease, whatever be its kind, is once accurately sketched, (1) the most difficult part of the task is accomplished. The physician has then the picture of the disease, especially if it be a chronic one, always before him to guide him in his treatment; he can investigate it in all its parts and can pick out the characteristic symptoms, in order to oppose to these, that is to say, to the whole malady itself, a very similar artificial morbific force, in the shape of a homoeopathically chosen medicinal substance, selected from the lists of symptoms of all the medicines whose pure effects have been ascertained. And when, during the treatment, he wishes to ascertain what has been the effect of the medicine, and what change has taken place in the patient's state, at this fresh examination of the patient he only needs to strike out of the list of the symptoms noted down at the first visit those that have become ameliorated, to mark what still remain, and add any new symptoms that may have supervened.

(1) The old school physician gave himself very little trouble in this matter in his mode of treatment. He would not listen to any minute detail of all the circumstances of his case by the patient; indeed, he frequently cut him short in his relation of his sufferings, in order that he might not be delayed in the rapid writing of his prescription, composed of a variety of ingredients unknown to him in their true effects. No allopathic physician, as has been said, sought to learn all the minute circumstances of the patient's case, and still less did he make a note in writing of them. On seeing the patient again several days afterwards, he recollected nothing concerning the few details he had heard at the first visit (having in the meantime seen so many other patients labouring under different affections); he had allowed everything to go in at one ear and out at the other. At subsequent visits he only asked a few general questions, went through the ceremony of feeling the pulse at the wrist, looked at the tongue, and at the same moment wrote another prescription on equally irrational principles, or ordered the first one to be continued (in considerable quantities several times a day), and, with a graceful bow, he hurried off to the fiftieth or sixtieth patient he had to visit, in this thoughtless way, in the course of that forenoon. The profession which of all others requires actually the most reflection, a
conscientious, careful examination of the state of each individual patient and a special treatment founded thereon, was conducted in this manner by persons who called themselves physicians, rational practitioners. The result, as might naturally be expected, was almost invariably bad; and yet patients had to go to them for advice, partly because there were none better to be had, partly for fashion's sake.

105

The second point of the business of a true physician relates to acquiring a knowledge of the instruments intended for the cure of the natural diseases, investigating the pathogenetic power of the medicines, in order, when called on to cure, to be able to select from among them one, from the list of whose symptoms and artificial disease may be constructed, as similar as possible to the totality of the principal symptoms of the natural disease sought to be cured.

106

The whole pathogenetic effects of the several medicines must be known; that is to say, all the morbid symptoms and alterations in the health that each of them is especially capable of developing in the healthy individuals must first have been observed as far as possible, before we can hope to be able to find among them, and to select, suitable homoeopathic remedies for most of the natural diseases.

107

If, in order to ascertain this, medicines be given to sick persons only, even though they be administered singly and alone, then little or nothing precise is seen of their true effects, as those peculiar alterations of the health to be expected from the medicine are mixed up with the symptoms of the disease and can seldom be distinctly observed.

108

There is, therefore, no other possible way in which the peculiar effects of medicines on the health of individuals can be accurately ascertained - there is no sure, no more natural way of accomplishing this object, than to administer the several medicines experimentally, in moderate doses, to healthy persons, in order to ascertain what changes, symptoms and signs of their influence each individually produces on the health of the body and of the mind; that is to say, what disease elements they are able and tend to produce, (1) since, as has been demonstrated (#24-27), all the curative power of medicines lies in this power they possess of changing the state of man's health, and is revealed by observation of the latter.

(1) Not one single physician, as far as I know, during the previous two thousand five hundred years, thought of this so natural, so absolutely necessary and only genuine mode of testing medicines for their pure and peculiar effects in deranging the health of man, in order to learn what morbid state each medicine is capable of curing, except the great and immortal Albrecht von Haller. He alone, besides myself, say the necessity of this (vide the Preface to the Pharmacopoeia Helvet., Basil, 1771, fol., p. 12); Nempe primum in corpore sano medela tentanda est, sine peregrina ulla miscela; odoreque et sapore ejus exploratis, exigua illius dosis ingerenda et ad omnes, quae inde contingunt, affectiones, quis pulsus, qui calor, quae respiratio, quaenam excretiones, attendendum. Inde ad ducnum phaenomenorum, in sano obviorum, transeas ad experimenta in corpore aegroto, .etc. But no one, not a single physician, attended to or followed up this invaluable hint.

109

I was the first that opened up this path, which I have pursued with a perseverance that
could only arise and be kept up by a perfect conviction of the great truth, fraught with such blessings to humanity, that it is only by the homoeopathic employment of medicines (1) that the certain cure of human maladies is possible. (2)

(1) It is impossible that there can be another true, best method of curing dynamic diseases (i.e., all diseases not strictly surgical) besides homoeopathy, just as it is impossible to draw more than one straight line betwixt two given points. He who imagines that there are other modes of curing diseases besides it could not have appreciated homoeopathy fundamentally nor practised it with sufficient care, nor could he ever have seen or read cases of properly performed homoeopathic cures; nor, on the other hand, could he have discerned the baselessness of all allopathic modes of treating diseases and their bad or even dreadful effects, if, with such lax indifference, he places the latter to be auxiliaries to homoeopathy which it could not do without! My true, conscientious followers, the pure homoeopathists, with their successful, almost never failing treatment might teach these persons better.

(2) The first fruits of these labours, as perfect as they could be at that time, I recorded in the fragmenta de viribus medicamentorum positivis, sive in sano corpore humano observatis, pts., ii, Lipsiae, 8, 1805, ap. J. A Barth; the more mature fruits in the Reine Arzneimittellehre, I Th., dritte Ausg.; II Th., dritte Ausg., 1833; III Th., zweite Ausg., 1825; IV Th., zw. Ausg., 1825; V Th., zw. Ausg., 1826; VI Th., zw. Ausg., 1827 (Engligh translation, Materia Medica Pura, vols. i and ii); and in the second, third, and fourth parts of Die chronischen Krankheiten, 1828, 1830, Dresden bei Arnold (2nd edit., with a fifth part, Düsseldorf bei Schaub, 1835, 1839)

I saw, moreover, that the morbid lesions which previous authors had observed to result from medicinal substances when taken into the stomach of healthy persons, either in large doses given by mistake or in order to produce death in themselves or others, or under other circumstances, accorded very much with my own observations when experimenting with the same substances on myself and other healthy individuals. These authors give details of what occurred as histories of poisoning and as proofs of the pernicious effects of these powerful substances, chiefly in order to warn others from their use; partly also for the sake of exalting their own skill, when, under the use of the remedies they employed to combat these dangerous accidents, health gradually returned; but partly also, when the persons so affected died under their treatment, in order to seek their own justification in the dangerous character of these substances, which they then termed poisons. None of these observers ever dreamed that the symptoms they recorded merely as proofs of the noxious and poisonons character of these substances were sure revelations of the power of these drugs to extinguish curatively similar symptoms occurring in natural diseases, that these their pathogenetic phenomena were intimations of their homoeopathic curative action, and that the only possible way to ascertain their medicinal powers is to observe those changes of health medicines are capable of producing in the healthy organism; for the pure, peculiar powers of medicines available for the cure of disease are to be learned neither by any ingenious a priori speculations, nor by the smell, taste or appearance of the drugs, nor by their chemical analysis, nor yet by the employment of several of them at one time in a mixture (prescription) in diseases; it was never suspected that these histories of medicinal diseases would one day furnish
the first rudiments of the true, pure materia medica, which from the earliest times until now has consisted solely of false conjectures and fictions of the imagination - that is to say, did not exist at all. (1)

(1) See what I have said on this subject in the "Examination of the Sources of the Ordinary Materia Medica, " prefixed to the third part of my Reine Arzneimittellehre (translated in the Materia Medica Pura, vol. ii).

111

The agreement of my observations on the pure effects of medicines with these older ones - although they were recorded without reference to any therapeutic object, - and the very concordance of these accounts with others of the same kind by different authors must easily convince us that medicinal substances act in the morbid changes they produce in the healthy human body according to fixed, eternal laws of nature, and by virtue of these are enabled to produce certain, reliable disease symptoms each according to its own peculiar character.

112

In those older prescriptions of the often dangerous effects of medicines ingested in excessively large doses we notice certain states that were produced, not at the commencement, but towards the termination of these sad events, and which were of an exactly opposite nature to those that first appeared. These symptoms, the very reverse of the primary action (#63) or proper action of the medicines on the vital force, are the reaction of the vital force of the organism, its secondary action (#62-67), of which, however, there is seldom or hardly ever the least trace from experiments with moderate dose on healthy bodies, and from small doses none whatever. In the homoeopathic curative operation the living organism reacts from these only so much as is requisite to raise the health again to the normal healthy state (#67)

113

The only exceptions to this are the narcotis medicines. As they, in their primary action, take away sometimes the sensibility and sensation, sometimes the irritability, it frequently happens that in their secondary action, even from moderate experimental doses on healthy bodies, an increased sensibility (and a greater irritability) is observable

114

With the exception of these narcotic substances, in experiments with moderate doses of medicine on healthy bodies, we observe only their primary action, i.e., those symptoms wherewith the medicine deranges the health of the human being and develops in him a morbid state of longer or shorter duration.

115

Among these symptoms, there occur in the case of some medicines not a few which are partially, or under certain conditions, directly opposite to other symptoms that have previously or subsequently appeared, but which are not therefore to be regarded as actual secondary action or the mere reaction of the vital force, but which only represent the alternating state of the various paroxysms of the primary action; they are termed alternating actions.

116

Some symptoms are produced by the medicines more frequently - that is to say, in many individuals, others more rarely or in few persons, some only in very few healthy bodies.
To the latter category belong the so-called idiosyncrasies, by which are meant peculiar corporeal constitutions which, although otherwise healthy, possess a disposition to be brought into a more or less morbid state by certain things which seem to produce no impression and no change in many other individuals. (1) But this inability to make an impression on every one is only apparent. For as two things are required for the production of these as well as all other morbid alterations in the health of man - to wit., the inherent power of the influencing substance, and the capability of the vital force that animates the organism to be influenced by it - the obvious derangements of health in the so-called idiosyncrasies cannot be laid to the account of these peculiar constitutions alone, but they must also be ascribed to these things that produce them, in which must lie the power of making the same impressions on all human bodies, yet in such a manner that but a small number of healthy constitutions have a tendency to allow themselves to be brought into such an obvious morbid condition by them. That these agents do actually make this impression on every healthy body is shown by this, that when employed as remedies they render effectual homeopathic service (2) to all sick persons for morbid symptoms similar to those they seem to be only capable of producing in so-called idiosyncratic individuals.

(1) Some few persons are apt to faint from the smell of roses and to fall into many other morbid, and sometimes dangerous states from partaking of mussels, crabs or the rose of the barbel, from touching the leaves of some kinds of sumach, etc.

(2) Thus the Princess Maria Porphyroghnita restored her brother, the Emperor Alexius, who suffered from faintings, by sprinkling him with rose water (uo ton radon sualagma) in the presence of his aunt Eudoxia (Hist. byz. Alexia, lib. xv, p. 503, ed. Posser); and Horstius (Oper., iii, p. 59) saw great benefit from rose vinegar in cases of syncope.

Every medicine exhibits peculiar actions on the human frame, which are not produced in exactly the same manner by any other medicinal substance of a different kind. (1)

(1) This fact was also perceived by the estimable A. v. Haller, who says (Preface to his Hist. stirp. helv.); "Letet immensa virium diversitas in iis ipsis plantis, quarum facies externas dudum novimus, animas quasi et quodcunque caelestius habent, nondum perspeuximus".

118

As certainly as every species of plant differs in its external form, mode of life and growth, in its taste and smell from every other species and genus of plant, as certainly as every mineral and salt differs from all others, in its external as well as its internal physical and chemical properties (which alone should have sufficed to prevent any confounding of one with another), so certainly do they all differ and diverge among themselves in their pathogenetic - consequently also in their therapeutic - effects. (1) Each of these substances produces alterations in the health of human beings in a peculiar, different, yet determinate manner, so as to preclude the possibility of confounding one with another. (2)

(1) Anyone who has a thorough knowledge of, and can appreciate the remarkable difference of effects on the health of man of every single substance from those of every other, will readily perceive that among them there can be, in a medical point of view, no equivalent remedies whatever, no surrogates. Only those who do not know the pure, positive effects of the different medicines can be so foolish as to try to persuade us that
one can serve in the stead of the other, and can in the same disease prove just as serviceable as the other. Thus do ignorant children confound the most essentially different things, because they scarcely know their external appearances, far less their real value, their true importance and their very dissimilar inherent properties.

(2) If this be pure truth, as it undoubtedly is, then no physician who would not be regarded as devoid of reason, and who would not act contrary to the dictates of his conscience the sole arbiter of real worth, can employ in the treatment of diseases any medicinal substance but one with whose real significance he is thoroughly and perfectly conversant, i.e., whose positive action on the health of healthy individuals he has so accurately tested that he knows for certain that it is capable of producing a very similar morbid state, more similar than any other medicine with which he is perfectly acquainted, to that presented by the case of disease he intends to cure by means of it; for, as has been shown above, neither man, nor mighty Nature herself, can effect a perfect, rapid and permanent cure otherwise than with a homoeopathic remedy. Henceforth no true physician can abstain from making such experiment, in order to obtain this most necessary and only knowledge of the medicines that are essential to cure, this knowledge which has hitherto been neglected by the physicians in all ages. In all former ages - posterity will scarcely believe it - physicians have hitherto contented themselves with blindly prescribing for diseases medicines whose value was unknown, and which had never been tested relative to their highly important, very various, pure, dynamic action on the health of man; and, moreover, they mingled several of these unknown medicines that differed so vastly among each other in one formula, and left it to chance to determine what effect should thereby be produced on the patient. This is just as if a madman should force his way into the workshop of an artisan, seize upon handfuls of very different tools, with the uses of all of which he is quite unacquainted, in order, as he imagines, to work at the objects of art he sees around him. I need hardly remark that these would be destroyed, I may say utterly ruined, by his senseless operations.

Therefore medicines, on which depend man's life and death, disease and health, must be thoroughly and most carefully distinguished from one another, and for this purpose tested by careful, pure experiments on the healthy body for the purpose of ascertaining their powers and real effects, in order to obtain an accurate knowledge of them, and to enable us to avoid any mistake in their employment in diseases, for it is only by correct selection of them that the greatest of all earthly blessings, the health of the body and of the mind, can be rapidly and permanently restored.

In proving medicines to ascertain their effects on the healthy body, it must be borne in mind that the strong, heroic substances, as they are termed, are liable even in small doses to produce changes in the health even of robust persons. Those of milder power must be given for these experiments in more considerable quantities; in order to observe the action of the very weakest, however, the subjects of experiment should be persons free from disease, and who are delicate, irritable and sensitive.

In these experiments - on which depends the exactitude of the whole medical art, and the weal of all future generations of mankind - no other medicines should be employed except such as are perfectly well known, and of whose purity, genuineness and energy we
are thoroughly assured.

123

Each of these medicines must be taken in a perfectly simple, unadulterated form; the indigenous plants in the form of freshly expressed juice, mixed with a little alcohol to prevent it spoiling; exotic vegetable substances, however, in the form of powder, or tincture prepared with alcohol when they were in the fresh state, and afterwards mingled with a certain proportion of water; salts and gums, however, should be dissolved in water just before being taken. If the plant can only be procured in its dry state, and if its powers are naturally weak, in that case there may be used for the experiment an infusion of it, made by cutting the herb into small pieces and pouring boiling water on it, so as to extract its medicinal parts; immediately after its preparation it must be swallowed whilst still warm, as all expressed vegetable juices and all aqueous infusions of herbs, without the addition of spirit, pass rapidly into fermentation and decomposition, whereby all their medicinal properties are lost.

124

For these experiments every medicinal substance must be employed quite alone and perfectly pure; without the admixture of any foreign substance, and without taking anything else of a medicinal nature the same day, nor yet on the subsequent days, nor during all the time we wish to observe the effects of the medicine. (a)

125

During all the time the experiment lasts the diet must be strictly regulated; it should be as much as possible destitute of spices, of a purely nutritious and simple character, green vegetable, (1) roots and all salads and herb soups (which, even when most carefully prepared, possess some disturbing medicinal qualities) should be avoided. The drinks are to be those usually partaken of, as little stimulating as possible. (2)

(1) Young green peas, green French beans, ["boiled potatoes" in the Sixth Edition] and in all cases carrots are allowable, as the least medicinal vegetables.

(2) The subject of experiment must either be not in the habit of taking pure wine, brandy, coffee or tea, or he must have totally abstained for a considerable time previously from the use of these unjurious beverages, some of which are stimulating, others medicinal.

126

The person who is proving the medicine must ["be pre-eminently trustworthy and conscientious and" in the Sixth Edition] during the whole time of the experiment avoid all over-exertion of mind and body, all sorts of dissipation and disturbing passions; he should have no urgent business to distract his attention; he must devote himself to careful self-observation and not be disturbed whilst so engaged; his body must be in what is for him a good state of health, and he must possess a sufficient amount of intelligence to be able to express and describe his sensations in accurate terms. (a)

127 (a)

The medicines must be tested on both males and females, in order also to reveal the alterations of the health they produce in the sexual sphere.

128 (a)

The most recent observations have shown that medicinal substances, when taken in their crude state by the experimenter for the purpose of testing their peculiar effects, do not exhibit nearly the full amount of the powers that lie hidden in them which they do when
they are taken for the same object in high dilutions potentized by proper trituration and
succussion, by which simple operations the powers which in their crude state lay hidden,
and, as it were, dormant, are developed and roused into activity to an incredible extent. In
this manner we now find it best to investigate the medicinal powers even of such
substances as are deemed weak, and the plan we adopt is to give to the experimenter, on
an empty stomach, daily from four to six very small globules of the thirtieth potentized
["thirtieth potency" in the Sixth Edition] dilution of such a substance, moistened with a
little water, ["or dissolved in more or less water and thoroughly mixed" in the Sixth
Edition] and let him continue this for several days.

129

If the effects that result from such a dose are but slight, a few more globules may be
taken daily, until they become more distinct and stronger and the alterations of the health
more conspicuous; for all persons are not effected by a medicine in an equally great
degree; on the contrary, there is a vast variety in this respect, so that sometimes an
apparently weak individual may be scarcely at all affected by moderate doses of a
medicine known to be of a powerfull character, whilst he is strongly enough acted on by
others of a much weaker kind. And, on the other hand, there are very robust persons who
experience very considerable morbid symptoms from an apparently mild medicine, and
only slighter symptoms from stronger drugs. Now, as this cannot be known beforehand, it
is advisable to commence in every instance with a small dose of the drug and, where
suitable and requisite, to increase the dose more and more from day to day. (a)

130

If, at the very commencement, the first dose administered shall have been sufficiently
strong, this advantage is gained, that the experimenter learns the order of succession of
the symptoms and can note down accurately the period at which each occurs, which is
very useful in leading to a knowledge of the genius of the medicine, for then the order of
the primary actions, as also that of the alternating actions, is observed in the most
unambiguous manner. A very moderate dose, even, often suffices for the experiment,
provided only the experimenter is endowed with sufficiently delicate sensitiveness, and is
very attentive to his sensations. The duration of the action of a drug can only be
ascertained by a comparison of several experiments.

131

If, however, in order to ascertain anything at all, the same medicine must be given, to
the same person to test for several successive days in ever-increasing doses, we thereby
learn, no doubt, the various morbid states this medicine is capable of producing in a
general manner, but we do not ascertain their order of succession; and the subsequent
dose often removes, curatively, some one or other of the symptoms caused by the
previous dose, or develops in its stead an opposite state; such symptoms should be
inclosed in brackets, to mark their ambiguity, until subsequent purer experiments show
whether they are the reaction of the organism and secondary action or an alternating
action of this medicine.

132

But when the object is, without reference to the sequential order of the phenomena and
the duration of the action of the drug, only to ascertain the symptoms themselves,
especially those of a weak medicinal subtance, in that case the preferable course to
pursue is to give it for several successive days, increasing the dose every day. (a) In this
manner the action of an unknown medicine, even of the mildest nature, will be revealed, especially if tested on sensitive persons.

133
On experiencing any particular sensation from the medicine, it is useful, indeed necessary, in order to determine the exact character of the symptom, to assume various positions while it lasts, and to observe whether, by moving the part affected, by walking in the room or the open air, by standing, sitting or lying the symptom is increased, diminished or removed, and whether it returns on again assuming the position in which it was first observed, - whether it is altered by eating or drinking, or by any other condition, or by speaking, coughing, sneezing or any other action of the body, and at the same time to note at what time of the day or night it usually occurs in the most marked manner, whereby what is peculiar to and characteristic of each symptom will become apparent.

134
All external influences, and more especially medicines, possess the property of producing in the health of the living organism a particular kind of alteration peculiar to themselves; but all the symptoms peculiar to a medicine do not appear in one person, nor all at once, nor in the same experiment, but some occur in one person chiefly at one time, others again during a second or third trial; in another person some other symptoms appear, but in such a manner that probably some of the phenomena are observed in the fourth, eighth or tenth person which had already appeared in the second, sixth or ninth person, and so forth; moreover, they may not recur at the same hour.

135
The whole of the elements of disease a medicine is capable of producing can only be brought to anything like completeness by numerous observations on suitable persons of both sexes and of various constitutions. We can only be assured that a medicine has been thoroughly proved in regard to the morbid states it can produce - that is to say, in regard to its pure powers of altering the health of man - when subsequent experimenters can notice little of a novel character from its action, and almost always only the same symptoms as had been already observed by others.

136
Although, as has been said, a medicine, on being proved on healthy subjects, cannot develop in one person all the alterations of health it is capable of causing, but can only do this when given to many different individuals, varying in their corporeal and mental constitution, yet the tendency to excite all these symptoms in every human being exists in it (#117), according to an eternal and immutable law of nature, by virtue of which all its effects, even those that are but rarely developed in the healthy person, are brought into operation in the case of every individual if administered to him when he is in a morbid state presenting similar symptoms, it then, even in the smallest dose, being homoeopathically selected, silently produces in the patient an artificial state closely resembling the natural disease, which rapidly and permanently (homoeopathically) frees and cures him of his original malady.

137
The more moderate, within certain limits, the doses of the medicine used for such experiments are - provided we endeavor to facilitate the observation by the selection of a person who is a lover of truth, temperate in all respects, of delicate feelings, and who can direct the most minute attention to his sensations - so much the more distinctly are the
primary effects developed, and only these, which are most worth knowing, occur without any admixture of secondary effects or reactions of the vital force. When, however, excessively large doses are used there occur at the same time not only a number of secondary effects among the symptoms, but the primary effects also come on in such hurried confusion and with such impetuosity that nothing can be accurately observed; let alone the danger attending them, which no one who has any regard for his fellow-creatures, and who looks on the meanest of mankind as his brother, will deem an indifferent manner.

138

All the sufferings, accidents and changes of the health of the experimenter during the action of a medicine (provided the above conditions [124-127] essential to a good and pure experiment are complied with) are solely derived from this medicine, and must be regarded and registered as belonging peculiarly to this medicine, as symptoms of this medicine, even though the experimenter had observed, a considerable time previously, the spontaneous occurrence of similar phenomena in himself. The reappearance of these during the trial of the medicine only shows that this individual is, by virtue of his peculiar constitution, particularly disposed to have such symptoms excited in him. In this case they are the effect of the medicine; the symptoms do not arise spontaneously while the medicine that has been taken is exercising an influence over the health of the whole system, but are produced by the medicine.

139

When the physician does not make the trial of the medicine on himself, but gives it to another person, the latter must note down distinctly the sensations, sufferings, accidents and changes of health he experiences at the time of their occurrence, mentioning the time after the ingestion of the drug when each symptom arose and, if it lasts long, the period of its duration. The physician looks over the report in the presence of the experimenter immediately after the experiment is concluded, or if the trial lasts several days he does this every day, in order, whilst everything is still fresh in his memory, to question him about the exact nature of every one of these circumstances, and to write down the more precise details so elicited, or to make such alterations as the experimenter may suggest.

(1) He who makes known to the medical world the results of such experiments becomes thereby responsible for the trustworthiness of the person experimented on and his statements, and justly so, as the weal of suffering humanity is here at stake.

140

If the person cannot write, the physician must be informed by him every day of what has occurred to him, and how it took place. What is noted down as authentic information on this point, however, must be chiefly the voluntary narration of the person who makes the experiment, nothing conjectural and as little as possible derived from answers to leading questions should be admitted; everything must be ascertained with the same caution as I have counselled above (#84-99) for the investigation of the phenomena and for tracing the picture of natural diseases.

141

But the best provings of the pure effects of simple medicines in altering the human health, and of the artificial diseases and symptoms they are capable of developing in the healthy individual, are those which the healthy, unprejudiced and sensitive physician
institutes on himself with all the caution and care here enjoined. He knows with the
greatest certainly the things he has experienced in his own person. (1)
(1) Those trials made by the physician on himself have for him other and inestimable
advantages. In the first place, the great truth that the medicinal virtue of all drugs,
whereon depends their curative power, lies in the changes of health he has himself
undergone from the medicines he has proved, and the morbid states he has himself
experienced from them, becomes for him an incontrovertible fact. Again, by such
noteworthy observations on himself he will be brought to understand his own sensations,
his mode of thinking and his disposition (the foundation of all true wisdom: gnothi
seauton) and he will be also trained to be, what every physician ought to be, a good
observer. All our observations on others are not nearly so interesting as those made on
ourselves. The observer of others must always dread lest the experimenter did not feel
exactly what he said, or lest he did not describe his sensations with the most appropriate
expressions. He must always remain in doubt whether he has not been deceived, at least
to some extent. These obstacles to the knowledge of the truth, which can never be
thoroughly surmounted in our investigations of the artificial morbid symptoms that occur
in others from the ingestion of medicines, cease entirely when we make the trials on
ourselves. He who makes these trials on himself knows for certain what he has felt, and
each trial is a new inducement for him to investigate the powers of other medicines. He
thus becomes more and more practised in the art of observing, of such importance to the
physician, by continuing to observe himself, the one on whom he can most rely and who
will never deceive him; and this he will do all the more zealously as these experiments on
himself promise to give him a reliable knowledge of the true value and significance of the
instruments of cure that are still to a great degree unknown to our art. Let it not be
imagined that such slight indispositions caused by taking medicines for the purpose of
proving them can be in the main injurious to the health. Experience shows on the
contrary, that the organism of the prover becomes, by these frequent attacks on his health,
all the more expert in repelling all external influences inimical to his frame and all
artificial and natural morbific noxious agents, and becomes more hardened to resist
everything of an injurious character, by means of these moderate experiments on his own
person with medicines. His health becomes more unalterable; he becomes more robust, as
all experience shows. (a)
142
But how some symptoms (1) of the simple medicine employed for a curative purpose
can be distinguished amongst the symptoms of the original malady, even in diseases,
especially in those of a chronic character that usually remain unaltered, is a subject
appertaining to the higher art of judgment, and must be left exclusively to masters in
observation.
(1) Symptoms which, during the whole course of the disease, might have been observed
only a long time previously, or never before, consequently new ones, belonging to the
medicine.
143
If we have thus tested on the healthy individual a considerable number of simple
medicines and carefully and faithfully registered all the disease elements and symptoms
they are capable of developing as artificial disease-producers, then only have we a true
materia medica - a collection of real, pure, reliable (1) modes of action of simple
medicinal substances, a volume of the book of nature, wherein is recorded a considerable array of the peculiar changes of the health and symptoms ascertained to belong to each of the powerful medicines, as they were revealed to the attention of the observer, in which the likeness of the (homoeopathic) disease elements of many natural diseases to be hereafter cured by them are present, which, in a word, contain artificial morbid states, that furnish for the similar natural morbid states the only true, homoeopathic, that is to say, specific, therapeutic instruments for effecting their certain and permanent cure.

1) Latterly it has been the habit to entrust the proving of medicines to unknown persons at a distance, who were paid for their work, and the information so obtained was printed. But by so doing, the work which is of all others the most important, which is to form the basis of the only true healing art, and which demands the greatest moral certainly and, trustworthiness, seems to me, I regret to say, to become doubtful and uncertain in its results and to lose all value. (a)

144

From such a materia medica everything that is conjectural, all that is mere assertion or imaginary should be strictly excluded; everything should be the pure language of nature carefully and honestly interrogated.

145

Of a truth, it is only by a very considerable store of medicines accurately known in respect of these their pure modes of action in altering the health of man, that we can be placed in a position to discover a homoeopathic remedy, a suitable artificial (curative) morbific analogue for each of the infinitely numerous morbid states in nature, for every malady in the world. (1) In the meantime, even now - thanks to the truthful character of the symptoms, (a) and to the abundance of disease elements which every one of the powerful medicinal substances has already shown in its action on the healthy body - but few diseases remain, for which a tolerably suitable homoeopathic remedy may not be met with among those now proved as to their pure action, (2) which without much disturbance, restores health in a gentle, sure and permanent manner - infinitely more surely and safely than can be effected by all the general and special therapeutics of the old allopathic medical art with its unknown composite remedies, which do but alter and aggravate but cannot cure chronic diseases, and rather retard than promote recovery from acute diseases. (a) (*)

(*) [These are added after "acute diseases" in the Sixth Edition: "and frequently endanger life"].

(1) At first, (*) I was the only person who made the proving of the pure powers of medicines the most important of his occupations. Since then I have been in this by some young men, who instituted experiments on themselves, and whose observations I have critically revised. ["Following these some genuine work of this kind was done by a few others", additions in the Sixth Edition] But what shall we not be able to effect in the way of curing in the whole extent of the infinitely large domain of disease, when numbers of accurate and trustworthy observers shall have rendered their services in enriching this, the only true materia medica, by careful experiments on themselves! The healing art will then come near the mathematical sciences in certainty.

(*) [In the Sixth Edition the following phrase is added after "At first" - "about forty years ago"].

(2) See the second note to #109.
The third point of the business of a true physician relates to the judicious employment of the artificial morbific agents (medicines) that have been proved on healthy individuals to ascertain their pure action in order to effect the homoeopathic cure of natural diseases.

Whichever of these medicines that have been investigated as to their power of altering man's health we find to contain in the symptoms observed from its use the greatest similarity to the totality of the symptoms of a given natural disease, this medicine will and must be the most suitable, the most certain homoeopathic remedy for the disease; in its is found the specific remedy of this case of disease.

A medicine selected in this manner, which has the power and the tendency to produce symptoms the most similar possible to the disease to be cured, consequently a similar artificial disease, given in a suitable dose, affects, in its dynamic action on the morbidly deranged vital force of the individual, those very parts and points in the organism now suffering from the natural disease, and produces in them its own artificial disease, which, on account of its great similarity and preponderating strength, occupies precisely the seat hitherto occupied by the natural morbid derangement, so that the instinctive, automatic vital force is from that time forward no longer affected by the natural disease but solely by the stronger, similar medicinal disease; which in its turn, on account of the small dose of the remedy, being, like every moderate medicinal disease, overcome by the increased energy of the vital force, soon spontaneously disappears, leaving the body free from all disease, that is to say healthy and permanently cured.

(*) Sec. #148 is wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The natural disease is never to be considered as a noxious material situated somewhere within the interior or exterior of man (#11-13) but as one produced by an inimical spirit-like (conceptual) agency which, like a kind of infection (note to #11) disturbs in its instinctive existence of the spirit-like (conceptual) principle of life within the organism torturing it as an evil spirit and compelling it to produce certain ailments and disorders in the regular course of its life. These are known as symptoms (disease). If, now, the influence of this inimical agency that not only caused but strives to continue this disorder, be taken away as is done when the physician administers an artificial potency, capable of altering the life principle in the most similar manner (a homoeopathic medicine) which exceeds in energy even in the smallest dose the similar natural disease (#33, 279), then the influence of the original noxious morbid agent on the life principle is lost during the action of this stronger similar artificial disease. Thence the evil no longer exists for the life principle - it is destroyed. If, as has been said, the selected homoeopathic remedy is administered properly, then the acute natural disease which is to be overruled if recently developed, will disappear unperceptibly in a few hours. An older, more chronic disease will yield somewhat later together with all traces of discomfort, by the use of several doses of the same more highly potentized remedy or after careful selection (*) of one or another more similar homoeopathic medicine. Health, recovery, follow in imperceptible, often rapid transitions. The life principle is freed again and capable of resuming the life of the organism in health as before and strength returns".]

(*) The same foot-note as written in Sec. 149 is noted down in the Sixth Edition.
When the suitable homoeopathic remedy has been thus selected (1) and rightly employed, the acute disease we wish to cure, even though it be of a grave character and attended by many sufferings subsides insensibly, in a few hours if it be of recent date, in a few days if it be of a somewhat longer standing, along with all traces of indisposition, and nothing or almost nothing more of the artificial medicinal disease is perceived; there occurs, by rapid, imperceptible transitions, nothing but restored health, recovery. Diseases of long standing (and especially such as are of a complicated character) require for their cure a proportionately longer time. More especially do the chronic medicinal dyscrasia so often produced by allopathic bungling, along with the natural disease left uncured by it, require a much longer time for their recovery; often, indeed, are they incurable, in consequence of the shameful robbery of the patient's strength and juices, the principal feat performed by allopathy in its so-called methods of treatment.

(1) But this laborious, sometimes very laborious, search for and selection of the homoeopathic remedy most suitable in every respect to each morbid state, is an operation which, notwithstanding all the admirable books for facilitating it, still demands the study of the original sources themselves, and at the same time a great amount of circumspection and serious deliberation, which have their best reward in the consciousness of having faithfully discharged our duty. How could this laborious, care-demanding task, by which alone the best way of curing diseases is rendered possible, please the gentlemen of the new mongrel sect, who assume the honourable name of homoeopathists, and even seem to employ medicines in form and appearance homoeopathic, but determined upon by them anyhow (quidquid in buccam venit), and who, when the unsuitable remedy does not immediately give relief, in place of laying the blame on their unpardonable ignorance and laxity in performing the most important and serious of all human affairs, ascribe it to homoeopathy, which they accuse of great imperfection (if the truth be told, its imperfection consists in this, that the most suitable homoeopathic remedy for each morbid condition does not spontaneously fly into their mouths like roasted pigeons, without any trouble on their own part). They know, however, from frequent pratice, how to make up for the inefficiency of the scarcely half homoeopathic remedy by the employment of allopathic means, that come much more handy to them, among which one or more dozens of leeches applied to the affected part, or little harmless venesections to the extent of eight ounces, and so forth, play an important part; and should the patient, in spite of all this, recover, they extol their venesections, leeches, ..etc., alleging that, had it not been for these, the patient would not have been pulled through, and they give us to understand, in no doubtful language, that these operations, derived without much exercise of genius from the pernicious routine of the old school, in reality contributed the best share towards the cure. But if the patient die under the treatment, as not unfrequently happens, they seek to console the friends by saying that "they themselves were witnesses that everything conceivable had been done for the lamented deceased. "Who would do this frivolous and pernicious tribe the honour to call them, after the name of the very laborious but salutary art, homoeopathic physicians? May the just recompense await them, that, when taken ill, they may be treated in the same manner! (a) (*) Sec. #149 is wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: (*) This foot-note in the Sixth Edition, appears as follows: ["Dr. von Bönninghausen, by the publication of the characteristic symptoms of homoeopathic medicines and his Repertory has rendered a great service to Homoeopathy as well as Dr. J. H. G. Jahr in his
hand-book of principal symptoms]. "Diseases of long standing (and especially such as are of a complicated character) require for their cure a proportionately longer time. More especially do the chronic medicinal dyscrasia so often produced by allopathic bungling along with the natural disease left uncured by it, require a much longer time for their recovery; often, indeed, are they incurable, in consequence of the shameful robbery of the patient's strength and juices (venesections, purgatives, etc), on account of long continued use of large doses of violently acting remedies given on the basis of empty, false theories for alleged usefulness in cases of disease appearing similar, also in prescribing unsuitable mineral baths, etc., the principal feat performed by allopathy in its so-called methods of treatment."

150
If a patient complain of one or more trivial symptoms, that have been only observed a short time previously, the physician should not regard this as a fully developed disease that requires serious medical aid. A slight alteration in the diet and regimen will usually suffice to dispel such an indisposition.

151
But if the patient complain of a few violent sufferings, the physician will usually find, on investigation, several other symptoms besides, although of a slighter character, which furnish a complete picture of the disease.

152
The worse of the acute disease is, of so much the more numerous and striking symptoms is it generally composed, but with so much the more certainty may a suitable remedy for it be found, if there be a sufficient number of medicines known, with respect to their positive action, to choose from. Among the lists of symptoms of many medicines it will not be difficult to find one from whose separate disease elements an antitype of curative artificial disease, very like the totality of the symptoms of the natural disease, may be constructed, and such a medicine is the desired remedy.

153
In this search for a homoeopathic specific remedy, that is to say, in this comparison of the collective symptoms of the natural disease with the list of symptoms of known medicines, in order to find among these an artificial morbific agent corresponding by similarity to the disease to be cured, the more striking, singular, uncommon and peculiar (characteristic) signs and symptoms (1) of the case of disease are chiefly and most solely to be kept in view; for it is more particularly these that very similar ones in the list of symptoms of the selected medicine must correspond to, in order to constitute it the most suitable for effecting the cure. The more general and undefined symptoms: loss of appetite, headache, debility, restless sleep, discomfort, and so forth, demand but little attention when of that vague and indefinite character, if they cannot be more accurately described, as symptoms of such a general nature are observed in almost every disease and from almost every drug.

(1) Dr. Von Bönninghausen, who has already distinguished himself by his labours in connection with the new system of medicine, has lately increased our obligation to him by the publication of his important little book setting forth the characteristic symptoms, more particularly of the antipsoric medicines, entitled Uebersicht der Hauptwirkungs-Sphäre der antips. Arz., Munster, bei Coppenrath, 1833, and the appendix thereto (containing the, antisyphilitic and the antisycotic medicines) at the end of the second
edition of his Systematisch-alphabetisches Repertorium der antipsorischen Arzneien, bei Coppenrath in Münster. (*)

154

If the antitype constructed from the list of symptoms of the most suitable medicine contain those peculiar, uncommon, singular and distinguishing (characteristic) symptoms, which are to be met with in the disease to be cured in the greatest number and in the greatest similarity, this medicine is the most appropriate homoeopathic specific remedy for this morbid state; the disease, if it be not one of very long standing, will generally be removed and extinguished by the first dose of it, without any considerable disturbance.

155

I say without any considerable disturbance. For in the employment of this most appropriate homoeopathic remedy it is only the symptoms of the medicine that correspond to the symptoms of the disease that are called into play, the former occupying the place of the latter (weaker) in the organism, ["i.e., in the sensations of the life principle" in the Sixth Edition] and thereby annihilating them by overpowering them; but the other symptoms of the homoeopathic medicine, which are often very numerous, being in no way applicable to the case of disease in question, are not called into play at all. The patient, growing hourly better, feels almost nothing of them at all, because the excessively minute dose requisite for homoeopathic use is much too weak to produce the other symptoms of the medicine that are not homoeopathic to the case, in those parts of the body that are free from disease, and consequently can allow only the homoeopathic symptoms to act on the parts of the organism that are already most irritated and excited by the similar symptoms of the disease, ["in order that the sick life principle may react only to a similar but stronger medicinal disease, whereby the original malady is extinguished" in the Sixth Edition] thus changing the morbid affection of the vital force into a similar but stronger medicinal disease, whereby the original malady is extinguished.

156 (a)

There is, however, almost no homoeopathic medicine, be it ever so suitably chosen, that, especially if it should be given in an insufficiently minute dose, will not produce, in very irritable and sensitive patients, at least one trifling, unusual disturbance, some slight new symptom whilst its action lasts; for it is next to impossible that medicine and disease should cover one another symptomatically as exactly as two triangles with equal sides and equal angles. But this (in ordinary circumstances) unimportant difference will be easily done away with by the potential activity (energy) of the living organism, and is not perceptible by patients not excessively delicate; the restoration goes forward, notwithstanding, to the goal of perfect recovery, if it be not prevented by the action of heterogeneous medicinal influences upon the patient, by errors of regimen or by excitement of the passions.

157 (a)

But though it is certain that a homoeopathically selected remedy does, by reason of its appropriateness and the minuteness of the dose, gently remove and annihilate the acute disease analogous to it, without manifesting its other unhomoeopathic symptoms, that is to say, without the production of new, serious disturbances, yet it usually, immediately after ingestion - for the first hour, or for a few hours - causes a kind of slight aggravation ["when the dose has not been sufficiently small and" in the Sixth Edition] (where the
dose has been somewhat too large, however, for a considerable number of hours), which
has so much resemblance to the original disease that it seems to the patient to be an
aggravation of his own disease. But it is, in reality, nothing more than an extremely
similar medicinal disease, somewhat exceeding in strength the original affection.

This slight homoeopathic aggravation during the first hours - a very good prognostic
that the acute disease will most probably yield to the first dose - is quite as it ought to be,
as the medicinal disease must naturally be somewhat stronger than the malady to be cured
if it is to overpower and extinguish the latter, just as a natural disease can remove and
annihilate another one similar to it only when it is stronger than the latter (#43-48).

The smaller the dose of the homoeopathic remedy is, ["in the treatment of acute
diseases" in the Sixth Edition] so much the slighter and shorter is the apparent increase of
the disease during the first hours.

But as the dose of a homoeopathic remedy can scarcely ever be made so small that it
shall not be able to relieve, overpower, indeed completely cure and annihilate the
uncomplicated natural disease of not long standing that is analogous to it (#249, note), we
can understand why a dose of an appropriate homoeopathic medicine, not the very
smallest possible, does always, during the first hours after its ingestion, produce a
perceptible homoeopathic aggravation of this kind. (1)

(1) This exaltation of the medicinal symptoms over those disease symptoms analogous
to them, which looks like an aggravation, has been observed by other physicians also,
when by accident they employed a homoeopathic remedy. When a patient suffering from
itch complains of an increase of the eruption after sulphur, his physician who knows not
the cause of this, consoles him with the assurance that the itch must first come out
properly before it can be cured; he knows not, however, that this is a sulphur eruption,
that assumes the appearance of an increase of the itch. "The facial eruption which the
viola tricolor cured was aggravated by it as the commencement of its action, " Leroy tells
us (Heilk. für Mütter, p. 406), but he knew not that the apparent aggravation was owing
to the somewhat too large dose of the remedy, which in this instance was to a certain
extent homoeopathic. Lysons says (Med Transact., vol ii, London, 1772), "The bark of
the elm cures most certainly those skin diseases which it increases at the beginning of its
action". Had he not given the bark in the monstrous doses usual in the allopathic system,
but in the quite small doses requisite when the medicine shows similarity of symptoms,
that is to say, when it is used homoeopathically, he would have effected a cure without or
almost without, seeing this apparent increase of the disease (homoeopathic aggravation).

When I here limit the so-called homoeopathic aggravation, or rather the primary action
of the homoeopathic medicine that seems to increase somewhat the symptoms of the
original disease, to the first or few first hours, this is certainly true with respect to disease
of a more acute character and of recent origin, (2) but where medicines of long action
have a combat a malady of, considerable or of very long standing, (*) where one dose,
consequently, must continue to act for many days, we then occasionally see, during the
first six, eight or ten days, the occurrence of some such primary actions of the medicine,
some such apparent increase of the symptoms of the original disease (lasting for one or
several hours), whilst in the intervening hours amelioration of the whole malady is perceptible. After the lapse of these few days the amelioration resulting from such primary action of the medicine proceeds almost uninterruptedly for several days longer.

(1) If the action of those medicines to which the longest duration of action is proper, quickly expires in acute diseases - most quickly in those that are most acute - it is proportionately long lasting in chronic diseases (of psoric origin), and hence it happens that the antipsoric medicines often do not show any such homoeopathic aggravation in the first hours, whilst they do so later and during various hours for the first eight or ten days. (+)

(+) This foot-note is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition.

(*) The remaining portion of this Section (#161 (a) has been re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Where no such apparent increase of the original disease ought to appear during treatment and it does not so appear if the accurately chosen medicine was given in proper small, gradually higher doses, each somewhat modified with renewed dynamization (#247). Such increase of the original symptoms of a chronic disease can appear only at the end of treatment when the cure is almost or quite finished"]

162

Sometimes happens, owing to the moderate number of medicines yet known with respect to their true, pure action, that but a portion of the symptoms of the disease under treatment are to be met with in the list of symptoms of the most appropriate medicine, consequently this imperfect medicinal morbific agent must be employed for lack of a more perfect one.

163

In this case we cannot indeed expect from this medicine a complete, untroubled cure; for during its use some symptoms appear which were not previously observable in the disease, accessory symptoms of the not perfectly appropriate remedy. This does by no means prevent a considerable part of the disease (the symptoms of the disease that resemble those of the medicine) from being eradicated by this medicine, thereby establishing a fair commencement of the cure, but still this does not take place without those accessory symptoms, which are, however, always moderate when the dose of the medicine is sufficiently minute.

164

The small number of homoeopathic symptoms present in the best selected medicine is no obstacle to the cure in cases where these few medicinal symptoms are chiefly of an uncommon kind and such as are peculiarly distinctive (characteristic) of the disease; the cure takes place under such circumstances without any particular disturbance.

165

If, however, among the symptoms of the remedy selected, there be none that accurately resemble the distinctive (characteristic), peculiar, uncommon symptoms of the case of disease, and if the remedy correspond to the disease only in the general, vaguely described, indefinite states (nausea, debility), headache, and so forth), and if there be among the known medicines none more homoeopathically appropriate, in that case the physician cannot promise himself any immediate favourable result from the employment of this unhomoeopathic medicine.

166

Such a case is, however, very rare, owing to the increased number of medicines whose
pure effects are now known, and the bad effects resulting from it, when they do occur, are diminished whenever a subsequent medicine, of more accurate resemblance, can be selected.

167

Thus if there occur, during the use of this imperfectly homoeopathic remedy first employed, accessory symptoms of some moment, then, in the case of acute diseases, we do not allow this first dose to exhaust its action, nor leave the patient to the full duration of the action of the remedy, but we investigate afresh the morbid state in its now altered condition, and add the remainder of the original symptoms to those newly developed in tracing a new picture of the disease.

168

We shall then be able much more readily to discover, among the known medicines, an analogue to the morbid state before us, a single dose of which if it do not entirely destroy the disease, will advance it considerably on the way to be cured. And thus we go on, if even this medicine be not quite sufficient to effect the restoration of health, examining again and again the morbid state that still remains, and selecting a homoeopathic medicine as suitable as possible for it, until our object, namely, putting the patient in the possession of perfect health, is accomplished.

169

If, on the first examination of a disease and the first selection of a medicine, we should find that the totality of the symptoms of the disease would not be effectually covered by the disease elements of a single medicine - owing to the insufficient number of known medicines, - but that two medicines contend for the preference in point of appropriateness, one of which is more homoeopathically suitable for one part, the other for another part of the symptoms of the disease, it is not advisable, after the employment of the more suitable of the two medicines, to administer the other without fresh examination, ["and much less to give both together (#272, note)" in the Sixth Edition] for the medicine that seemed to be the next best would not, under the change of circumstances that has in the meantime taken place, be suitable for the rest of the symptoms that then remain; in which case, consequently, a more appropriate homoeopathic remedy must be selected in place of the second medicine for the set of symptoms as they appear on a new inspection.

170 (a)

Hence in this as in every case where a change of the morbid state has occurred, the remaining set of symptoms now present must be inquired into, and (without paying any attention to the medicine which at first appeared to be the next in point of suitableness) another homoeopathic medicine, as appropriate as possible to the new state now before us, must be selected. If it should happen, as is not often the case, that the medicine which at first appeared to be the next best seems still to be well adapted for the morbid state that remains, so much the more still it merit our confidence, and deserve to be employed in preference to another.

171 (a)

In non-venereal chronic diseases, those, therefore, that arise from psora, we often require, in order to effect a cure, to give several antipsoric remedies in succession, every successive one being homoeopathically chosen in consonance with the group of symptoms remaining after ["completion of the action of the previous remedy" in the
Sixth Edition] the expiry of the action of the previous remedy (which may have been employed in a single dose or in several successive doses).

172

A similar difficulty in the way of the cure occurs from the symptoms of the disease being too few - a circumstance that deserves our careful attention, for by its removal almost all the difficulties that can lie in the way of this most perfect of all possible modes of treatment (except that its apparatus of known homoeopathic medicines is still incomplete) are removed.

173

The only diseases that seem to have but few symptoms, and on that account to be less amenable to cure, are those which may be termed one-sided, because they display only one or two principal symptoms which obscure almost all the others. The belong chiefly to the class of chronic diseases.

174

Their principal symptom may be either an internal complaint (e.g. a headache of many years' duration, a diarrhoea of long standing, an ancient cardialgia, ..etc.), or it may be an affection more of an external kind. Diseases of the latter character are generally distinguished by the name of local maladies.

175

In one-sided diseases of the first kind it is often to be attributed to the medical observer's want of discernment that he does not fully discover the symptoms actually present which would enable him to complete the sketch of the portrait of the disease.

176

There are, however, still a few diseases, which, after the most careful initial examination (#84-98), present but one or two severe, violent symptoms, while all the others are but indistinctly perceptible.

177

In order to meet most successfully such a case as this, which is of very rare occurrence, we are in the first place to select, guided by these few symptoms, the medicine which in our judgment is the most homoeopathically indicated.

178

It will, no doubt, sometimes happen that this medicine, selected in strict observance of the homoeopathic law, furnishes the similar artificial disease suited for the annihilation of the malady present; and this is much more likely to happen when these few morbid symptoms are very striking, decided, uncommon and peculiarly distinctive (characteristic).

179

More frequently, however, the medicine first chosen in such a case will be only partially, that is to say, not exactly suitable, as there was no considerable number of symptoms to guide to an accurate selection.

180

In this case the medicine, which has been chosen as well as was possible, but which, for the reason above stated, is only imperfectly homoeopathic, will, in its action upon the disease that is only partially analogous to it - just as in the case mentioned above (#162, et seq.) where the limited number of homoeopathic remedies renders the selection imperfect - produce accessory symptoms, and several phenomena from its own array of
symptoms are mixed up with the patient's state of health, which are, however, at the same time, symptoms of the disease itself, although they may have been hitherto never or very rarely perceived; some symptoms which the patient had never previously experienced appear, or other he had only felt indistinctly become more pronounced.

181

Let it not be objected that the accessory phenomena and new symptoms of this disease that now appear should be laid to the account of the medicament just employed. They owe their origin to it (1) certainly, but they are always only symptoms of such a nature as this disease was itself capable of producing in this organism, and which were summoned forth and induced to make their appearance by the medicine given, owing to its power to cause similar symptoms. In a word, we have to regard the whole collection of symptoms now perceptible as belonging to the disease itself, as the actual existing condition, and to direct our further treatment accordingly.

(1) When they were not caused by an important error in regimen, a violent emotion, or a tumultuous revolution in the organism, such as the occurrence or cessation of the menses, conception, childbirth, and so forth.

182

Thus the imperfect selection of the medicament, which was in this case almost inevitable owing to the too limited number of the symptoms present, serves to complete the display of the symptoms of the disease, and in this way facilitates the discovery of a second, more accurately suitable, homoeopathic medicine.

183

Whenever, therefore, the dose of the first medicine ceases to have a beneficial effect (if the newly developed symptoms do not, by reason of their gravity, demand more speedy aid - which, however, from the minuteness of the dose of homoeopathic medicine, and in very chronic diseases, is excessively rare), a new examination of the disease must be instituted, the status morbi as it now is must be noted down, and a second homoeopathic remedy selected in accordance with it, which shall exactly suit the present state, and one which shall be all the more appropriate can then be found, as the group of symptoms has become larger and more complete. (1)

(1) In cases where the patient (which, however, happens, excessively seldom in chronic, but not infrequently in acute, diseases) feels very ill, although his symptoms are very indistinct, so that this state may be attributed more to the benumbed state of the nerves, which does not permit the patient's pains and sufferings to be distinctly perceived, this torpor of the internal sensibility is removed by opium, and in its secondary action the symptoms of the disease become distinctly apparent. (a)

184

In like manner, after each new dose of medicine has exhausted its action, ["when it is no longer suitable and helpful, " in the Sixth Edition] the state of the disease that still remains is to be noted anew with respect to its remaining symptoms, and another homoeopathic remedy sought for, as suitable as possible for the group of symptoms now observed, and so on until the recovery is complete.

185

Among the one-sided diseases an important place is occupied by the so-called local maladies, by which term is signified those changes and ailments that appear on the external parts of the body. Till now the idea prevalent in the schools was that these parts
were alone morbidly affected, and that the rest of the body did not participate in the disease - a theoretical, absurd doctrine, which has led to the most disastrous medical treatment.

Those so-called local maladies which have been produced a short time previously, solely by an external lesion, still appear at first sight to deserve the name of local diseases. But then the lesion must be very trivial, and in that case it would be of no great moment. For in the case of injuries accruing to the body from without, if they be at all severe, the whole living organism sympathizes; there occur fever, ..etc. The treatment of such diseases is relegated to surgery; but this is right only in so far as the affected parts require mechanical aid, whereby the external obstacles to the cure, which can only be expected to take place by the agency of the vital force, may be removed by mechanical means, e.g., by the reduction of dislocations, ["by needles" in the Sixth Edition] by bandages to bring together the lips of wounds, ["by mechanical pressure to still the flow of blood from open arteries," in the Sixth Edition] by the extraction of foreign bodies that have penetrated into the living parts, by making an opening into a cavity of the body in order to remove an irritating substance or to procure the evacuation of effusions or collections of fluids, by bringing into apposition the broken extremities of a fractured bone and retaining them in exact contact by an appropriate bandage, ..etc. But when in such injuries the whole living organism requires, as it always does, active dynamic aid to put it in a position to accomplish the work of healing, e.g., when the violent fever resulting from extensive contusions, lacerated muscles, tendons and blood-vessels requires to be removed by medicine given internally, or when the external pain of scalded or burnt parts needs to be homoeopathically subdued, then the services of the dynamic physician and his helpful homoeopathy come into requisition.

But those affections, alterations and ailments appearing on the external parts, that do not arise from any external injury or that have only some slight external wound for their immediate exciting cause, are produced in quite another manner; their source lies in some internal malady. To consider them as mere local affections, and at the same time to treat them only, or almost only, as it were surgically, with topical applications - as the old school have done from the remotest ages - is as absurd as it is pernicious in its results.

These affections were considered to be merely topical, and were therefore called local diseases, as if they were maladies exclusively limited to those parts wherein the organism took little or no part, or affections of these particular visible parts of which the rest of the living organism, so to speak, knew nothing. (1)

(1) One of the many great and pernicious blunders of the old school.

And yet very little reflection will suffice to convince us that no external malady (not occasioned by some important injury from without) can arise, persist or even grow worse without some internal cause, without the co-operation of the whole organism, which must consequently be in a diseased state. It could not make its appearance at all without the consent of the whole of the rest of the health, and without the participation of the rest of the living whole (of the vital force that pervades all the other sensitive and irritable parts of the organism); (a) indeed, it is impossible to conceive its production without the
instrumentality of the whole (deranged) life; so intimately are all parts of the organism connected together to form an indivisible whole in sensations and functions. No eruption on the lips, no whitlow can occur without previous and simultaneous internal ill-health. 

190 All true medical treatment of a disease on the external parts of the body that has occurred from little or no injury from without must, therefore, be directed against the whole, must effect the annihilation and cure of the general malady by means of internal remedies, if it is wished that the treatment should be judicious, sure, efficacious and radical. 

191 This is confirmed in the most unambiguous manner by experience, which shows in all cases that every powerful internal medicine immediately after its ingestion causes important changes in the general health of such a patient, and particularly in the affected external parts (which the ordinary medical school regards as quite isolated), even in a so-called local disease of the most external parts of the body, and the change it produces is most salutary, being the restoration to health of the entire body, along with the disappearance of the external affection (without the aid of any external remedy), provided the internal remedy directed towards the whole state was suitable chosen in a homoeopathic sense. 

192 This is best effected when, in the investigation of the case of disease, along with the exact character of the local affection, all the changes, sufferings and symptoms observable in the patient's health, and which may have been previously noticed when no medicines had been used, are taken in conjunction to form a complete picture of the disease before searching among the medicines, whose peculiar pathogenetic effects are known, for a remedy corresponding to the totality of the symptoms, so that the selection may be truly homoeopathic. 

193 By means of this medicine, employed only internally (and, if the disease be but of recent origin, often by the very first dose of it), the general morbid state of the body is removed along with the local affection, and the latter is cured at the same time as the former, proving that the local affection depended solely on a disease of the rest of the body, and should only be regarded as an inseparable part of the whole, as one of the most considerable and striking symptoms of the whole disease. 

194 (a) It is not useful, either in acute local diseases of recent origin or in local affections that have already a long time, to rub in or apply externally to the spot an external remedy, even though it be the specific and, when used internally, salutary by reason of its homoeopathicity, even although it should be at the same time administered internally; for the acute topical affections (e.g., inflammations of individual parts, erysipelas, etc), which have not been caused by external injury of proportionate violence, but by dynamic or internal causes, yield most surely to internal remedies homoeopathically adapted to the perceptible state of the health present in the exterior and interior, selected from the general store of proved medicines, (1) and generally without any other aid; but if these diseases do not yield to them completely, and if there still remain in the affected spot and in the whole state, notwithstanding good regimen, a relic of disease which the vital force
is not competent to restore to the normal state, then the acute disease was (as not infrequently happens) a product of psora which had hitherto remained latent in the interior, but has now burst forth and is on the point of developing into a palpable chronic disease.

(1) As, for instance, aconite, rhus, belladonna, mercury, ..etc. (*)

(*) This foot-note is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition.

In order to effect a radical cure in such cases, which are by no means rare, after the acute state has pretty well subsided, an appropriate antipsoric treatment (as is taught in my work on Chronic Diseases) must then be directed against the symptoms that still remain and the morbid state of health to which the patient was previously subject. In chronic local maladies that are not obviously venereal, the antipsoric internal treatment is, moreover, alone requisite.

It might, indeed, seem (a) as though the cure of such diseases would be hastened by employing the medicinal substance which is known to be truly homoeopathic to the totality of the symptoms, not only internally, but also externally, (a) because the action of a medicine applied to the seat of the local affection might effect a more rapid change in it.

This treatment, however, is quite inadmissible, not only for the local symptoms arising from the miasm of psora, but also and especially for those originating in the miasm of syphilis or sycosis, for the simultaneous local application, along with the internal employment, of the remedy in diseases whose chief symptom is a constant local affection, has this great disadvantage, that, by such a topical application, this chief symptom (local affection) (1) will usually be annihilated sooner than the internal disease, and we shall now be deceived by the semblance of a perfect cure; or at least it will be difficult, and in some cases impossible, to determine, from the premature disappearance of the local symptom, if the general disease is destroyed by the simultaneous employment of the internal medicine.

(1) Recent ich eruption, chancre condyloma, ["as I have indicated in my book of Chronic Diseases" in the Sixth Edition].

The mere topical employment of medicines, that are powerful for cure when given internally, to the local symptoms of chronic miasmatic diseases is for the same reason quite inadmissible; for if the local affection of the chronic disease be only removed locally and in a one-sided manner, the internal treatment indispensable for the complete restoration of the health remains in dubious obscurity; the chief symptom (the local affection) is gone, and there remain only the other, less distinguishable symptoms, which are less constant and less persistent than the local affection, and frequently not sufficiently peculiar and too slightly characteristic to display after that, a picture of the disease in clear and peculiar outlines.

If the remedy perfectly homoeopathic to the disease had not yet been discovered (1) at the time when the local symptoms were destroyed by a corrosive or desiccative external remedy or by the knife, then the case becomes much more difficult on account of the too indefinite (uncharacteristic) and inconstant appearance of the remaining symptoms; for
what might have contributed most to determine the selection of the most suitable remedy, and its internal employment until the disease should have been completely annihilated, namely, the external principal symptom, has been removed from our observation.

(1) As was the case before my time with the remedies for the condylomatous disease (and the antipsoric medicines).

Had it still been present to guide the internal treatment, the homoeopathic remedy for the whole disease might have been discovered, and has that been found, the persistence of the local affection during its internal employment would have shown that the cure was not yet completed; but were it cured on its seat, this would be a convincing proof that the disease was completely eradicated, and the desired recovery from the entire disease was fully accomplished - an inestimable, indispensable advantage, ["to reach a perfect cure" in the Sixth Edition]

It is evident that man's vital force, when encumbered with a chronic disease which it is unable to overcome by its own powers, ["instinctively" in the Sixth Edition] adopts the plan of developing a local malady on some external part, solely for this object, that by making and keeping in a diseased state this part which is not indispensable to human life, it may thereby silence the internal disease, which otherwise threatens to destroy the vital organs (and to deprive the patient of life), and that it may thereby, so to speak, transfer the internal disease to the vicarious local affection and, as it were, draw it thither. The presence of the local affection thus silences, for a time, the internal disease, though without being able either to cure it or to diminish it materially. (1) The local affection, however, is never anything else than a part of the general disease, but a part of it increased all in one direction by the organic vital force, and transferred to a less dangerous (external) part of the body, in order to allay the internal ailment. But (as has been said) by this local symptom that silences the internal disease, so far from anything being gained by the vital force towards diminishing or curing the whole malady, the internal disease, on the contrary, continues, in spite of it, gradually to increase and Nature is constrained to enlarge and aggravate the local symptom always more and more, in order that it may still suffice as a substitute for the increased internal disease and may still keep it under. Old ulcers on the legs get worse as long as the internal psora is uncured, the chancre enlarges as long as the internal syphilis remains uncured, ["the fig warts increase and grow while the sycosis is not cured whereby the latter is rendered more and more difficult to cure", in the Sixth Edition] just as the general internal disease continues to increase as time goes on.

(1) The issues of the old-school practitioners do something similar; as artificial ulcers on external parts, they silence some internal chronic diseases, but only for a very short time, ["as long as they cause a painful irritation to which the sick organism is not used" in the Sixth Edition] without being able to cure them; but, on the other hand, they weaken and destroy the general health much more than is done by most of the metastases effected by the instinctive vital force. (a)

If the old-school physician should now destroy the local symptom by the topical application of external remedies, under the belief that he thereby cures the whole disease, Nature makes up for its loss by rousing the internal malady and the other symptoms that
previously existed in a latent state side by side with the local affection; that is to say, she increases the internal disease. When this occurs it is usual to say, though incorrectly, that the local affection has been driven back into the system or upon the nerves by the external remedies.

203

Every external treatment of such local symptoms, the object of which is to remove them from the surface of the body, whilst the internal miasmatic disease is left uncured, as, for instance, driving off the skin the psoric eruption by all sorts of ointments, burning away the chancre by caustics and destroying the condylomata on their seat by the knife, the ligature or the actual cautery; this pernicious external mode of treatment, hitherto so universally practised, has been the most prolific source of all the innumerable named or unnamed chronic maladies under which mankind groans; it is one of the most criminal procedures the medical world can be guilty of, and yet it has hitherto been the one generally adopted, and taught from the professional chairs as the only one. (a) (1)

(1) For any medicines that might at the same time be given internally served but to aggravate the malady, as these remedies possessed no specific power of curing the whole disease, but assailed the organism, weakened it and inflicted on it, in addition, other chronic medicinal diseases.

204

If we deduct all chronic affections, ailments and diseases that depend on a persistent unhealthy mode of living, (#77) as also those innumerable medicinal maladies (v. #74) caused by the irrational, persistent, harassing and pernicious treatment of diseases often only of trivial character by physicians of the old school, all the remainder, ["most the remainder of chronic diseases" in the Sixth Edition], without exception, result from the development of these three chronic miasms, internal syphilis, internal sycosis, but chiefly and in infinitely greater proportion, internal psora, each of which was already in possession of the whole organism, and had penetrated it in all directions before the appearance of the primary, vicarious local symptom of each of them (in the case of psora the scabious eruption, in syphilis the chancre or the bubo, and in sycosis the condylomata) that prevented their outburst; and these chronic miasmatic diseases, if deprived of their local symptom, are inevitably destined by mighty Nature sooner or later to become developed and to burst forth, and thereby propagate all the nameless misery, the incredible number of chronic diseases which have plagued mankind for hundreds and thousands of years, none of which would so frequently have come into existence had physicians striven in a rational manner to cure radically and to extinguish in the organism these three miasms by the internal homoeopathic medicines suited for each of them, without employing topical remedies for their external symptoms. (See note to #282)

205

The homoeopathic physician never treats one of these primary symptoms of chronic miasms, nor yet one of their secondary affections that result from their further development, by local remedies (neither by those external agents that act dynamically, (2) nor yet by those that act mechanically), but he cures, in cases where the one or the other appears, only the great miasm on which they depend, whereupon its primary, as also its secondary symptoms disappear spontaneously, but as this was not the mode pursued by the old-school practitioners who preceded him in the treatment of the case, the homoeopathic physician generally, alas! finds that the primary symptoms (3) have
already been destroyed by them by means of external remedies, and that he has now to do more with the secondary ones, i.e., the affections resulting from the breaking forth and development of these inherent miasms, but especially with the chronic diseases evolved from internal psora, the internal treatment of which, as far as a single physician can elucidate it by many years of reflection, observation and experience, I have endeavoured to point out in my work on Chronic Diseases, to which I must refer the reader.

(1) I cannot therefore advise, for instance, the local extirpation of the so-called cancer of the lips and face ["(the product of highly developed psora?) (the product of highly developed psora not infrequently in conjunction with syphilis)" in the Sixth Edition] by means of the arsenical remedy of Frère Cosme, not only because it is excessively painful and often fails, but more for this reason, because, if this dynamic remedy should indeed succeed in freeing the affected part of the body from the malignant ulcer locally, the basic malady is thereby not diminished in the slightest, the preserving vital force is therefore necessitated to transfer the field of operation of the great internal malady to some more important part (as it does in every case of metaschematism), and the consequence is blindness, deafness, insanity, suffocative asthma, dropsy, apoplexy, ..etc. But this ambiguous local liberation of the part from the malignant ulcer by the topical arsenical remedy only succeeds, after all, in those cases where the ulcer has not yet attained any great size, and when the vital force is still very energetic; but it is just in such a state of things that the complete internal cure of the whole original disease is also still practicable. The result is the same ["without previous cure of the inner miasm", in the Sixth Edition] when cancer of the face or breast is removed by the knife alone and when encysted tumours are enucleated; something worse ensues, or at any rate death is hastened. This has been the case time without number, but the old school still goes blindly on in the same way in every new case, with the same disastrous results.

(3) Itch eruption, chancre (bubo), condylomata.

Before commencing the treatment of a chronic disease, it is necessary to make the most careful investigation (1) as to whether the patient has had a venereal infection (or an infection with condylomatous gonorrhoea); for then the treatment must be directed towards this alone, when only the signs of syphilis (or of the rarer condylomatous disease) are present, but this disease is very seldom met with alone nowadays. If such infection have previously occurred, this must also be borne in mind in the treatment of those cases in which psora is present, because in them the latter is complicated with the former, as is always the case when the symptoms are not those of pure syphilis; for when the physician thinks he has a case of old venereal disease before him, he has always, or almost always, to treat a syphilitic affection accompanied mostly by (complicated with) psora, for the internal itch dyscrasia (the psora) is far the most frequent (most certain) fundamental cause of chronic diseases, either united (complicated) with syphilis (or with sycosis), if the latter infections have avowedly occurred; ["At times, both miasms may be complicated also with sycosis in chronically diseased organisms" in the Sixth Edition] or, as is much more frequently the case, psora is the sole fundamental cause of all other chronic maladies, whatever names they may bear, which are, moreover, so often bungled, increased and disfigured to a monstrous extent by allopathic unskilfulness.

(1) In investigations of this nature we must not allow ourselves to be deceived by the assertions of the patients or their friends, who frequently assign as the cause of chronic,
even of the severest and most inveterate diseases, either a cold caught (a thorough wetting, drinking cold water after being heated) many years ago, or a former fright, a sprain, a vexation (sometimes even a bewitchment), ..etc. These causes are much too insignificant to develop a chronic disease in a healthy body, to keep it up for years, and to aggravate it year by year, as is the case with all chronic diseases from developed psora. Causes of a much more important character than these remembered noxious influences must lie at the root of the initiation and progress of a serious, obstinate disease of long standing; the assigned causes could only rouse into activity the latent chronic miasm.

When the above information has been gained, it still remains for the homoeopathic physician to ascertain what kinds of allopathic treatment had up to that date been adopted for the chronic disease, what perturbing medicines had been chiefly and most frequently employed, also what mineral baths had been used and what effects these had produced, in order to understand in some measure the degeneration of the disease from its original state, and, where possible, to correct in part these pernicious artificial operations, or to enable him to avoid the employment of medicines that have already been improperly used.

The age of the patient, his mode of living and diet, his occupation, his domestic position, his social relations and so forth, must next be taken into consideration, in order to ascertain whether these things have tended to increase his malady, or in how far they may favour or hinder the treatment. In like manner the state of his disposition and mind must be attended to, to learn whether that presents any obstacle to the treatment, or requires to be directed, encouraged or modified.

After this is done, the physician should endeavour in repeated conversations with the patient to trace the picture of his disease as completely as possible, according to the directions given above, in order to be able to elucidate the most striking and peculiar (characteristic) symptoms, in accordance with which he selects the first antipsoric or other remedy having the greatest symptomatic resemblance, for the commencement of the treatment and so forth.

Of psoric origin are almost all those diseases that I have above termed one-sided, which appear to be more difficult to cure in consequence of this one-sidedness, all their other morbid symptoms disappearing, as it were, before the single, great, prominent symptom. Of this character are what are termed mental diseases. They do not, however, constitute a class of disease sharply separated from all others, since in all other so-called corporeal diseases the condition of the disposition and mind is always altered; (1) and in all cases of disease we are called on to cure the state of the patient's disposition is to be particularly noted, along with the totality of the symptoms, if we would trace an accurate picture of the disease, in order to be able therefrom to treat it homoeopathically with success.

(1) How often, for instance, do we not meet with a mild, soft disposition in patients who have for years been afflicted with the most painful diseases, so that the physician feels constrained to esteem and compassionate the sufferer! But if he subdue the disease and restore the patient to health - as is frequently done in homoeopathic practice - he is often astonished and horrified at the frightful alteration in his disposition. He often witnesses
the occurrence of ingratitude, cruelty, refined malice and propensities most disgraceful and degrading to humanity, which were precisely the qualities possessed by the patient before he grew ill. Those who were patient when well often become obstinate, violent; hasty, or even intollerate and capricious, or impatient or desponding when ill; those formerly chaste and modest often become lascivious and shameless. A clear-headed person not infrequently becomes obtuse of intellect, while one ordinarily weak-minded becomes more prudent and thoughtful; and a man slow to make up his mind sometimes acquires great presence of mind and quickness of resolve, ..etc.

211
This holds good to such an extent, that the state of the disposition of the patient often chiefly determines the selection of the homoeopathic remedy, as being a decidedly characteristic symptom which can least of all remain concealed from the accurately observing physician.

212
The Creator of therapeutic agents has also had particular regard to this main feature of all diseases, the altered state of the disposition and mind, for there is no powerful medicinal substance in the world which does not very notably after the state of the disposition and mind in the healthy individual who tests it, and every medicine does so in a different manner.

213
We shall, therefore, never be able to cure conformably to nature - that is to say, homoeopathically - if we do not, in every case of disease, even in such as are acute, observe, along with the other symptoms, those relating to the changes in the state of the mind and disposition, and if we do not select, for the patient's relief, from among the medicines a disease-force which, in addition to the similarity of its other symptoms to those of the disease, is also capable of producing a similar state of the disposition and mind. (1)

(1) Thus aconite will seldom or never effect either a rapid or permanent cure in a patient of a quiet, calm, equable disposition; and just as little will nux vomica be serviceable where disposition is mild and phlegmatic, pulsatilla where it is happy, gay and obstinate, or ignatia where it is imperturbable and disposed neither to be frightened nor vexed.

214
The instructions I have to give relative to the cure of mental diseases may be confined to a very few remarks, as they are to be cured in the same way as all other diseases, namely, by a remedy which shows, by the symptoms it causes in the body and mind of a healthy individual, a power of producing a morbid state as similar as possible to the case of disease before us, and in no other way can they be cured.

215
Almost all the so-called mental and emotional diseases are nothing more than corporeal diseases in which the symptom of derangement of the mind and disposition peculiar to each of them is increased, whilst the corporeal symptoms decline (more or less rapidly), till it at length attains the most striking one-sidedness, almost as though it were a local disease in the invisible subtle organ of the mind or disposition.

216
The cases are not rare in which a so-called corporeal disease that threatens to be fatal - a suppuration of the lungs, or the deterioration of some other important viscus, or some
other disease of acute character, e.g., in childbed, etc. - becomes transformed into insanity, into a kind of melancholia or into mania by a rapid increase of the psychical symptoms that were previously present, whereupon the corporeal symptoms lose all their danger; these latter improve almost to perfect health, or rather they decrease to such a degree that their obscured presence can only be detected by the observation of a physician gifted with perseverance and penetration. In this manner they become transformed into a one-sided and, as it were, a local disease, in which the symptom of the mental disturbance, which was at first but slight, increases so as to be the chief symptom, and in a great measure occupies the place of the other (corporeal) symptoms, whose intensity it subdues in a palliative manner, so that, in short, the affections of the grosser corporeal organs become, as it were, transferred and conducted to the almost spiritual, mental and emotional organs, which the anatomist has never yet and never will reach with his scalpel.

217

In these diseases we must be very careful to make ourselves acquainted with the whole of the phenomena, both those belonging to the corporeal symptoms, and also, and indeed particularly, those appertaining to the accurate apprehension of the precise character of the chief symptom, of the peculiar and always predominating state of the mind and disposition, in order to discover, for the purpose of extinguishing the entire disease, among the remedies whose pure effects are known, a homoeopathic medicinal pathogenetic force - that is to say, a remedy which in its list of symptoms displays, with the greatest possible similarity, not only the corporeal morbid symptoms present in the case of disease before us, but also especially this mental and emotional state.

218

To this collection of symptoms belongs in the first place the accurate description of all the phenomena of the previous so-called corporeal disease, before it degenerated into a one-sided increase of the physical symptom, and became a disease of the mind and disposition. This may be learned from the report of the patient's friends.

219

A comparison of these previous symptoms of the corporeal disease with the traces of them that still remain, though they have become less perceptible (but which even now sometimes become prominent, when a lucid interval and a transient alleviation of the physical disease occurs), will serve to prove them to be still present, though obscured.

220

By adding to this the state of the mind and disposition accurately observed by the patient's friends and by the physician himself, we have thus constructed the complete picture of the disease, for which in order to effect the homoeopathic cure of the disease, a medicine capable of producing strikingly similar symptoms, and especially an analogous disorder of the mind, must be sought for among the antipsoric remedies, if the psychical disease have already lasted some time.

221 (a)

If, however, insanity or mania (caused by fright, vexation, the abuse of spirituous liquors, etc.) have suddenly broken out as an acute disease in the patient's ordinary calm state, although it almost always arises from internal psora, like a flame bursting forth from it, yet when it occurs in this acute manner it should not be immediately treated with antipsorics, but in the first place with remedies indicated for it out of the other class of
proved medicaments (e.g.,aconite, belladonna, stramonium, hyoscyamus, mercury, . . . etc.) in highly potentized, minute, homoeopathic doses, in order to subdue it so far that
the psora shall for the time revert to its former latent state, wherein the patient appears as
if quite well.

222

But such a patient, who has recovered from an acute mental or emotional disease by the
use of these non-antipsoric medicines, should never be regarded as cured; on the
contrary, no time should be lost in attempting to free him completely, (1) by means of a
prolonged antipsoric treatment, from the chronic miasm of the psora, which, it is true, has
now become once more latent but is quite ready to break out anew; if this be done, there
is no fear of another similar attack, if he attend faithfully to the diet and regimen
prescribed for him.

(1) It very rarely happens that a mental or emotional disease of long standing ceases
spontaneously (for the internal dyscrasia transfers itself again to the grosser corporeal
organs); such are the few cases met with now and the, where a former inmate of
madhouse has been dismissed apparently recovered. Hitherto, moreover, all madhouses
have continued to be chokefull, so that the multitude of other insane persons who seek for
admission into such institutions could scarcely find room in them unless some of the
insane in the house died. Not one is ever really and permanently cured in them! A
convincing proof, among many others, of the complete nullity of the non-healing art
hitherto practised, which has been ridiculously honoured by allopathic ostentation with
the title of rational medicine. How often, on the other hand, has not the true healing art,
genuine, pure homoeopathy, been able to restore such unfortunate beings to the possession
of their mental and corporeal health, and to give them back again to their delighted
friends and to the world!(a)

223

But if the antipsoric treatment be omitted, then we may almost assuredly expect, from a
much slighter cause than brought on the first attack of the insanity, the speedy occurrence
of a new and more lasting and severe fit, during which the psora usually develops itself
completely, and passes into either a periodic or continued mental derangement, which is
then more difficult to be cured by antipsorics.

224

If the mental disease be not quite developed, and if it be still somewhat doubtful
whether it really arose from a corporeal affection, or did not rather result from faults of
education, bad practices, corrupt morals, neglect of the mind, superstition or ignorance;
the mode of deciding this point will be, that if it proceed from one or other of the latter
causes it will diminish and be improved by sensible friendly exhortations, consolatory
arguments, serious representations and sensible advice, whereas a real moral or mental
malady, depending on bodily disease, would be speedily aggravated by such a course, the
melancholic would become still more dejected, querulous, inconsolable and reserved, the
spiteful maniac would thereby become still more exasperated, and the chattering fool
would become manifestly more foolish. (1)

(1) It would seem as though the mind, in these cases, felt with uneasiness and grief the
truth of these rational representations and acted upon the body as if it wished to restore
the lost harmony, but that the body, by means of its disease reacted upon the organs of
the mind and disposition and put them in still greater disorder by a fresh transference of
its sufferings on to them.

225

There are, however, as has just been stated, certainly a few emotional diseases which have not merely been developed into that form out of corporeal diseases, but which, in an inverse manner, the body being but slightly indisposed, originate and are kept up by emotional causes, such as continued anxiety, worry, vexation, wrongs and the frequent occurrence of great fear and fright. This kind of emotional diseases in time destroys the corporeal health, often to a great degree.

226

It is only such emotional diseases as these, which were first engendered and subsequently kept up by the mind itself, that, while they are yet recent and before they have made very great inroads on the corporeal state, may, by means of psychical remedies, such as a display of confidence, friendly exhortations, sensible advice, and often by a well-disguised deception, be rapidly changed into a healthy state of the mind and with appropriate diet and regimen, seemingly into a healthy state of the body also.

227

But the fundamental cause in these cases also is a psoric miasm, which was only not yet quite near its full development, and for security's sake, the seemingly cured patient should be subjected to a radical, antipsoric treatment, in order that he may not again, as might easily occur, fall into a similar state of mental disease.

228 (a)

In mental and emotional diseases resulting from corporeal maladies, which can only be cured by homoeopathic antipsoric medicine conjoined with carefully regulated mode of life, an appropriate psychical behaviour towards the patient on the part of those about him and of the physician must be scrupulously observed, by way of an auxiliary mental regimen. To furious mania we must oppose calm intrepidity and cool, firm resolution - to doleful, querulous lamentation, a mute display of commiseration in looks and gestures - to senseless chattering, a silence not wholly inattentive - to disgusting and abdominable conduct and to conversation of a similar character, total inattention. We must merely endeavour to prevent the destruction and injury of surrounding objects, without reproaching the patient for his acts, and everything must be arranged in such a way that the necessity for any corporeal punishments and tortures (1) whatever may be avoided. This is so much the more easily effected, because in the administration of the medicine - the only circumstance in which the employment of coercion could be justified - in the homoeopathic system the small doses of the appropriate medicine never offend the taste, and may consequently be given to the patient without his knowledge in his drinks, so that all compulsion is unnecessary.

(1) It is impossible not to marvel at the hard-heartedness and indiscretion of the medical men in many establishments for patients of this kind, not only in England, but also in Germany who, without attempting to discover the true and only efficacious mode of curing such diseases, which is by homoeopathic medicinal (antipsoric) means, content themselves with torturing these most pitiable of all human beings with the most violent blows and other painful torments. By this unconscientious and revolting procedure they debase themselves beneath the level of the turnkeys in a house of correction, for the latter inflict such chastisements as the duty devolving on their office, and on criminals only, whilst the former appear, from a humiliating consciousness of their uselessness as
physicians, only to vent their spite at the apparent incurability of mental diseases in
harshness towards the pitiable, innocent sufferers, for they are too ignorant to be of any
use and too indolent to adopt a judicious mode of treatment.

229

On the other hand, contradiction, eager explanations, rude corrections and invectives, as
also weak, timorous yielding, are quite out of place with such patients; they are equally
pernicious modes of treating mental and emotional maladies. But such patients are most
of all exasperated and their complaint aggravated by contumely, fraud, and deceptions
that they can detect. The physician and keeper must always pretend to believe them to be
possessed of reason.

All kinds of external disturbing influences on their senses and disposition should be if
possible removed; there are no amusements for their clouded spirit, no salutary
distractions, no means of instruction, no soothing effects from conversation, books or
other things for the soul that pines or frets in the chains of the diseased body, no
invigoration for it, but the care; it is only when the bodily health is changed for the better
that tranquillity and comfort again beam upon their mind. (*)

(*) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The treatment of the
violent insane maniac and melancholic can take place only in an institution specially
arranged for their treatment but not within the family circle of the patient".]

230

If the antipsoric remedies selected for each particular case of mental or emotional
disease (there are incredibly numerous varieties of them) be quite homoeopathically
suited for the faithfully traced picture of the morbid state, which, if there be a sufficient
number of this kind of medicines known in respect of their pure effects, is ascertained by
an indefatigable search for the most appropriate homoeopathic remedy all the more
easily, as the emotional and mental state, constituting the principal symptom of such a
patient, is so unmistakably perceptible, - then the most striking improvement in no very
long time, which could not be brought about by physicking the patient to death with the
largest oft-repeated doses of all other unsuitable (allopathic) medicines. Indeed, I can
confidently assert, from great experience, that the vast superiority of the homoeopathic
system over all other conceivable methods of the treatment is nowhere displayed in a
more triumphant light than in mental and emotional diseases of long standing, which
originally sprang from corporeal maladies or were developed simultaneously with them.

231 (a)

The intermittent diseases deserve a special consideration, as well those that recur at
certain periods - like the great number of intermittent fevers, and the apparently non-
febrile affections that recur at intervals like intermittent fevers - as also those in which
certain morbid states alternate at uncertain intervals with morbid states of a different
kind.

232 (a)

These latter, alternating diseases, are also very numerous, (1) but all belong to the class
of chronic diseases; they are generally a manifestation of developed psora alone,
sometimes, but seldom, complicated with a syphilitic miasm, and therefore in the former
case may be cured by antipsoric medicines; in the latter, however, in alternation with
antisyphilitics as taught in my work on the Chronic Diseases.

(1) Two or three states may alternate with one another. Thus, for instance, in the case of
double alternating, diseases, certain pains may occur persistently in the legs, ..etc.,
immediately on the disappearance of a kind of ophthalmia, which latter again appears as
soon as the pain in the limbs has gone off for the time - convulsions and spasms may
alternate immediately with any other affection of the body or some part of it - in a case of
threefold alternating states in a common indisposition, periods of apparent increase of
health and unusual exaltation of the corporeal and mental powers (extravagant gaiety,
extraordinary activity of the body, excess of comfortable feeling, inordinate appetite,
..etc.) may occur, after which, and quite unexpectedly, gloomy, melancholy humour,
intolerable hypochondriacal derangement of the disposition, with disorder of several of
the vital operations, the digestion, sleep, ..etc., appear, which again, and just as suddenly,
give place to the habitual moderate ill-health; and so also several and very various
alternating states. When the new state makes its appearance, there is often no perceptible
trace of the former one. In other cases only slight traces of the former alternating state
remain when the new one occurs; few of the symptoms of the first state remain on the
appearance and during the continuance of the second. Sometimes the morbid alternating
states are quite of opposite natures, as, for instance, melancholy periodically alternating
with gay insanity or frenzy. (a)

233
The typical intermittent diseases are those where a morbid state of unvarying character
returns at a tolerably fixed period, whilst the patient is apparently in good health, and
takes its departure at an equally fixed period; this is observed in those apparently non-
febrile morbid states that come and go in a periodical manner (at certain times), as well as
in those of a febrile character, to wit, the numerous varieties of intermittent fevers.

234 (a)
Those apparently non-febrile, typical, periodically recurring morbid states just alluded
to observed in one single patient at a time (they do not usually appear sporadically or
epidemically) always belong to the chronic diseases, mostly to those that are purely
psoric, are but seldom complicated with syphilis, and are successfully treated by the same
means; yet it is sometimes necessary to employ as an intermediate remedy a small dose
of a potentized solution of cinchona bark, in order to extinguish completely their
intermittent type.

235 (a)
With regard to the intermittent fevers, (1) that prevail sporadically or epidemically (not
those endemically located in marshy districts), we often find every paroxysm likewise
composed of two opposite alternating states (cold, heat - heat, cold), more frequently still
of three (cold, heat, sweat). Therefore the remedy selected for them from the general
class of proved (common, not antipsoric) medicines must either (and remedies of this sort
are the surest) be able likewise to produce in the healthy body two (or all three) similar
alternating states, or else must correspond by similarity of symptoms, in the most
homoeopathic manner possible, to the strongest, best marked, and most peculiar
alternating state (either to the cold stage, or to the hot stage, or to the sweating stage, each
with its accessory symptoms, according as the one or other alternating state is the
strongest and most peculiar); but the symptoms of the patient's health during the intervals
when he is free from fever must be the chief guide to the most appropriate homoeopathic
remedy. (2)

(1) The pathology hitherto in vogue, which is still in the stage of irrational infancy,
recognizes but one single intermittent fever, which it likewise termed ague, and admits of no varieties but such as are constituted by the different intervals at which the paroxysms recur, quotidian, tertian, quartan, ..etc. But there are much more important differences among them than what are marked by the period of their recurrence; there are innumerable varieties of these fevers, some of which cannot even be denominated ague, as their fits consist solely of heat; others, again, are characterised by cold alone, with or without subsequent perspiration; yet others which exhibit general coldness of the surface, with a sensation of heat on the patient's part, on whilst the body feels externally hot, the patient feels cold; others, again, in which one paroxysm consists entirely of a rigor or simple chilliness, followed by an interval of health, while the next consists of heat alone, followed or not by perspiration; others, again, in which the heat comes first, and the cold stage not till that is gone; others, again, wherein after a cold or hot stage apyrexia ensues, and then perspiration comes on like a second fit, often many hours subsequently; others, again, in which no perspiration at all comes on, and yet others in which the whole attack consists of perspiration alone, without any cold or hot stage, or in which the perspiration is only present during the heat; and there are innumerable other differences, especially in regard to the accessory symptoms, such as headache of a peculiar kind, bad taste in the mouth, nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, want of or excessive thirst, peculiar pains in the body or limbs, disturbed sleep, deliria, alterations of temper, spasms, ..etc., before, during or after the cold stage, before, during or after the hot stage, before, during or after the sweating stage, and countless other varieties. All these are manifestly intermittent fevers of very different kinds, each of which, as might naturally be supposed, requires a special (homoeopathic) treatment. It must be confessed that they can almost all be suppressed (as is often done) by enormous doses of bark and of its pharmaceutical preparation, the sulphate of quinine; that is to say, their periodical recurrence (their typus) may be extinguished by it although often only after increased and frequently repeated doses, but the patients who suffered from intermittent fevers for which cinchona bark is not suitable, as is the case with all those epidemic intermittent fevers that traverse whole countries and even mountainous districts, are not restored to health by the extinction of the typus; on the contrary, they now remain ill in another manner, and worse, often much worse, than before; they are affected by peculiar, chronic bark dyscrasias, and can scarcely by restored to health even by a prolonged treatment by the true system of medicine - and yet that is what is called curing, forsooth!

(2) Dr. von Bönninghausen, who has rendered more services to our beneficent system of medicine than any other of my disciples, has best elucidated this subject, which demands so much care, and has facilitated the choice of the efficient remedy for the various epidemics of fever, in his work entitled Versuch einer homöopathischen Therapie der Wechselfieber, 1883, Münster bei Regensberg.

The most appropriate and efficacious time for administering the medicine in these cases is immediately or very soon after the termination of the paroxysm, as soon as the patient has in some degree recovered from its effects; it has then time to effect all the changes in the organism requisite for the restoration of health, without any great disturbance or violent commotion, whereas the action of a medicine, be it ever so specifically appropriate, if given immediately before the paroxysm, coincides with the natural recurrence of the disease and causes such a reaction in the organism, such a violent
contention, that an attack of that nature produces at the very least a great loss of strength, if it do not endanger life. (1) But if the medicine be given immediately after the termination of the fit, that is to say, at the period when the apyretic interval has commenced and a long time before there are any preparations for the next paroxysm, then the vital force of the organism is in the best possible condition to allow itself to be quietly altered by the remedy, and thus restored to the healthy state.

(1) This is observed in the fatal cases, by no means rare, in which a moderate dose of opium given during the cold stage quickly deprived the patients of life.

237

But if the stage of apyrexia be very short, as happens in some very bad fevers, or if it be disturbed by some of the after sufferings of the previous paroxysm, the dose of the homoeopathic medicine should be administered when the perspiration begins to abate, or the other subsequent phenomena of the expiring paroxysm begin to diminish.

238 (*)

It is only when the suitable medicine has with a single dose destroyed several fits and manifest health has ensued, but after some time indications of a new paroxysm appear, only then can and must the same medicine be given again, provided always the totality of the symptoms is still the same. This recurrence of the same fever after an interval of health is, however, only possible when the noxious influence that first excited the intermittent fever still continues to act upon the convalescent, as happens in marshy districts; in which case a permanent cure is often only possible by the removal of this exciting cause (as, for instance, a residence in a mountanous country if the case was one of marsh intermittent fever).

(*) Sec. #238 is re-witten in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Not infrequently, the suitable medicine has with a single dose destroyed several attacks and brought about the return of health, but in the majority of cases, another dose must be administered after such attack. Better still, however, when the character of the symptoms has not changed, doses of the same medicine given according to the newer discovery of repetition of doses (see note to #270), may be given without difficulty in dynamizing each successive dose with 10-12 succussions of the vial containing the medicinal substance. Nevertheless, there are at times cases, though seldom, where the intermittent fever returns after several days' well being. This return of the same fever after a healthy interval is only possible when the noxious principle that first caused the fever, is still acting upon the convalescent, as is the case in marshy regions. Here a permanent restoration can often take place only by getting away from this causative factor, as is possible by seeking a mountainous retreat, if the cause was a marshy fever"].

239

As almost every medicine causes in its pure action a special, peculiar fever and even a kind of intermittent fever with its alternating states, differing from all other fevers that are caused by other medicines, homoeopathic remedies may be found in the extensive domain of medicines for all the numerous varieties of natural intermittent fevers and, for a great many of such fevers, even in the moderate collection of medicines already proved on the healthy individual.

240 (a)

But if the remedy found to be the homoeopathic specific for a prevalent epidemic of intermittent fever do not effect a perfect cure in some one or other patient, if it be not the
influence of a marshy district that prevents the cure, it must always be the sporic miasm in the background, in which case antipsoric medicines must be employed until complete relief is obtained.

241 (a)
Epidemics of intermittent fever, in situations where none are endemic, are of the nature of chronic diseases, composed of single acute paroxysms; each single epidemic is of a peculiar, uniform character common to all the individuals attacked, and when this character is found in the totality of the symptoms common to all, it guides us to the discovery of the homoeopathic (specific) remedy suitable for all the cases, which is almost universally serviceable in those patients who enjoyed tolerable health before the occurrence of the epidemic, that is to say, who were not chronic sufferers from developed psora.

242
If, however, in such an epidemic intermittent fever the first paroxysms have been left uncured, or if the patients have been weakened by improper allopathic treatment; then the inherent psora that exists, alas! in so many persons, although in a latent state, becomes developed, takes on the type of the intermittent fever, and to all appearance continues to play the part of the epidemic intermittent fever, so that the medicine, which would have been useful in the first paroxysms (rarely an antipsoric), is now no longer suitable and cannot be of any service. We have now to do with a psoric intermittent fever only, and this will generally be subdued by minute and rarely repeated doses of sulphur or hepar sulphuris in a high potency.

243 (a)
In those often very pernicious intermittent fevers which attack a single person, not residing in a marshy district, we must also at first, as in the case of acute diseases generally, which they resemble in respect to their psoric origin, employ for some days, to render what service it may, a homoeopathic remedy selected for the special case from the other class of proved (not antipsoric) medicines; but if, notwithstanding this procedure, the recovery is deferred, we know that we have to do with psora on the point of its development, and that in this case antipsoric medicines alone can effect a radical cure.

244
The intermittent fevers endemic in marshy districts and tracts of country frequently exposed to inundations, give a great deal of work to physicians of the old school, and yet a healthy man may in his youth become habituated even to marshy districts and remain in good health, provided he preserves a faultless regimen and his system is not lowered by want, fatigue or pernicious passions. The intermittent fevers endemic there would at the most only attack him on his first arrival; but one or two very small doses of a highly potentized solution of cinchona bark would, conjointly with the well-regulated mode of living just alluded to, speedily free him from the disease. But persons who, while taking sufficient corporeal exercise and pursuing a healthy system of intellectual occupations and bodily regimen, cannot be cured of marsh intermittent fever by one or a few of such small doses of cinchona - in such persons psora, striving to develop itself, always lies at the root of their malady, and their intermittent fever cannot be cured in the marshy district without antipsoric treatement. (1) It sometimes happens that when these patients exchange, without delay, the marshy district for one that is dry and mountainous, recovery apparently ensues (the fever leaves them) if they be not yet deeply sunk in
disease, that is to say, if the psora was not completely developed in them and can consequently return to its latent state; but they will never regain perfect health without antipsoric treatement.

(1) Large, oft-repeated doses of cinchona bark, as also concentrated cinchonic remedies, such as the sulphate of quinine, have certainly the power of freeing such patients from the periodical fits of the marsh ague; but those thus deceived into the belief that they are cured remain diseased in another way ["frequently with an incurable quinine intoxication. (See #276 note)" in the Sixth Edition] without antipsoric aid.

245 (a)

Having thus seen what attention should, in the homoeopathic treatment, be paid to the chief varieties of diseases and to the peculiar circumstances connected with them, we now pass on to what we have to say respecting the remedies and the mode of employing them, together with the diet and regimen to be observed during their use.

Every perceptibly progressive and strikingly increasing amelioration in a transient (acute) or persistent (chronic) disease, is a condition which, as long as it lasts, completely precludes every repetition of the administration of any medicine whatsoever, because all the good the medicine taken continues to effect is new hastening towards its completion. Every new dose of any medicine whatsoever, even of the one last administered, that has hitherto shown itself to be salutary, would in this case disturb the work of amelioration.

(*) This paragraph is totally omitted in the Sixth Edition.

246 (a)

On the other hand, the slowly progressive amelioration consequent on a very minute dose, whose selection has been accurately homoeopathic, when it has met with no hindrance to the duration of its action, sometimes accomplishes all the good the remedy in question is capable from its nature of performing in a given case, in periods of forty, fifty or a hundred days. This is, however, but rarely the case; and besides, it must be a matter of great importance to the physician as well as to the patient that were it possible, this period should be diminished to one-half, one-quarter, and even still less, so that a much more rapid cure might be obtained. And this may be very happily affected, as recent and oft-repeated observations have shown, under three conditions; firstly, if the medicine selected with the utmost care was perfectly homoeopathic; secondary, if it was given in the minutest dose, so as to produce the least possible excitation of the vital force, and yet sufficient to effect the necessary change in it; and thirdly, if this minutest yet powerful dose of the best selected medicine be repeated at suitable intervals, (1) which experience shall have pronounced to be the best adapted for accelerating the cure to the utmost extent, yet without the vital force, which it is sought to influence to the production of a similar medicinal disease, being able to feel itself excited and roused to adverse reactions.

(1) In the former editions of the Organon I have advised that a single dose of a well-selected homoeopathic medicine should always be allowed first fully to expend its action before a new medicine is given or the same one repeated - a doctrine which was the result of the positive experience that neither by a larger dose of the remedy, which may have been well chosen (as has been again recently proposed, but which would be very like a retrograde movement), nor, what amounts to the same thing, by several small doses of it given in quick succession, can the greatest possible good be effected in the treatment of
diseases, more especially of chronic ones; and the reason of this is, that by such a procedure the vital force does not quietly adapt itself to the transition from the natural disease to the similar medicinal disease, but is usually so violently excited and disturbed by a larger dose, or by smaller doses of even a homoeopathically chosen remedy given rapidly one after the other, that in most cases its reaction will be anything but salutary and will do more harm than good. As long as no more efficacious mode of proceeding than that then taught by me was discovered, the safe philanthropic maxim of si non juvat, modo ne noceat, rendered it imperative for the homoeopathic practitioner, for whom the weal of his fellow-creatures was the highest object, to allow, as a general rule in diseases, but a single dose at a time, and that the very smallest, of the carefully selected remedy to act upon the patient and, moreover, to exhaust its action. The very smallest, I repeat, for it holds good and will continue to hold good as a homoeopathic therapeutic maxim not to be refuted by any experience in the world, that the best dose of the properly selected remedy is always by very smallest one in one of the high potencies (X), as well for chronic as for acute diseases—a truth that is the inestimable property of pure homoeopathy and which as long as allopatty and the new mongrel sect, whose treatment is a mixture of allopathic and homoeopathic processes is not much better) continues to gnaw like a cancer at the life of sick human beings, and to ruin them by large and ever larger doses of drugs, will keep pure homoeopathy separated from these spurious arts as by an impassable gulf. On the other hand, however, practice shows us that though a single one of these small doses may suffice to accomplish almost all that it was possible for this medicine to do under the circumstances, in some, and especially in slight cases of disease, particularly in those of young children and very delicate and excitable adults, yet that in many, indeed in most cases, not only of very chronic diseases that have already made great progress and have frequently been aggravated by a previous employment of inappropriate medicines, but also of serious acute diseases, one such smallest dose of medicine in our highly potentized dynamization is evidently insufficient to effect all the curative action that might be expected from that medicine, for it may unquestionably be requisite to administer several of them, in order that the vital force may be pathogenetically altered by them to such a degree and its salutary reaction stimulated to such a height, as to enable it to completely extinguish, by its reawakening, the whole of that portion of the original disease that it lay in the power of the well-selected homoeopathic remedy to eradicate; the best chosen medicine in such a small dose, given but once, might certainly be of some service, but would not be nearly sufficient. But the careful homoeopathic physician would not venture soon to repeat the same dose of the same remedy again and again, as from such a practice he has frequently experienced no advantage, but most frequently, on close observation, decided disadvantage. He generally witnessed aggravation, from even the smallest dose of the most suitable remedy, which he had given one day, when repeated the next day and the next. Now, in cases where he was convinced of the correctness of his choice of the homoeopathic medicine, in order to obtain more benefit for the patient than he was able to get hitherto from prescribing a single small dose, the idea often naturally struck him to increase the dose, since, for the reasons given above, one single dose only should be given; and, for instance, in place of giving a single very minute globule moistened with the medicine in the highest dynamization, to administer six, seven or eight of them at once, and even a half or a whole drop. But the result was almost always less favourable than it should have been; it
was often actually unfavourable, often even very bad - an injury that, in a patient so treated, it is difficult to repair. The difficulty in this case is not solved by giving, instead, lower dynamizations of the remedy in a large dose. Thus, increasing the strength of the single doses of the homoeopathic medicine with the view of effecting the degree of pathogenetic excitation of the vital force necessary to produce satisfactory salutary reaction, fails altogether, as experience teaches, to accomplish the desired object. This vital force is thereby too violently and too suddenly assailed and excited to allow it time to exercise a gradual equable, salutary reaction, to adapt itself to the modification effected in it; hence it strives to repel, as if it were an enemy, the medicine attacking it in excessive force, by means of vomiting, diarrhoea, fever, perspiration, and so forth, and thus in a great measure it diverts and renders nugatory the aim of the incautious physician, - little or no good towards curing the disease will be thereby accomplished; on the contrary, the patient will be thereby perceptibly weakened and, for a long time, the administration of even the smallest dose of the same remedy must not be thought of if we would not wish it to injure the patient. But it happens, moreover, that a number of the smallest doses given for the same object in quick succession accumulate in the organism into a kind of excessively large dose, with (a few rare cases excepted) similar bad results; in this case the vital force, not being able to recover itself betwixt every dose, though it be but small, becomes oppressed and overwhelmed, and thus being incapable of reacting in a salutary manner, it is necessitated passively to allow involuntary the continuance of the over-strong medicinal disease that has thus been forced upon it, just in the same manner as we may every day observe from the allopathic abuse of large cumulative doses of one and the same medicine, to the lasting injury of the patient. Now, therefore, in order, whilst avoiding the erroneous method I have here pointed out, to attain the desired object more certainly than hitherto, and to administer the medicine selected in such a manner that it must exercise all its efficacy without injury to the patient, that it may effect all the good it is capable of performing in a given case of disease, I have lately adopted a peculiar method. I perceived that, in order to discover this true middle path, we must be guided as well by the nature of the different medicinal substances, as also by the corporeal constitution of the patient and the magnitude of his disease, so that - to give an example from the use of sulphur in chronic (psoric) diseases - the smallest dose of it (tinct. sulph. X₀) can seldom be repeated with advantage, even in robust patients and in fully developed psora, oftener than every seven days, a period of time which must be proportionally lengthened when we have to treat weaker and more excitable patients of this kind; in such cases we would do well to give such a dose only every nine, twelve, or fourteen days, and continue to repeat the medicine until it ceases to be of service. We thus find (to abide by the instance of sulphur) that in sporic diseases seldom fewer than four, often, however, six, eight and even ten such doses (tinct. sulph. X₀) are required to be successively administered at these intervals for the complete annihilation of the whole portion of the chronic disease that is eradicable by sulphur - provide always there had been no previous allopathic abuse of sulphur in the case. Thus even a (primary) scabious eruption of recent origin, though it may have spread all over the body, may be perfectly cured, in persons who are not too weakly, by a dose of tinct sulph. X₀ given every seven days, in the course of from ten to twelve weeks (accordingly with ten or twelve such globules), so that it will seldom be necessary to aid the cure with a few doses of carb. veg. X₀ (also given at the rate of one dose per week), without the slightest
external treatment besides frequent changes of linen and good regimen. When for other serious chronic diseases also we may consider it requisite, as far as we can calculate, to give eight, nine or ten doses of tinct. sulph. (at Xø) it is yet more expedient in such cases, instead of giving them in uninterrupted succession, to interpose after every, or every second or third dose, a dose of another medicine, which in this case is next in point of homoeopathic suitableness to sulphur (usually hep. sulph.) and to allow this likewise to act for eight, nine, twelve or fourteen days before again commencing a course of three doses of sulphur. But it not infrequently happens that the vital force refuses to permit several doses of sulphur, even though they may be essential for the cure of the chronic malady and are given at the intervals mentioned above, to act quietly on itself; this refusal it reveals by some, though moderate, sulphur symptoms, which it allows to appear in the patient during the treatment. In such cases it is sometimes advisable to administer a small dose of nux vom. Xø, allowing it to act for eight or ten days, in order to dispose the system again to allow succeeding doses of the sulphur to act quietly and effectually upon it. In those cases for which it is adapted, puls. Xø is preferable. But the vital force shows the greatest resistance to the salutary action upon itself of the strongly indicated sulphur, and even exhibits manifest aggravation of the chronic disease, though the sulphur be given in the very smallest dose, though only a globule of the size of a mustard seed moistened with tinct. sulph Xø be smelt, if the sulphur have formerly (it may be years since) been improperly given allopathically in large doses. This is one lamentable circumstance that renders the best medical treatment of chronic diseases almost impossible among the many that the ordinary bungling treatment of chronic diseases by the old school would leave us nothing to do but to deplore, were there not some mode of getting over the difficulty.

In such cases we have only to let the patient smell a single time strongly at a globule the size of a mustard seed moistened with mercur metall. X, and allow this olfaction to act for about nine days, in order to make the vital force again disposed to permit the sulphur (at least the olfaction of tinct. sulph. Xø) to exercise a beneficial influence on itself - a discovery for which we are indebted to Dr. Griesselich, of Carlsruhe.

(*) ["What I said in the fifth edition of the Organon, in a long note to this paragraph in order to prevent these undesirable reactions of the vital energy, was all that the experience I then had justified. But during the last four or five years, however, all these difficulties are wholly solved by my new altered but perfected method. The same carefully selected medicine may now be given daily and for months, if necessary in this way, namely, after the lower degree of potency has been used for one or two weeks in the treatment of chronic disease, advance is made in the same way to higher degrees, (beginning according to the new dynamization method, taught herewith with the use of the lowest degrees)"]

Of the other antipsoric remedies (except perhaps phosph. X) it is necessary to administer fewer doses at similar intervals (of sepia and sil. at longer intervals, without any intermediate remedy, where they are homoeopathically indicated), in order to cure all that is curable in a given case by the remedy indicated. Hep. sulph. calc. X can rarely be taken or smelt at shorter intervals than every fourteen or fifteen days. Before making such a repetition of the dose the physician must of course be convinced that his selection is truly homoeopathic. In acute diseases, the time for repeating the fitly chosen medicine is regulated by the greater or less rapidity of the course of the disease we have to combat, so
that, when necessary it should be repeated after twenty-four, sixteen, twelve, eight, four
and even fewer hours, if the medicine continue to prove beneficial without interruption -
without producing new symptoms, - but it is not sufficiently rapid in its action for the
excessively quick and dangerous course of the acute disease, so that in cholera, the most
speedily fatal disease we know, at the commencement of the disease, one or two drops of
a mild solution of camphor must be given every five minutes, in order to procure speedy
and certain relief, and in the more developed cholera, doses of cuprum, veratrum,
phosphorus, ..etc. (Xø), frequently require to be given every two or three hours, and also
arsenic carbo vegetabilis, ..etc., at similar short intervals.

(*) Sec.#246 is re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows : [" Every perceptible
progressive and strikingly increasing amelioration during treatment is a condition which,
as long as it lasts, completely precludes every repitition of the administration of any
medicine whatsoever, because all the good the medicine taken continues to effect is now
fastening towards its completion. This is not infrequently the case in acute diseases, but
in more chronic diseases, on the other hand, a single dose of an appropriately selected
homoeopathic remedy will at times complete even with but slowly progressive
improvement and give the help which such a remedy in such a case can accomplish
naturally within 40, 50, 60, 100 days. This is, however, but rarely the case; and besides, it
must be a matter of great importance to the physician as well as to the patient that were it
possible, this period should be diminished to one-half, one-quarter, and even still less, so
that a much more rapid cure might be obtained. And this may be very happily affected, as
recent and oft-repeated observations have taught me under the following conditions;
firstly, if the medicine selected with the utmost care was perfectly homoeopathic;
secondly, if it is highly potentized, dissolved in water and given in proper small dose that
experience has taught as the most suitable in definite intervals for the quickest
accomplishment of the cure but with the precaution, that the degree of every dose deviate
somewhat from the preceding and following in order that the vital principle which is to
be altered to a similar medicinal disease be not aroused to untoward reactions and revolt
as is always the case (*) with unmodified and especially rapidly repeated doses.] In the
treatment of so-called typhus fevers and other continued fevers, the repetition, in smallest
doses, of the medicine that proves itself of service, must be regulated by the above
directions. In pure syphilitic diseases I have generally found a single dose of metallic
mercury (Xø) sufficient; and yet not infrequently two or three such doses were requisite
given at intervals of six or eight days, when the slightest complication with psora was
perceptible. In cases where some particular medicine is urgently indicated, but where the
patient is very excitable and weak, a more efficient and certain procedure than giving
more substantial, though ever so small doses of the highly potentized medicine, is a
single olfaction of a dry globule the size of a mustard seed that has been impregnated
with the same medicine; this is effected by holding the mouth of the phial that contains it
first in one and then (if it is wished to give a stronger dose) in the other nostril and
making a momentary inspiration; the action of this medicine, thus administered, lasts just
as long as that of the medicine that has been taken in substance, hence even this olfaction
ought not to be repeated at shorter intervals. (a)

247 (*)

Under these conditions, the smallest doses of the best selected homoeopathic medicine
may be repeated with the best, often with incredible results, at intervals of fourteen,
twelve, ten, eight, seven days, and, where rapidity is requisite, in chronic diseases resembling cases of acute disease, at still shorter intervals, but in acute diseases at very much shorter periods - every twenty-four, twelve, eight, four hours, in the very acutest every hour, up to as often as every five minutes, - in every case in proportion to the more or less rapid course of the disease and of the action of the medicine employed, as is more distinctly explained in the last note.

(*) Sec. #247 is re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["It is impractical to repeat the same unchanged dose of a remedy once, not to mention its frequent repetition (and at short intervals in order not to delay the cure). The vital principle does not accept such unchanged doses without resistance, that is, without other symptoms of the medicine to manifest themselves than those similar to the disease to be cured, because the former dose has already accomplished the expected change in the vital principle and a second dynamically wholly similar, unchanged dose of the same medicine no longer finds, therefore, the same conditions of the vital force. The patient may indeed be made sick in another way by receiving other such unchanged doses, even sicker than he was, for now only those symptoms of the given remedy remain active which were not homoeopathic to the original disease, hence no step towards cure can follow, only a true aggravation of the condition of the patient. But if the succeeding dose is changed slightly every time, namely potentized somewhat higher (pp. 269-270) then the vital principle may be altered without difficulty by the same medicine (the sensation of natural disease diminishing) and thus the cure brought nearer". (*)].

(*) ["We ought not even with the best chosen homoeopathic medicine, for instance one pellet of the same potency that was beneficial at first, to let the patient have a second or third dose, taken dry. In the same way, if the medicine was dissolved in water and the first dose proved beneficial, a second or third and even smaller dose from the bottle standing undisturbed, even in intervals of a few days, would prove no longer beneficial, even though the original preparation had been potentized with ten succussions or as I suggested later with but two succussions in order to obviate this disadvantage and this according to above reasons. But through modification of every dose in its dynamization degree, as I herewith teach, there exists no offense, even if the doses be repeated more frequently, even if the medicine be ever so highly potentized with ever so many succussions. It almost seems as if the best selected homoeopathic remedy could best extract the morbid disorder from the vital force and in chronic diseases to extinguish the same only if applied in several different forms".]

248

The dose of the same medicine may be repeated several times according to circumstances, but only so long as until either recovery ensues, or the same remedy ceases to do good and the rest of the disease, presenting a different group of symptoms, demands a different homoeopathic remedy.

Sec. #248 is re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["For this purpose, we potentize anew the medicinal solution (+) (with perhaps 8, 10, 12 succussions) from which we give the patient one or (increasingly) several teaspoonful doses, in long lasting diseases daily or every second day, in acute diseases every two to six hours and in very urgent cases every hour or oftener. Thus in chronic diseases, every correctly chosen homoeopathic medicine, even those whose action is of long duration, may be repeated daily for months with ever increasing success. If the solution is used up (in seven to fifteen days) it is
necessary to add to the next solution of the same medicine if still indicated one or (though rarely) several pellets of a higher potency with which we continue so long as the patient experiences continued improvement without encountering one or another complaint that he never had before in his life. For if this happens, if the balance of the disease appears in a group of altered symptoms then another, one more homoeopathically related medicine must be chosen in place of the last and administered in the same repeated doses, mindful, however, of modifying the solution of every dose with thorough vigorous succussions, thus changing its degree of potency and increasing it somewhat. On the other hand, should there appear during almost daily repetition of the well indicated homoeopathic remedy, towards the end of the treatment of a chronic disease, so-called (#161) homoeopathic aggravations by which the balance of the morbid symptoms seem to again increase somewhat (the medicinal disease, similar to the original, now alone persistently manifests itself). The doses in that case must then be reduced still further and repeated in longer intervals and possibly stopped several days, in order to see if the convalescence need no further medicinal aid. The apparent symptoms (Schein-Symptome) caused by the excess of the homoeopathic medicine will soon disappear and leave undisturbed health in its wake. If only a small vial say a dram of dilute alcohol is used in the treatment, in which is contained and dissolved through succussion one globule of the medicine which is to be used by olfaction every two, three or four days, this also must be thoroughly succussed eight to ten times before each olfaction.

(+)["Made in 40, 30, 20, 15 or 8 tablespoonfuls of water with the addition of some alcohol or a piece of charcoal in order to preserve it. If charcoal is used, it is suspended by means of a thread in the vial and is taken out when the vial is succussed. The solution of the medicinal globule (and it is rarely necessary to use more than one globule) of a thoroughly potentized medicine in a large quantity of water can be obviated by making a solution in only 7-8 tablespoonfuls of water and after thorough succussion of the vial take from it one tablespoonful and put it in a glass of water (containing about 7 to 8 spoonfuls), this stirred thoroughly and then give a dose to the patient. If he is unusually excited and sensitive, a teaspoonful of this solution may be put in a second glass of water, thoroughly stirred and teaspoonful doses or more be given. There are patients of so great sensitiveness that a third or fourth glass, similarly prepared, may be necessary. Each such prepared glass must be made fresh daily. The globule of the high potency is best crushed in a few grains of sugar of milk which the patient can put in the vial and be dissolved in the requisite quantity of water.

Every medicine prescribed for a case of disease which, in the course of its action, produces new and troublesome symptoms not appertaining to the disease to be cured, is not capable of effecting real improvement, (1) and cannot be considered as homoeopathically selected; it must, therefore, either, if the aggravation be considerable, be first partially neutralized as soon as possible by an antidote before giving the next remedy chosen more accurately according to similarity of action; or if the troublesome symptoms be not very violent, the next remedy must be given immediately, in order to take the place of the improperly selected one. (a) (*)

(1) As all experience shows that the dose of the specially suited homoeopathic medicine can scarcely be prepared too small to effect perceptible amelioration in the disease for which it is appropriate (#275-278), we should act injudiciously and hurtfully were we
when no improvement, or some, though it be even slight, aggravation ensues, to repeat or
even increase the dose of the same medicine as is done in the old system, under the
delusion that it was not efficacious on account of its small quantity (its too small dose).
Every aggravation by the production of new symptoms - when nothing untoward has
occurred in the mental or physical regimen - invariably proves unsuitableness on the part
of the medicine formerly given in the case of disease before us, but never indicates that
the dose has been too weak.
(*) A new foot-note to this Section (#249) is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows:
["The well informed and conscientiously careful physician will never be in a position to
require an antidote in his practice if he will begin, as he should, to give the selected
medicine in the smallest possible dose. A like minute dose of a better chosen remedy will re-establish order throughout."
]
250
When, to the observant practitioner who accurately investigates the state of the disease,
it is evident, in urgent cases after the lapse of only six, eight or twelve hours, that he has
made a bad selection in the medicine last given, in that the patient's state is growing
perceptibly, however slightly, worse from hour to hour, by the occurrence of new
symptoms and sufferings, it is not only allowable for him, but it is his duty to remedy his
mistake, by the selection and administration of a homoeopathic medicine not merely
tolerably suitable, but the most appropriate possible for the existing state of the disease
(#167) (a)
251 (a)
There are some medicines (e.g., ignatia, also bryonia and rhus, and sometimes
belladonna) whose power of altering man's health consists chiefly in alternating actions -
a kind of primary-action symptoms that are in part opposed to each other. Should the
practitioner find, on prescribing one of these, selected on strict homoeopathic principles,
that no improvement follows, he will in most cases soon effect his object by giving (in
acute diseases, even within a few hours) a fresh and equally small dose of the same
medicine. (1)
(1) As I have more particularly described in the introduction to "Ignatia" (in the first
volume of the Materia Medica Pura).
252 (a)
But should we find, during the employment of the other medicines in chronic (psoric)
diseases, that the best selected homoeopathic (antipsoric) medicine in the suitable
(minutest) dose does not effect an improvement, this is a sure sign that the cause that
keeps up the disease still persists, and that there is some circumstance in the mode of life
of the patient or in the situation in which he is placed, that must be removed in order that
a permanent cure may ensue.
253
Among the signs that, in all diseases, especially in such as are of an acute nature, inform
us of a slight commencement of amelioration or aggravation that is not perceptible to
every one, the state of mind and the whole demeanour of the patient are the most certain
and instructive. In the case of ever so slight an improvement we observe a greater degree
of comfort, increased calmness and freedom of the mind, higher spirits - a kind of return
of the natural state. In the case of ever so small a commencement of aggravation we have,
on the contrary, the exact opposite of this: a constrained, helpless, pitiable state of the
disposition, of the mind, of the whole demeanour, and of all gestures, postures and actions, which may be easily perceived on close observation, but cannot be described in words. (1)

(1) The signs of improvement in the disposition and mind, however, may be expected only soon after the medicine has been taken when the dose has been sufficiently minute (i.e., as small as possible); an unnecessarily larger dose of even the most suitable homoeopathic medicine acts too violently, and at first produces too great and too lasting a disturbance of the mind and disposition, to allow us soon to perceive the improvement in them. I must here observe that this so essential rule is chiefly transgressed by presumptuous tyros in homoeopathy, and by physicians who are converted to homoeopathy from the ranks of the old school. From old prejudices these persons abhor the smallest doses of the lowest (a) dilutions of medicine in such cases, and hence they fail to experience the great advantages and blessings of that mode of proceeding which a thousandfold experience has shown to be the most salutary; they cannot effect all that homoeopathy is capable of doing, and hence they have no claim to be considered its adherents.

254

The other new or increased symptoms, or, on the contrary, the diminution of the original ones without any addition of new ones, will soon dispel all doubts from the mind of the attentively observing and investigating practitioner with regard to the aggravation or amelioration; though there are among patients persons who are either incapable of giving an account of this amelioration or aggravation, or are unwilling to confess it.

255 (a)

But even with such individuals we may convince ourselves on this point by going with them through all the symptoms enumerated in our notes of the disease one by one, and finding that they complain of no new unusual symptoms in addition to these, and that none of the old symptoms are worse. If this be the case, and if an improvement in the disposition and mind have already been observed, the medicine must have effected positive diminution of the disease, or, if sufficient time have not yet elapsed for this, it will soon effect it. Now, supposing the remedy is perfectly appropriate, if the improvement delay too long in making its appearance, this depends either on some error of conduct on the part of the patient, or (*) on the homoeopathic aggravation produced by medicine lasting too long (#157), consequently on the dose not being small enough.

(*) The remaining portion of this sentence is replaced in the Sixth Edition by the following phrase - ["on other interfering circumstances"].

256

On the other hand, if the patient mention the occurrence of some fresh accidents and symptoms of importance - signs that the medicine chosen has not been strictly homoeopathic - even though he should good-naturedly assure us that he feels better, ["as is not infrequently the case in phthisical patients with lung abscess" in the Sixth Edition] we must not believe this assurance, but regard his state as aggravated as it will soon be perfectly apparent it is. (a)

257

The true (a) physician will take care to avoid making favourite remedies of medicines, the employment of which he has, by chance, perhaps found often useful, and which he has had opportunities of using with good effect. If he do so, some remedies of rarer use,
which would have been more homoeopathically suitable, consequently more serviceable, will often be neglected.

258

The true practitioner, moreover, will not in his practice with mistrustful weakness neglect the employment of those remedies that he may now and then have employed with bad effects, owing to an erroneous selection (from his own fault, therefore), or avoid them for other (false) reasons, as that they were unhomoeopathic for the case of disease before him; he must bear in mind the truth, that of medicinal agents that one alone invariably deserves the preference in every case of disease which corresponds most accurately by similarity to the totality of the characteristic symptoms, and that no paltry prejudices should interfere with this serious choice.

259

Considering the minuteness of the doses necessary and proper in homoeopathic treatment, we can easily understand that during the treatment everything must be removed from the diet and regimen which can have any medicinal action, in order that the small dose may not be overwhelmed and extinguished or disturbed by any foreign medicinal irritant. (1)

(1) The softest tones of a distant flute that in the still midnight hours would inspire a tender heart with exalted feelings and dissolve it in religious ecstasy, are inaudible and powerless amid discordant cries and the noise of day.

260

Hence the careful investigation into such obstacles to cure is so much the more necessary in the case of patients affected by chronic diseases, as their diseases are usually aggravated by such noxious influences and other disease causing errors in the diet and regimen, which often pass unnoticed. (1)

(1) Coffee; fine Chinese and other herb teas; beer prepared with medicinal vegetable substances unsuitable for the patient's state; so-called fine liquors made with medicinal spices; all kinds of punch; spiced chocolate; odorous water and perfumes of many kinds; strong-scented flowers in the apartment; tooth powders and essences and perfumed sachets compounded of drugs; highly spiced dishes and sauces; spiced cakes and ices; crude medicinal vegetables for soups; dishes of herbs, roots and stalks of plants possessing medicinal qualities; ["asparagus with long green tips, hops, and all vegetables possessing medicinal properties, celery onions" in the Sixth Edition] old cheese, and meats that are in a state of decomposition, or that possess medicinal properties (as the flesh and fat of pork, ducks and geese, or veal that is too young and sour viands), ought just as certainly to be kept from patients as they should avoid all excesses in food, and in the use of sugar and salt, as also spirituous drinks, ["undiluted with water" in the Sixth Edition] heated rooms, woollen clothing next the skin (which should be exchanged in warm weather, first for cotton, then for linen garments), a sedentary life in close apartments, or the frequent indulgence in mere passive exercise (such as riding, driving or swinging), prolonged suckling, taking a long siesta in a recumbent posture (in bed), sitting up long at night, uncleanness, unnatural debauchery, enervation by reading obscene books, ["reading while lying down, Onanism or imperfect or suppressed intercourse in order to prevent conception" in the Sixth Edition] subjects of anger, grief, or vexation, a passion for play, over-exertion of mind or body, dwelling in marshy districts, damp rooms, penurious living, ..etc. All these things must be as far as possible
avoided or removed, in order that the cure may not be obstructed or rendered impossible. Some of my disciples seem needlessly to increase the difficulties of the patient's dietary by forbidding the use of many more, tolerably indifferent things, which is not to be commended.

261

The most appropriate regimen during the employemnt of medicine in chronic diseases consists in the removal of such obstacles to recovery, and in supplying where necessary the reverse: innocent moral and intellectual recreation, active exercise in the open air in almost all kinds of weather (daily walks, slight manual labour), suitable, nutritious, unmedicinal food and drink, .etc.

262

In acute diseases, on the other hand - except in cases of mental alienation - the subtile, unerring internal sense of the awakened life-preserving faculty determines so clearly and precisely, that the physician only requires to counsel the friends and attendants to put no obstacles in the way of the voice of nature by refusing anything the patient urgently desires in the way of food, or by trying to persuade him to partake of anything injurious.

263

The desire of the patient affected by an acute disease with regard to food and drink is certainly chiefly for things that give palliative relief; they are, however, not strictly speaking of a medicinal character, and merely supply a sort of want. The slight hindrances that the gratification of this desire, within moderate bounds, could oppose to the radical removal of the disease (1) will be amply counteracted and overcome by the power of the homoeopathically suited medicine and the vital force set free by it, as also by the refreshment that follows from taking what has been so ardently longed for. In like manner, in acute diseases the temperature of the room and the heat or coolness of the bed-coverings must also be arranged entirely in conformity with the patients' wish. He must be kept free from all over-exertion of mind and exciting emotions. (a)

(1) This is, however, rare. Thus, for instance, in pure inflammatory diseases, whereaconite is so indispensible, whose action would be destroyed by partaking of vegetable acids, the desire of the patient is almost always for pure cold water only.

264

The true physician must be provided with genuine medicines of unimpaired strength, so that he may be able to rely upon their therapeutic powers; he must be able, himself, to judge of their genuineness.

265

It should be a matter of conscience with him to be thoroughly convinced in every case that the patient always takes the right medicine. (*)

(*) Sec. #265: The following is the addition in the Sixth Edition: ["and therefore he must give the patient the correctly chosen medicine prepared, moreover, by himself".]

266 a

Substances belonging to the animal and vegetable kingdoms possess their medicinal qualities most perfectly in their raw state. (1)

(1) All crude animal and vegetable substances have a greater or less amount of medicinal power, and are capable of altering man's health, each in its own peculiar way. Those plants and animals used by the most enlightened nations as food have this advantage over all others, that they contain a larger amount of nutritious constituents; and
they differ from the others in this, that their medicinal powers in their raw state are either not very great in themselves, or are diminished by the culinary processes they are subjected to in cooking for domestic use, by the expression of the pernicious juice (like the cassava root of South America), by fermentation (of the rye-flour in the dough for making bread, sour-croun prepared without vinegar and pickled gherkins), by smoking and by the action of heat (in boiling, stewing, toasting, roasting, baking), whereby the medicinal parts of many of these substances are in part destroyed and dissipated. By the addition of salt (pickling) and vinegar (sauces, salads) animal and vegetable substances certainly lose much of their injurious medicinal qualities, but other disadvantages result from these additions.

But even those plants that possess most medicinal power lose that in part or completely by such processes. By perfect dissication all the roots of the various kinds of iris, of the horseradish, of the different species of arum and of the peonies lose almost all their medicinal virtue. The juice of the most virulent plants often becomes an inert, pitch-like mass, from the heat employed in preparing the ordinary extracts. By merely standing a long time, the expressed juice of the most deadly plants becomes quite powerless; even at a moderate atmospheric temperature is rapidly takes on the vinous fermentation (and thereby loses much of its medicinal power), and immediately thereafter the acetoous and putrid fermentation, whereby it is deprived of all its pecuilic medicinal properties; the fecula that is then deposited, if well washed, is quite innocuous, like ordinary starch. By the transudation that takes place when a number of green plants are laid one above the other, the greatest part of their medicinal properties is lost.

We gain possession of the powers of indigenous plants and of such as may be had in a fresh state in the most complete and certain manner by mixing their freshly expressed juice immediately with equal parts of spirits of wine of a strength sufficient to burn in a lamp. After this has stood a day and a night in a close stoppered bottle and deposited the fibrinous and albuminous matters, the clear superincumbent fluid is then to be decanted off for medicinal use. (1) All fermentation of the vegetable juice will be at once checked by the spirits of wine mixed with it and rendered impossible for the future, and the entire medicinal power of the vegetable juice is thus retained (perfect and uninjured) for ever by keeping the preparation in well-corked bottles and excluded from the sun's light. (2)

(1) Buchholz (Taschenb. f. Scheidek. u. Apoth. a. d. J., 1815, Weimar, Abth. i, vi) assures his readers (and his reviewer in the Leipziger Literaturzeitung, 1816, No. 82, does not contradict him) that for this excellent mode of preparing medicines we have to thank the campaign in Russia, whence it was (in 1812) imported into Germany. According to the noble practice of many Germans to be unjust towards their own countrymen, he conceals the fact that this discovery and those directions, which he quotes in my very words from the first edition of the Organon of Rational Medicine, #230 and note, proceed from me, and that I first published them to the world two years before the Russian campaign (the Organon appeared in 1810). Some folks would rather assign the origin of a discovery to the deserts of Asia than to a German to whom the honour belongs. O tempora ! O mores !

Alcohol has certainly been sometimes before this used for mixing with vegetable juices, e. g., to preserve them some time before making extracts of them, but never with the view of administering them in this form.
(2) Although equal parts of alcohol and freshly expressed juice are usually the most suitable proportion for effecting the deposition of the fibrinous and albuminous matters, yet for plants that contain much thick mucus (e.g., Symphytum officinale, Viola tricolor, ..etc.), or an excess of albumen (e.g. Aethusa cynapium, Solanum nigrum, ..etc.), a double, proportion of alcohol is generally required for this object. Plants that are very deficient in juice, as Oleander, Buxus, Taxus, Ledum, Sabina, ..etc, must first be pounded up alone into a moist, fine mass, and then stirred up with a double quantity of alcohol, in order that the juice may combine with it, and being thus extracted by the alcohol, may be pressed out; these latter may also when dried be brought with milk-sugar to the millionfold trituration, and then be further diluted and potentized (v #271).

268

The other exotic plants, barks, seeds and roots that cannot be obtained in the fresh state the sensible practitioner will never take in the pulverized form on trust, but will first convince himself of their genuineness in their crude, entire state before making any medicinal employment of them. (1) (a)

(1) In order to preserve them in the form of powder, a precaution is requisite that has hitherto been usually neglected by druggists, and hence powders even of well-dried animal and vegetable substances could not be preserved uninjured even in well-corked bottles. The entire crude vegetable substances, though perfectly dry, yet contain, as an indispensable condition of the cohesion of their texture, a certain quantity of moisture, which does not indeed prevent the unpulverized drug from remaining in as dry a state as is requisite to preserve it from corruption, but which is quite too much for the finely pulverized state. The animal or vegetable substance which in its entire state was perfectly dry, furnishes therefore, when finely pulverized, a somewhat moist powder, which, without rapidly becoming spoilt and mouldy, can yet not be preserved in corked bottles if not previously freed from this superfluous moisture. This is best effected by spreading out the powder in a flat tin saucer with a raised edge, which floats in a vessel full of boiling water (i.e., a water-bath), and, by means of stirring it about, drying it to such a degree that all the small atoms of it (no longer stick together in lumps, but) like dry, fine sand, are easily separated from each other, and are readily converted into dust. In this dry state the fine powders may be kept forever uninjured in well-corked and sealed bottles, in all their original complete medicinal power, without ever being injured by mites or mould; and they are best preserved when the bottles are kept protected from the daylight (in covered boxes, chests, cases). If not shut up in air-tight vessels, and not preserved from the access of the light of the sun and day, all animal and vegetable substances in time gradually lose their medicinal power more and more, even in the entire state, but still more in the form of powder.

269 (a)

The homoeopathic system of medicine develops for its use, ["special use" in the Sixth Edition] to a hitherto unheard-of degree, the spirit-like medicinal powers of the crude substances by means of a process peculiar to it and which has hitherto never been tried, whereby only they all become ["immeasurably and" in the Sixth Edition] penetratingly efficacious (1) and remedial, even those that in the crude state give no evidence of the slightest medicinal power on the human body.

(1) This foot-note is added here in the Sixth Edition: ["Long before this discovery of mine, experience had taught several changes which could be brought about in different
natural substances by means of friction, for instance, warmth, heat, fire, development of odor in odorless bodies, magnetization of steel, and so forth. But all these properties produced by friction were related only to physical and inanimate things, whereas it is a law of nature according to which physiological and pathogenic changes take place in the body's condition by means of forces capable of changing the crude material of drugs, even in such as had never shown any medicinal properties. This is brought about by trituration and succussion, but under the condition of employing an indifferent vehicle in certain proportions. This wonderful physical and especially physiological and pathogenic law of nature had not been discovered before my time. No wonder then, that the present students of nature and physician (so far unknowing) cannot have faith in the magical curative powers of the minute doses of medicines prepared according to homoeopathic rules (dynamized).

In Sec. #269 - Another paragraph with foot-notes is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["This remarkable change in the qualities of natural bodies develops the latent, hitherto unperceived, as if slumbering (1) hidden, dynamic (#11) powers which influence the life principle, change the well-being of animal life. (2) This is effected by mechanical action upon their smallest particles by means of rubbing and shaking and through the addition of an indifferent substance, dry or fluid, are separated from each other. This process is called dynamizing, potentizing (development of medicinal power) and the products are dynamizations (3) or potencies in different degrees"].

(1) ["The same thing is seen in a bar of iron and steel where a slumbering trace of latent magnetic force cannot but be recognized in their interior. Both, after their completion by means of the forge stand upright, repulse the north pole of a magnetic needle with the lower end and attract the South pole, while the upper end shows itself as the south pole of the magnetic needle. But this is only a latent force; not even the finest iron particles can be drawn magnetically or held on either end of such bar.

Only after this bar of steel is dynamized, rubbing it with a dull file in one direction, will it become a true active powerful magnet, one able to attract iron and steel to itself and impart to another bar of steel by mere contact and even some distance away, magnetic power and this in a higher degree the more it has been rubbed. In the same way will triturating a medicinal substance and shaking of its solution (dynamization, potentiation) develop the medicinal powers hidden within and manifest them more and more or if one may say so, spiritualizes the material substance itself"].

(2) ["On this account it refers only to the increase and stronger development of their power to cause changes in the health of animals and men if these natural substances in this improved state, are brought very near to the living sensitive fibre or come in contact with it (by means of intake or olfaction). Just as a magnetic bar especially if its magnetic force is increased (dynamized) can show magnetic power only in a needle of steel whose pole is near or touches it. The steel itself remains unchanged in the remaining chemical and physical properties and can bring about no changes in other metals (for instance, in brass), just as little as dynamized medicines can have any action upon lifeless things"].

(3) ["We hear daily how homoeopathic medicinal potencies are called mere dilution, when they are the very opposite, i.e., a true opening up of the natural substances bringing to light and revealing the hidden specific medicinal powers contained within and brought forth by rubbing and shaking. The aid of a chosen unmedicinal medium of attenuation is but a secondary condition.

In Sec. #269 - Another paragraph with foot-notes is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["This remarkable change in the qualities of natural bodies develops the latent, hitherto unperceived, as if slumbering (1) hidden, dynamic (#11) powers which influence the life principle, change the well-being of animal life. (2) This is effected by mechanical action upon their smallest particles by means of rubbing and shaking and through the addition of an indifferent substance, dry or fluid, are separated from each other. This process is called dynamizing, potentizing (development of medicinal power) and the products are dynamizations (3) or potencies in different degrees"].

(1) ["The same thing is seen in a bar of iron and steel where a slumbering trace of latent magnetic force cannot but be recognized in their interior. Both, after their completion by means of the forge stand upright, repulse the north pole of a magnetic needle with the lower end and attract the South pole, while the upper end shows itself as the south pole of the magnetic needle. But this is only a latent force; not even the finest iron particles can be drawn magnetically or held on either end of such bar.

Only after this bar of steel is dynamized, rubbing it with a dull file in one direction, will it become a true active powerful magnet, one able to attract iron and steel to itself and impart to another bar of steel by mere contact and even some distance away, magnetic power and this in a higher degree the more it has been rubbed. In the same way will triturating a medicinal substance and shaking of its solution (dynamization, potentiation) develop the medicinal powers hidden within and manifest them more and more or if one may say so, spiritualizes the material substance itself"].

(2) ["On this account it refers only to the increase and stronger development of their power to cause changes in the health of animals and men if these natural substances in this improved state, are brought very near to the living sensitive fibre or come in contact with it (by means of intake or olfaction). Just as a magnetic bar especially if its magnetic force is increased (dynamized) can show magnetic power only in a needle of steel whose pole is near or touches it. The steel itself remains unchanged in the remaining chemical and physical properties and can bring about no changes in other metals (for instance, in brass), just as little as dynamized medicines can have any action upon lifeless things"].

(3) ["We hear daily how homoeopathic medicinal potencies are called mere dilution, when they are the very opposite, i.e., a true opening up of the natural substances bringing to light and revealing the hidden specific medicinal powers contained within and brought forth by rubbing and shaking. The aid of a chosen unmedicinal medium of attenuation is but a secondary condition.
Simple dilution, for instance, the solution of a grain of salt will become water, the grain of salt will disappear in the dilution with much water and will never develop into medicinal salt which by means of our well prepared dynamization, is raised to most marvelous power.

Thus two drops of the fresh vegetable juice mingled with equal parts of alcohol are diluted with ninety-eight drops of alcohol and potentized by means of two succussions, whereby the first development of power is formed and this process is repeated through twenty-nine more phials, each of which is filled three-quarters full with ninety-nine drops of alcohol, and each succeeding phial is to be provided with one drop from the preceding phial (which has already been shaken twice) and is in its turn twice shaken, (1) and in the same manner at last the thirtieth development of power (potentized decillionth dilution X) which is the one most generally used.

(1) In order to maintain a fixed and measured standard for developing the power of liquid medicines, multiplied experience and careful observation have led me to adopt two succussions for each phial, in preference to the greater number formerly employed (by which the medicines were too highly potentized). There are, however, homoeopathists who carry about with them on their visits to patients the homoeopathic medicines in the fluid state, and who yet assert that they do not become more highly potentized in the course of time, but they thereby show their want of ability to observe correctly. I dissolved a grain of soda in half an ounce of water mixed with alcohol in a phial, which was thereby filled two-thirds full, and shook this solution continuously for half an hour, and this fluid was in potency and energy equal to the thirtieth development of power. (a)

(*) Sec. #270 is wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["In order to best obtain this development of power, a small part of the substance to be dynamized, say one grain, is triturated for three hours with three times one hundred grains sugar of milk according to the method described below (1) up to the one-millionth part in powder form. For reasons given below (b) one grain of this powder is dissolved in 500 drops of a mixture of one part of alcohol and four parts of distilled water, of which one drop is put in a vial. To this are added 100 drops of pure alcohol (2) and given one hundred strong succussions with the hand against a hard but elastic body. (3) This is the medicine in the first degree of dynamization with which small sugar globules (4) may then be moistened. (5) and quickly spread on blotting paper to dry and kept in a well-corked vial with the sign of (I) degree of potency. Only one (6) globule of this is taken for further dynamization, put in a second new vial (with a drop a water in order to dissolve it) and then with 100 drops of good alcohol and dynamized in the same way with 100 powerful succussions.

(1) ["One-third of one hundred grains sugar of milk is put in a glazed porcelain mortar, the bottom dulled previously by rubbing it with fine, moist sand. Upon this powder is put one grain of the powdered drug to be triturated (one drop of quicksilver, petroleum, etc.). The sugar of milk used for dynamization must be of that special pure quality that is crystallized on strings and comes to us in the shape of long bars. For a moment the medicine and powder are mixed with a porcelain spatula and triturated rather strongly, six to seven minutes, with the pestle rubbed dull, then the mass is scraped from the bottom of the mortar and from the pestle for three to four minutes, in order to make it homogeneous. This is followed by tritulating it in the same way 6-7 minutes without
adding anything more and again scraping 3-4 minutes from what adhered to the mortar and pestle. The second third of the sugar of milk is now added, mixed with the spatula and again triturated 6-7 minutes, followed by the scraping for 3-4 minutes and trituration without further addition for 6-7 minutes. The last third of sugar of milk is then added, mixed with the spatula and triturated as before 6-7 minutes with most careful scraping together. The powder thus prepared is put in a vial, well corked, protected from direct sunlight to which the name of the substance and the designation of the first product marked 1/100 is given. In order to raise this product to 1/10000, one grain of the powdered 1/100 is mixed with the third part of 100 grains of powdered sugar of milk and then proceed as before, but every third must be carefully triturated twice thoroughly each time for 6-7 minutes and scraped together 3-4 minutes before the second and last third of sugar of milk is added. After each third, the same procedure is taken. When all is finished, the powder is put in a well corked vial and labeled 0 (P 136) If now, one grain of this last powder is taken in the same way, the 1/1, 000, 000, i. e., (1) each grain containing 1/1, 000, 000 the original substance. Accordingly, such a trituration of the three degrees requires six times six to seven minutes for triturating and six times 3-4 minutes for scraping, thus one hour for every degree. After one hour such trituration of the first degree, each grain will contain 1/000 of the second 1/10, 000 and in the third 1/1, 000, 000 of the drug used (+) Mortar, pestle and spatula must be cleaned well before they are used for another medicine. Washed first with warm water and dried, both mortar and pestle, as well as spatula are then put in a kettle of boiling water for half an hour. Precaution might be used to such an extent as to put these utensils on a coal fire exposed to a glowing heat.

(2) ["The vial used for potentizing is filled two-thirds full"].
(3) ["Perhaps on a leather-bound book"].
(4) ["They are prepared under supervision by the confectioner from starch and sugar and the small globules freed from fine dusty parts by passing them through a sieve. Then they are put through a strainer that will permit only 100 to pass through weighing one grain, the most serviceable size for the needs of a homoeopathic physician"].
(5) ["A small cylindrical vessel shaped like a thimble, made of glass, porcelain or silver with a small opening at the bottom in which the globules are put to be medicated. They are moistened with some of the dynamized medicinal alcohol, stirred and poured out on blotting paper, in order to dry them quickly"].
(+)["These are the three degrees of the dry powder trituration, which, if carried out correctly, will effect a good beginning for the dynamization of the medicinal substance"].
(6) ["According the first directions, one drop of the liquid of a lower potency was to be taken to 100 drops of alcohol for higher potentiation. This proportion of the medicine of attenuation to the medicine that is to be dynamized (100 : 1) was found altogether too limited to develop thoroughly and to a high degree the power of the medicine by means of a number of such succussions without specially using great force of which wearisome experiments have convinced me.
But if only one such globule be taken, of which 100 weigh one grain, and dynamize it with 100 drops of alcohol, the proportion of 1 to 50, 000 and even greater will be had, for 500 such globules can hardly absorb one drop, for their saturation. With this disproportionate higher ratio between medicine and diluting medium many succusive strokes of the vial filed two-thirds with alcohol can produce a much greater development
of power. But with so small a diluting medium as 100 to 1 of the medicine, if many succussions by means of a powerful machine are forced into it, medicines are then developed which, especially in the higher degrees of dynamization, act almost immediately, but with furious even dangerous, violence, especially in weakly patients, without having a lasting, mild reaction of the vital principle. But the method described by me, on the contrary, produces medicines of highest development of power and mildest action, which, however, if well chosen, touches all suffering parts curatively. (+) In acute fevers, the small doses of the lowest dynamization degrees of these thus perfected medicinal preparations, even of medicines of long continued action (for instance, belladonna) may be repeated in short intervals. In the treatment of chronic diseases, it is best to begin with the lowest degrees of dynamization and when necessary advance to higher, ever more powerful but mildly acting degrees.

(*) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["This assertion will not appear improbable, if one considers that by means of this method of dynamization (the preparations thus produced, I have found after many laborious experiments and counter-experiments, to be the most powerful and at the same time mildest in action, i. e., as the most perfected) the material part of the medicine is lessened with each degree of dynamization 50,000 times and yet incredibly increased in power, so that the further dynamization of 125 and 18 ciphers reaches only the third degree of dynamization.

(+) ["In very rare cases, notwithstanding almost full recovery of health and with good vital strength, an old annoying local trouble continuing undisturbed it is wholly permitted and even indispensable necessary, to administer in increasing doses the homoeopathic remedy that has proved itself efficacious but potentized to a very high degree by means of many succussions by hand. Such a local disease will often then disappear in a wonderful way."] The thirtieth thus progressively prepared would give a fraction almost impossible to be expressed in numbers. It becomes uncommonly evident that the material part by means of such dynamization (development of its true, inner medicinal essence) will ultimately dissolve into its individual spirit-like (conceptual) essence. In its crude state therefore, it may be considered to consist really only of this undeveloped conceptual essence.

With this alcoholic medicinal fluid globules are again moistened, spread upon blotting paper and dried quickly, put into a well-stoppered vial and protected from heat and sun light and given the sign (II) of the second potency. And in this way the process is continued until the twenty-ninth is reached. Then with 100 drops of alcohol by means of 100 succussions, an alcoholic medicinal fluid is formed with which the thirtieth dynamization degree is given to properly moistened and dried sugar globules. By means of this manipulation of crude drugs are produced preparations which only in this way reach the full capacity to forcibly influence the suffering parts of the sick organism. In this way, by means of similar artificial morbid affection, the influence of the natural disease on the life principle present within is neutralized. By means of this mechanical procedure, provided it is carried out regularly according to the above teaching, a change is effected in the given drug, which in its crude state shows itself only as material, at times as unmedicinal material but by means of such higher and higher dynamization, it is changed and subtilized at last into spirit-like (*) medicinal power, which, indeed, in itself does not fall within our senses but for which the medicinally prepared globule, dry, but more so when dissolved in water, becomes the carrier, and in this condition, manifests the
healing power of this invisible force in the sick body].

271 (*)

All other substances adapted for medicinal use - except sulphur, which has of late years been only employed in the form of a highly diluted (X) tincture (a) - as pure or oxydised and sulphuretted metals and other minerals, petroleum, phosphorus, as also parts and juices of plants that can only be obtained in the dry state, animal substances, neutral salts, . . . etc., all these are first to be potentized by trituration for three hours, up to the millionfold pulverulent attenuation, and of this one grain is to be dissolved, and brought to the thirtieth development of power through twenty-seven attenuating phials, in the same manner as the vegetable juices. (1)

(1) As is still more circumstantially described in the prefaces to Arsenic and Pulsatilla in the Materia Medica Pura. (a)

(*) Sec. #271 is wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["If the physician prepares his homoeopathic medicines himself, as he should reasonably do in order to save men from sickness, (+) he may use the fresh plant itself, as but little of the crude article is required, if he does not need the expressed juice perhaps for purposes of healing. He takes a few grains in a mortar and with 100 grains sugar of milk three distinct times brings them to the one-millionth trituration (#270) before further potentizing of a small portion of this by means of shaking is undertaken, a procedure to be observed also with the rest of crude drugs of either dry or oily nature"].

(+) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Until the State, in the future, after having attained insight into the indispensability of perfectly prepared homoeopathic medicines, will have them manufactured by a competent impartial person, in order to give them free of charge to homoeopathic physicians trained in homoeopathic hospitals, who have been examined theoretically and practically, and thus legally qualified. The physician may then become convinced of these divine tools for purposes of healing, but also to give them free of charge to his patients - rich and poor"].

272

In no case is it requisite to administer more than one single, simple medicinal substance at one time. (1) (a)

(1) Some homoeopathists have made the experiment, in cases where they deemed one remedy homoeopathically suitable for one portion of the symptoms of a case of disease, and a second for another portion, of administering both remedies at the same or almost at the same time; but I earnestly deprecate such a hazardous experiment, which can never be necessary, through it may sometimes seem to be of use.

Sec. #272 is wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Such a globule, (+) placed dry upon the tongue, is one of the smallest doses for a moderate recent case of illness. Here but few nerves are touched by the medicine. A similar globule, crushed with some sugar of milk and dissolved in a good deal of water (#247) and stirred well before every administration will produce a far more powerful medicine for the use of several days. Every dose, no matter how minute, touches, on the contrary, many nerves"].

(+) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["These globule (#270) retain their medicinal virtue for many years, if protected against sunlight and heat"].

273 (*)

It is not conceivable how the slightest dubiety could exist as to whether it was more consistent with nature and more rational to prescribe a single well-known medicine at one
time in a disease, or a mixture of several differently acting drugs.

(*) Sec. #273 is wholly re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["In no case under treatment is it necessary and therefore not permissible to administer to a patient more than one single, simple medicinal substance at one time. It is inconceivable how the slightest doubt could exist as to whether it was more consistent with nature and more rational to prescribe a single, simple (+++) medicine at one time in a disease or a mixture of several differently acting drugs. It is absolutely not allowed in homoeopathy, the one true, simple and natural art of healing, to give the patient at one time two different medicinal substances.

(++) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Two substances, opposite to each other, united into neutral Natrum and middle salts by chemical affinity in unchangeable proportions, as well as sulphuretted metals found in the earth and those produced by technical art in constant combining proportions of sulphur and alkaline salts and earths, for instance (natrum sulph. and calcarea sulph.) as well as those others produced by distillation of alcohol and acids may together with phosphorus be considered as simple medicinal substances by the homoeopathic physician and used for patients. On the other hand, those extracts obtained by means of acids of the so-called alkaloids of plants, are exposed to great variety in their preparation (for instance, chinin, strychnine, morphine), and can, therefore, not be accepted by the homoeopathic physician as simple medicines, always the same, especially as he possesses, in the plants themselves, in their natural state (Peruvian bark, nux vomica, opium) every quality necessary for healing. Moreover, the alkaloids are not the only constituents of the plants.

274

As the true physician finds in simple medicines, administered singly and uncombined, all that he can possibly desire (artificial disease-forces which are able by homoeopathic power completely to overpower, extinguish, and permanently cure natural diseases), he will, mindful of the wise maxim that "it is wrong to attempt to employ complex means when simple means suffice," never think of giving as a remedy any but a single, simple medicinal substance; for these reasons also, because even though the simple medicines were thoroughly proved with respect to their pure peculiar effects on the unimpaired healthy state of man, it is yet impossible to foresee how two and more medicinal substances might, when compounded, hinder and alter each other's actions on the human body; and because, on the other hand, a simple medicinal substance when used in diseases, the totality of whose symptoms is accurately known, renders efficient aid by itself alone, if it be homoeopathically selected; and supposing the worst case to happen, that it was not chosen in strict conformity to similarity of symptoms, and therefore does no good, it is yet so far useful that it promotes our knowledge of therapeutic agents, because, by the new symptoms excited by it in such a case, those symptoms which this medicinal substance had already shown in experiments on the healthy human body are confirmed, an advantage that is lost by the employment of all compound remedies. (1)

(1) When the rational physician has chosen the perfectly homoeopathic medicine for the well-considered case of disease and administered it internally, he will leave to irrational allopathic routine the practice of giving drinks or fomentations of different plants, of injecting medicated glysters and of rubbing in this or the other ointment.

275

The suitableness of a medicine for any given case of disease does not depend on its
accurate homoeopathic selection alone, but likewise on the proper size, or rather smallness, of the dose. If we give too strong a dose of a medicine which may have been even quite homoeopathically chosen for the morbid state before us, it must, notwithstanding the inherent beneficial character of its nature, prove injurious by its mere magnitude, and by the unnecessary, too strong impression which, by virtue of its homoeopathic similarity of action, it makes upon the vital force which it attacks and, through the vital force, upon those parts of the organism which are the most sensitive, and are already most affected by the natural disease. (a)

276

For this reason, a medicine, even though it may be homoeopathically suited to the case of disease, does harm in every dose that is too large, the more harm the larger the dose, and by the magnitude of the dose ["and in strong doses" in the Sixth Edition] it does more harm the greater its homoeopathicity and the higher the potency (1) selected, and it does much more injury than any equally large dose of a medicine that is unhomoeopathic, and in no respect adapted (allopathic) to the morbid state; (*) for in the former case the so-called homoeopathic aggravation (#157-160) - that is to say, the very analogous medicinal disease produced by the vital force stirred up by the excessively large dose of medicine, in the parts of the organism that are most suffering and most irritated by the original disease - which medicinal disease, had it been of appropriate intensity, would have gently effected a cure - rises to an injurious height; (2) the patient, to be sure, no longer suffers from the original disease, for that has been homoeopathically eradicated, but he suffers all the more from the excessive medicinal disease and from useless exhaustion of his strength.

(1) The praise bestowed of late years by some few homoeopathists on the larger doses is owing to this, either that they chose low dynamizations of the medicine to be administered, as I myself used to do twenty years ago from not knowing any better, or that the medicines selected were not perfectly homoeopathic. ["and imperfectly prepared by their manufacturers" is added in the Sixth Edition].

(2) See note to #246

The remaining portion (marked[*] of Sec. #276 is re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Too large doses of an accurately chosen homoeopathic medicine, and especially when frequently repeated, bring about much trouble as a rule. They put the patient not seldom in danger of life or make this disease almost incurable. They do indeed extinguish the natural disease so far as the sensation of the life principle is concerned and the patient no longer suffers from the original disease from the moment the too strong dose of the homoeopathic medicine acted upon him but he is in consequence more ill with the similar but more violent medicinal disease which is most difficult to destroy. (+)"

(+) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Thus, by the continuous use of aggressive allopathic large doses of mercurials against syphilis develop almost incurable mercurial maladies, when yet one or several doses of a mild but active mercurial preparation would certainly have radically cured in a few days the whole venereal disease, together with the chancre, provided it had not been destroyed by external measures (as is always done by allopathy). In the same way, the allopath gives Peruvian bark and quinine in intermittent fever daily in very large doses, where they are correctly indicated and where one very small dose of a highly potentized China would
unfailingly help (in marsh intermittents and even in persons who were not affected by any evident psoric disease). A chronic China malady (coupled at the same time with the development of psora) is produced, which, if it does not gradually kill the patient by damaging the internal important vital organs, especially spleen and liver, will put him, nevertheless, suffering for years in a sad state of health. A homoeopathic antidote for such a misfortune produced by abuse of large doses of homoeopathic remedies is hardly conceivable".

For the same reason, and because a medicine, provided the dose of if was sufficiently small, is all the more salutary and almost marvelously efficacious the more accurately homoeopathic its selection has been, a medicine whose selection has been accurately homoeopathic must be all the more salutary the more its dose is reduced to the degree of minuteness appropriate for a gentle remedial effect.

Here the question arises, what is this most suitable degree of minuteness for sure and gentle remedial effect; how small, in other words, must be the dose of each individual medicine, homoeopathically selected for a case of disease, to effect the best cure? To solve this problem, and to determine for every particular medicine, what dose of it will suffice for homoeopathic therapeutic purposes and yet be so minute that the gentlest and most rapid cure may be thereby obtained - to solve this problem is, as may easily be conceived, not the work of theoretical speculation; not by fine-spun reasoning, not by specious sophistry can we expect to obtain the solution of this problem. ["It is just as impossible as to tabulate in advance all imaginable cases" in the Sixth Edition] Pure experiment, careful observation ["of the sensitiveness of each patient" in the Sixth Edition], and accurate experience can alone determine this; and it were absurd to adduce the large doses of unsuitable (allopathic) medicines of the old system, which do not touch the diseased side of the organism homoeopathically, but only attack the parts unaffected by the disease, in opposition to what pure experience pronounces respecting the smallness of the doses required for homoeopathic cures.

This pure experience shows universally, that if the disease do not manifestly depend on a considerable deterioration of an important viscus (even though it belong to the chronic and complicated diseases), and if during the treatment all other alien medicinal influences are kept away from the patients, the dose of the homoeopathically selected remedy ["selected and highly potentized "in the Sixth Edition] can never be prepared so small that it shall not be stronger than the natural disease, and shall not be able to overpower, extinguish and cure it, at least in part (*) as long as it is capable of causing some, though but a slight preponderance of its own symptoms over those of the disease resembling it (slight homoeopathic aggravation, #157-160) immediately after its ingestion. (a)

(*) The remaining portion of this Section is re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows:
["and extinguish it from the sensation of the principle of life and thus make a beginning of a cure"].

This incontrovertible axiom of experience is the standard of measurement by which the doses of all homoeopathic medicines, without exception, are to be reduced to such an extent that after their ingestion, they shall excite a scarcely observable homoeopathic
aggravation, (a) let the diminution of the dose go ever so far, and appear ever so incredible to the materialistic ideas of ordinary physicians; (1) their idle declamations must cease before the verdict of unerring experience.

(1) Let them learn from the mathematicians how true it is that a substance divided into ever so many parts must still contain in its smallest conceivable parts always some of this substance, and that the smallest conceivable part does not cease to be some of this substance and cannot possibly become nothing; - let them, if they are capable of being taught, hear from natural philosophers that there are enormously powerful things (forces) which are perfectly destitute of weight, as, for example, caloric, light, ..etc., consequently infinitely lighter than the medicine contained in the smallest doses used in homoeopathy; - let them, if they can, weigh the irritating words that bring on a bilious fever, or the mournful intelligence respecting her only son that kills the mother; let them touch, for a quarter of an hour, a magnet capable of lifting a hundred pounds weight, and learn from the pain it excites that even imponderable agencies can produce the most violent medicinal effects upon man; - and let the weak ones among them allow the pit of their stomach to be slightly touched by the thumb's point of a strong-willed mesmeriser for a few minutes, and the disagreeable sensations they then suffer will make them repent of attempting to set limits to the boundless activity of nature; the weak-minded creatures!

If the allopathist who is trying the homoeopathic system imagine he cannot bring himself to give such small and profoundly attenuated doses, let him only ask himself what risk he runs by so doing? If the scepticism which holds what is ponderable only to be real, and all that is imponderable to be nothing, be right, nothing worse could result from a dose that appears to him to be nothing, than that no effect would ensue - and consequently this would be always much more innocuous than what must result from his too large doses of allopathic medicine. Why will he consider his inexperience, coupled with prejudice, more reliable than an experience of many years corroborated by facts? And, moreover, the homoeopathic medicine becomes potentized at every division and diminution by trituration or succussion! - a development of the inherent powers of medicinal substances which was never dreamed of before my-time, and which is of so powerful a character that of late years I have been compelled by convincing experience to reduce the ten succussions formerly directed to be given after each attenuation, to two.

(*) Sec. #280 is entirely re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The dose of the medicine that continues serviceable without producing new troublesome symptoms is to be continued while gradually ascending, so long as the patient with general improvement, begins to feel in a mild degree, the rectum of one or several old original complaints. This indicates an approaching cure through a gradual ascending of the moderate doses modified each time by succussion (#247). It indicates that the vital principle no longer needs to be affected by the similar medicinal disease in order to lose the sensation of the natural disease (#148). It indicates that the life principle now free from the natural disease begins to suffer only something of the medicinal disease hitherto known as homoeopathic aggravation".]

281 (*)

Every patient is, especially in his diseased point, capable of being influenced in an incredible degree by medicinal agents corresponding by similarity of action; and there is no person, be he ever so robust, and even though he be affected only with a chronic or so-called local disease, who will not soon experience the desired change in the affected part,
if he take the salutary, homoeopathically suited medicine in the smallest conceivable
dose, who, in a word, will not thereby be much more altered in his health than a healthy
infant of but a day old would be. How insignificant and ridiculous is mere theoretical
scepticism in opposition to this unerring, infallible experiental proof! (a)

(*) Sec. #281 is entirely re-writtent in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["In order to be
convinced of this, the patient is left without any medicine for eight, ten or fifteen days,
meanwhile giving him only some powders of sugar of milk. If the few last complaints are
due to the medicine simulating the former original disease symptoms, then these
complaints will disappear in a few days or hours. If during these days without medicine,
while continuing good hygienic regulations nothing more of the original disease is seen,
he is probably cured. But if in the later days traces of the former morbid symptoms
should show themselves, they are remnants of the original disease not wholly
extinguished, which must be treated with renewed higher potencies of the remedy as
directed before. If a cure is to follow, the first small doses must likewise be again
gradually raised higher, but less and more slowly in patients where considerable
irritability is evident than in those of less susceptibility, where the advance to higher
dosage may be more rapid. There are patients whose impressionability compared to that
of the unsusceptible ones is like the ratio as 1000 to 1”.

282 (*)
The smallest possible dose of homoeopathic medicine capable of producing only the
very slightest homoeopathic aggravation, will, because it has the power of exciting
symptoms bearing the greatest possible resemblance to the original disease (but yet
stronger even in the minute dose), attack principally and almost solely the parts in the
organism that are already affected, highly irritated, and rendered excessively susceptible
to such a similar stimulus, and will after the vital force that rules in them to a state of very
similar artificial disease, somewhat greater in degree than the natural one was; this
artificial disease, will substitute itself for the natural (the original) disease, so that the
living organism now suffers from the artificial medicinal disease alone, which, from its
nature and owing to the minuteness of the dose, will soon be extinguished by the vital
force that is striving to return to the normal state, and (if the disease were only an acute
one) the body is left perfectly free from disease - that is to say, quite well.

(*) Sec. #282 is entirely re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["It would be a
certain sign that the doses were altogether too large, if during treatment, especially in
chronic diseases, the first dose should bring forth a so-called homoeopathic aggravation,
that is, a marked increase of the original morbid symptoms first discovered and in the
same way every repeated dose (p. 247) however modified somewhat by shaking before
its administration (i.e., more highly dynamized (+)"].

(+) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The rule to commence
the homoeopathic treatment of chronic diseases with the smallest possible doses and only
gradually to augment them is subject to a notable exception in the treatment of the three
great miasms while they still effloresce on the skin, i.e., recently erupted itch. the
untouched chancre (on the sexual organs, labia, mouth or lips, and so forth) and the
figwarts. These not only tolerate, but indeed require, from the very beginning large doses
of their specific remedies of ever higher and higher degrees of dynamization daily
(possibly also several times daily). If this course be pursued, there is no danger to be
feared as is the case in the treatment of diseases hidden within, that the excessive dose
while it extinguishes the disease, initiates and by continued usage possibly produces a chronic medicinal disease. During external manifestations of these three miasms this is not the case; for from the daily progress of their treatment it can be observed and judged to what degree the large dose withdraws the sensation of the disease from the vital principle day by day; for none of these three can be cured without giving the physician the conviction through their disappearance that there is no longer any further need of these medicines. Since diseases in general are but dynamic attacks upon the life principle and nothing material - no materia peccans - as their basis (as the old school in its delusion has fabulated for a thousand years and treated the sick accordingly to their ruin) there is also in these cases nothing material to take away, nothing to smear away, to burn or tie or cut away, without making the patient endlessly sicker and more incurable (Chron. Dis. Part 1), than he was before local treatment of these three miasms was instituted. The dynamic, inimical principle exerting its influence upon the vital energy is the essence of these external signs of the inner malignant miasms that can be extinguished solely by the action of a homoeopathic medicine upon the vital principle which affects it in a similar but stronger manner and thus extracts the sensations of internal and external spirit-like (conceptual) disease enemy in such a way that it no longer exists for the life principle (for the organism) and thus relases the patient of his illness and he is cured.

Experience, however, teaches that the itch, plus its external manifestations, as well as the chancre, together with the inner venereal miasm, can and must be cured only by means of specific medicines taken internally. But the figwarts, if they have existed for some time without treatment, have need for their perfect cure, the external application of their specific medicines as well as their internal use at the same time".]

283

Now, in order to act really in conformity with nature, the true physician with prescribe his well-selected homoeopathic medicine only in exactly as small a dose as will just suffice to overpower and annihilate the disease before him in a dose of such minuteness, that if human fallibility should betray him into administering an inappropriate medicine, the injury accruing from its nature being unsuited to the disease will be diminished to a mere trifle; moreover the harm done by the smallest possible dose is so slight, that it may be immediately extinguished and repaired by the natural vital powers, and by the speedy administration of a remedy more suitably selected according to similarity of action, and given also in the smallest dose. (a)

Sec.#283 is entirely re-written in the Sixth Edition, as follows : ["In order to work wholly according to nature, the true healing artist will prescribe the accurately chosen homoeopathic medicine most suitable in all respects in so small a dose on account of this alone. For should he be misled by human weakness to employ an unsuitable medicine, the disadvantage of its wrong relation to the disease would be so small that the patient could through his own vital powers and by means of early opposition (249) of the correctly chosen remedy according to symptom similarity (and this also in the smallest dose) rapidly extinguish and repair it".]

284

The action of a dose, moreover, does not diminish in the direct ratio of the quantity of material medicine contained in the dilutions used in homoeopathic practice. Eight drops of the tincture of a medicine to the dose do not produce four times as much effect on the human body as two drops, but only about twice the effect that is produced by two drops
to the dose. In like manner, one drop of a mixture of a drop of the tincture with ten drops of some unmedicinal fluid, when taken, will not produce ten times more effect than one drop of a mixture ten times more attenuated, but only about (scarcely) twice as strong an effect, and so on, in the same ratio - so that a drop of the lowest (a) dilution must, and really does, display still a very considerable action. (1)

(1) Supposing one drop of a mixture that contains 1/10 of a grain of medicine produces an effect.......................= a, one drop of a more diluted mixture containing 1/100th of a grain of the medicine will only produce an effect..................= a/2; if it contain 1/10000th of a grain of medicine, about.........= a/4; if it contain 1/100000000th of a grain of medicine, it will produce an effect.................................= a/8; and thus it goes on, the volume of the doses being equal, with every (perhaps more than) quadratic diminution of the quantity of medicine, the action on the human body will be diminished each time to only about one-half. I have very often seen a drop of the decillion-fold dilution of tincture of nux vomica produce pretty nearly just half as much effect as a drop of the quintillionfold dilution, under the same circumstances and in the same individual.

Sec. #284 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition, and replaced by a new Section, as follows: ["Besides the tongue, mouth and stomach, which are most commonly affected by the administration of medicine, the nose and respiratory organs are receptive of the action of medicines in fluid form by means of olfaction and inhalation through the mouth. But the whole remaining skin of the body clothed with epidermis, is adapted to the action of medicinal solutions, especially if the inunction is connected with simultaneous internal administration". (++)]

(++) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["The power of medicines acting upon the infant through the milk of the mother or wet nurse is wonderfully helpful. Every disease in a child yields to the rightly chosen homoeopathic medicines given in moderate doses to the nursing mother and so administered, is more easily and certainly utilized by these new world-citizens than is possible in later years. Since most infants usually have imparted to them psora through the milk of the nurse, if they do not already possess it through heredity from the mother, they may be at the same time protected antipsorically by means of the milk of the nurse rendered medicinally in this manner. But the case of mothers in their (first) pregnancy by means of a mild antipsoric treatment, especially with sulphur dynamizations prepared according to the directions in this edition (p. 270), is indispensable in order to destroy the psora - that producer of most chronic diseases - which is given them hereditarily; destroy it both within themselves and in the foetus, thereby protecting posterity in advance. This is true of pregnant women thus treated; they have given birth to children usually more healthy and stronger, to the astonishment of everybody. A new confirmation of the great truth of the psora theory discovered by me".] he must avoid parts subject to pain or spasm or skin eruption".(++)

285 (*)

The diminution of the dose essential for homoeopathic use, will also be promoted by diminishing its volume, so that, if, instead of a drop of a medicinal dilution, we take but quite a small part (1) of such a drop for a dose, the object of diminishing the effect still further will be very effectually attained; and that this will be the case may be readily conceived for this reason, because with the smaller volume of the dose but few nerves of the living organism can be touched, whereby the power of the medicine is certainly also communicated to the whole organism, but it is a weaker power.
(1) For this purpose it is most convenient to employ fine sugar globules of the size of poppy seeds, one of which imbibed with the medicine and put into the dispensing vehicle constitutes a medicinal dose, which contains about the three hundredth part of a drop, for three hundred such small globules will be adequately moistened by one drop of alcohol. The dose is vastly diminished by laying one such globule alone upon the tongue and giving nothing to drink. If it be necessary, in the case of a very sensitive patient, to employ the smallest possible dose and to bring about the most rapid result, one single olfaction merely will suffice (see note to #288)
(*) Sec. #285 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition, and replaced by a new Section, as follows: ["In this way, the cure of very old diseases may be furthered by the physician applying externally, rubbing it in the back, arms, extremities, the same medicines he gives internally and which showed itself curatively. In doing so, he must avoid parts subject to pain or spasm or skin eruption."
(+ A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["From this fact may be explained those marvelous cures, however infrequent, where chronic deformed patients, whose skin nevertheless was sound and clean, were cured quickly and permanently after a few baths whose medicinal constituents (by chance) were homoeopathically related. On the other hand the mineral baths very often brought on increased injury with patients, whose eruptions on the skin were suppressed. After a brief period of well-being, the life principle allowed the inner, uncured malady to appear elsewhere, more important for life and health.
At times instead, the the ocular nerve would become paralyzed and produce amaurosis, sometimes the crystalline lens would become clouded, hearing lost, mania or suffocating asthma would follow or an apoplexy would end the sufferings of the deluded patient.
A fundamental principle of the the homoeopathic physician (which distinguishes him from whose effects on the healthy human has not previously been carefully proven and thus made known to him (#20, 21). To prescribe for the sick on mere conjecture of some possible usefulness for some similar disease or from hearsay "that a remedy has helped in such and such a disease" - such conscienceless venture the philanthropic homoeopathist will leave to the allopath. A genuine physician and practitioner of our art will therefore never send the sick to any of the numerous mineral baths, because almost all are unknown so far as their accurate, positive effects on the healthy human organism is concerned, and when misused, must be counted among the most violent and dangerous drugs. In this way, out of a thousand sent to the most celebrated of these baths by ignorant physicians homoeopathically uncured and blindly sent there perhaps one or two are cured by chance more often return only apparently cured and the miracel is proclaimed aloud. Hundreds, meanwhile sneak quietly away, more or less worse and the rest remain to prepare themselves for their eternal resting place, a fact that is verified by the presence of numerous well-filled graveyards surrounding the most celebrated of these spas."
(++) ["A true homoeopathic physician, one who never acts without correct fundamental principles, never gambles with the the life of the sick entrusted to him as in a lottery where the winner is in the ratio of 1 to 500 or 1000 (blanks here consisting of aggravation or death), will never expose any one of his patients to such danger and send him for good luck to a mineral bath, as is done so frequently by allopaths in order to get rid of the sick in an acceptable manner spoiled by him or others".]
286 (*)
For the same reason the effect of a homoeopathic dose of medicine increases, the greater the quantity of fluid in which it is dissolved when administered to the patient, although the actual amount of medicine it contains remains the same. For in this case, when the medicine is taken, it comes in contact with a much larger surface of sensitive nerves responsive to the medicinal action. Although theorists may imagine there should be a weakening of the action of a dose of medicine by its dilution with a large quantity of liquid, experience asserts exactly the opposite, at all events when the medicines are employed homoeopathically. (1)

(1) It is only the most simple of all stimulants, wine and alcohol, that have their heating and intoxicating action diminished by dilution with much water.

(*) Sec. #286 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition, and replaced by a new Section, as follows: ["The dynamic force of mineral magnets, electricity and galvanism act no less powerfully upon our life principle and they are not less homoeopathic than the properly so-called medicines which neutralize disease by taking them through the mouth, or by rubbing them on the skin or by olfaction. There may be diseases, especially diseases of sensibility and irritability, abnormal sensations, and involuntary muscular movements which may be cured by those means. But the more certain way of applying the last two as well as that of the so-called electro-magnetic machine lies still very much in the dark to make homoeopathic use of them. So far both electricity and Galvanism have been used only for palliation to the great damage of the sick. The positive, pure action of both upon the healthy human body have until the present time been but little tested"]= 287 (*)

But in this increase of action by the mixture of the dose of medicine with a larger quantity of liquid (before its ingestion), the result is vastly different whether the mixture of the dose of medicine with a certain quantity of liquid is performed merely superficially and imperfectly, or so uniformly and intimately (1) that the smallest portion of the diluting fluid receives the same quantity of medicine in proportion as all the rest; for the latter becomes much more medicinally powerful by the diluting mixture than the former. From this every one will be able to judge for himself how to proceed with the regulation of the homoeopathic medicinal doses when he desires to diminish their medicinal action as much as possible, in order to make them suitable for the most sensitive patients. (2)

(1) By the word intimately I mean this: that when, for instance, the drop of a medicinal fluid has been shaken up once with one hundred drops of spirits of wine; that is to say, the phial containing both, held in the hand, has been rapidly moved from above downwards with a single smart jerk of the arm, there certainly ensues a thorough mixture of the whole, but with two, three, ten and more such strokes, this mixture becomes much more intimate; that is to say, the medicinal power becomes much more potentized, and the spirit of this medicine, so to speak, becomes much more unfolded, developed, and rendered much more penetrating in its action on the nerves. If, then, the required object we wish to attain with the low dilutions be the diminution of the doses for the purpose of moderating their powers upon the organism, we would do well to give no more than two such succussion-jerks to each of the twenty, thirty, ..etc., dilution phials, and thus to develop the medicinal power only moderately. It is also advisable, in attenuating the medicine in the state of dry powder by trituration in a porcelain mortar, to keep within certain limits, and, for example, to triturate strongly, for one hour only, one grain of the crude entire medicinal substance, mixed with the first hundred grains of milk-sugar, and
to triturate the attenuation of one grain of this mixture with another hundred grains of milk-sugar (to the 1/10000th attenuation) likewise only for one hour, and to make the third attenuation (to 1/1000000) also by one hour of strong trituration of one grain of the previous mixture with one hundred grains of milk-sugar, in order to bring the medicine to such an attenuation that its development of power shall remain moderate. A more exact description of this process will be found in the prefaces to Arsenic and Pulsatilla in the Materia Medica Pura. (a)

(2) The higher we carry the attenuation accompanied by dynamization (by two succussion strokes), with so much the more rapid and penetrating action does the preparation seem to affect the vital force and to alter the health, with but slight diminution of strength even when this operation is carried very far, - in place, as is usual (and generally sufficient) to X when it is carried up to XX, L, C, and higher; only that then the action always appears to last a shorter time. (a)

(*) Sec. #287 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition and replaced by a new Section, as follows: ["The powers of the magnet for healing purposes can be employed with more certainty according to the positive effects detailed in the Materia Medica Pura under north and south pole of a powerful magnetic bar. Though both poles are alike powerful, they nevertheless oppose each other in the manner of their respective action. The doses may be modified by the length of time of contact with one or the other pole, according as the symptoms of either north or south pole are indicated. As antidote to a too violent action the application of a plate of polished zinc will suffice".]

288 (a)

The action of medicines in the liquid form (1) upon the living human body takes place in such a penetrating manner, spreads out from the point of the sensitive fibers provided with nerves whereto the medicine is first applied with such inconceivable rapidity and so universally through all parts of the living body, that this action of the medicine must be denominated a spirit-like (a dynamic, virtual) action.

(1) It is especially in the form of vapour, by olfaction and inhalation of the medicinal aura that is always emanating from a globule impregnated with a medicinal fluid in a high development of power, and placed, dry, in a small phial, that the homoeopathic remedies act most surely and most powerfully. The homoeopathic physician allows the patient to hold the open mouth of the phial first in one nostril, and in the act of inspiration draw the air out of it into himself and then, if it is wished to give a stronger dose, smell in the same manner with the other nostril, more or less strongly, according to the strength it is intended the dose should be, he then corks up the phial and replaces it in his pocket case, to prevent any misuse of it, and unless he wish it, he has no occasion for an apothecary's assistance in his practice. A globule of which ten, twenty or one hundred weigh one grain, impregnated with the thirtieth potentized dilution, and then dried, retains for this purpose all its power undiminished for at least eighteen or twenty years (my experience extends this length of time), even though the phial be opened a thousand times during that period, if it be but protected from heat and the sun's light. Should both nostrils be stopped up by coryza or polypus, the patient should inhale by the mouth, holding the orifice of the phial betwixt his lips. In little children it may be applied close to their nostrils whilst they are asleep with the certainty of producing an effect. The medicinal aura thus inhaled comes in contact with the nerves in the walls of the spacious cavities it traverses without obstruction, and thus produces a salutary influence on the
vital force, in the mildest yet most powerful manner, and this is much preferable to every other mode of administering the medicament in substance by the mouth. All that homoeopathy is capable of curing (and what can it not cure beyond the domain of mere manual surgical affections?) among the most severe chronic diseases that have not been quite ruined by allopathy, as also among acute disease, will be most safely and certainly cured by this olfaction. I can scarcely name one in a hundred out of the many patients that have sought the advice of myself and my assistant during the past year, whose chronic or acute disease we have not treated with the most happy results, solely by means of this olfaction; during the latter half of this year, moreover, I have become convinced (of what I never could previously have believed) that by this olfaction the power of the medicine is exercised upon the patient in, at least, the same degree of strength, and that more quietly and yet just as long as when the dose of medicine is taken by the mouth, and that, consequently, the intervals at which the olfaction should be repeated should not be shorter than in the ingestion of the material dose by the mouth. (a)

(*) Sec. #288 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition, and replaced by a new Section, as follows: ["I find it yet necessary to allude here to animal magnetism, as it is termed, or rather Mesmerism (as it should be called in deference to Mesmer, its first founder) which differs so much in its nature from all other therapeutic agents. This curative force, often so stupidly denied and disdained for a century, acts in different ways. It is a marvellous, priceless gift of God to mankind by means of which the strong will of a well intentioned person upon a sick one by contact and even without this and even at some distance, can bring the vital energy of the healthy mesmeriser endowed with this power into another person dynamically (just as one of the poles of a powerful magnetic rod upon a bar of steel).

It acts in part by replacing in the sick whose vital force within the organism is deficient here and there, in part also in other parts where the vital force has accumulated too much and keeps up irritating nervous disorders it turns it aside, diminishes and distributes it equally and in general extinguishes the morbid condition of the life principle of the patient and substitutes in its place the normal of the mesmerist acting powerfully upon him, for instance, old ulcers, amaurosis, paralysis of single organs and so forth. Many rapid apparent cures performed in all ages, by mesmerizers endowed with great natural power, belong to this class. The effect of communicated human power upon the whole human organism was most brilliantly shown, in the resuscitation of persons who had lain some time apparently dead, by the most powerful sympathetic will of a man in full vigor of vital energy, (+) and of this kind of resurrection history records many undeniable examples.

If the mesmerizing person of either sex capable at the same time of a good-natured enthusiasm (even its degeneration into bigotry, fanaticism, mysticism or philanthropic dreaming) will be empowered all the more with this philanthropic self-sacrificing performance to direct exclusively the power of his commanding good will to the recipient requiring his help and at the same time to concentrate these, he may at times perform apparent miracles.

+) A new foot-note is added in the Sixth Edition, as follows: ["Especially of one of such persons, of whom there are not many, who, along with great kindness of disposition and perfect bodily powers, possesses but a very moderate desire for sexual intercourse, which it would give him very little trouble wholly to suppress, in whom, consequently,
all the fine vital spirits that would otherwise be employed in the preparation of the semen, are ready to be communicated to others, by touching them and powerfully exerting the will. Some powerful mesmerisers, with whom I have become acquainted, had all this peculiar character].

Every part of our body that possesses the sense of touch is also capable of receiving the influence of medicines, and of propagating their power to all other parts. (1)

(1) A patient even destitute of the sense of smell may expect an equally perfect action and cure from the medicine by olfaction.

(*) Sec. #289 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition, and replaced by a new Section, as follows: ["All the above mentioned methods of practising mesmerism depend upon an influx of more or less vital force into the patient, and hence are termed positive mesmerism (++). An opposite mode of employing mesmerism, however, as it produces just the contrary effect, deserves to be termed negative mesmerism. To this belong the passes which are used to rouse from the somnambulic sleep, as also all the manual processes known by the names of soothing and ventilating. This discharge by means of negative mesmerism of the vital force accumulated to excess in individual parts of the system of undebilitated persons is most surely and simply performed by making a very rapid motion of the flat extended hand, held parallel to, and about an inch distant from the body, from the top of the head to the tips of the toes. (+) The more rapidly this pass is made, so much the more effectually will the discharge be effected. Thus, for instance, in the case where a previously healthy woman, (++) from the sudden suppression of her catamenia by a violent mental shock, lies to all appearance dead, the vital force which is probably accumulated in the precordial region, will, by such a rapid negative pass, be discharged and its equilibrium throughout the whole organism restored. So that the resuscitation generally follows, immediately. (+++) In like manner, a gentle, less rapid, negative pass diminishes the excessive restlessness and sleeplessness accompanied with anxiety sometimes produced in very irritable persons by a too powerful positive pass, etc"].

(++) ["When I here speak of the decided and certain curative power of positive mesmerism, I most assuredly do not mean that abuse of it, where, by repeated passes of this kind, continued for half an hour or a whole hour at a time, and even day after day, performed on weak, nervous patients, that monstrous revolution of the whole human system is effected which is termed somnambulism, wherein the human being is ravished from the world of senses and seems to belong more to the world of spirits - a highly unnatural and dangerous state, by means of which it has not infrequently been attempted to cure chronic diseases"].

(+) ["It is a well known rule that a person who is either to be positively or negatively mesmerised, should not wear silk on any part of the body"].

(++) ["Hence a negative pass, especially if it be very rapid, is extremely injurious to a delicate person effected with a chronic ailment and deficient in vital force"].

(++++) ["A strong country lad, ten years of age, received in the morning, on account of slight indisposition, from a professed female mesmeriser, several very powerful passes with the points of both thumbs, from the pit of the stomach along the lower edge of the ribs, and he instantly grew deathly pale, and fell into such a state of unconsciousness and immobility that no effort could arouse him, and he was almost given up for dead. I made
his eldest brother give him a very rapid negative pass from the crown of the head over the
body to the feet, and in one instant be recovered his consciousness and became lively and
well".[
290 (*)

Besides the stomach, the tongue and the mouth are the parts most susceptible to the
medicinal influences; but the interior of the nose is more especially so, and the rectum,
the genitals, as also all particularly sensitive parts of our body are almost equally capable
of receiving the medicinal action; hence also, parts that are destitute of skin, wounded or
ulcerated spots permit the powers of medicines to exercise almost as penetrating an
action upon the organism as if the medicine had been taken by the mouth or still better by
olfaction and inhalation.
(*) Sec. 290 corresponds to some extent to Sec. 284 of the Sixth Edition: Sec. #290 in
the Sixth Edition is as follows: ["Here belongs also the so-called massage of vigorous
good-natured person given to a chronic invalid, who, though cured, still suffers from loss
of flesh, weakness of digestion and lack of sleep due to slow convalescence. The muscles
of the limbs, breast and back, separately grasped and moderately pressed and kneaded
arouse the life principle to reach and restore the tone of the muscles and blood and lymph
vessels. The mesmeric influence of this procedure is the chief feature and it must not be
used to excess in patients still hypersensitive".]
291 (*)

Even those organs which have lost their peculiar sense, e.g., a tongue and palate that
have lost the faculty of tasting, or a nose that has lost the faculty of smelling,
communicate the power of the medicine that acts first on them alone not less perfectly to
all the other organs of the body.
(*) This Section is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition but Sec. #291 in the Sixth
Edition is as follows: ["Baths of pure water prove themselves partly palliative, partly as
homoeopathic serviceable aids in restoring health in acute diseases as well as in
convalescence of cured chronic patients with proper consideration of the conditions of the
convalescent and the temperature of the bath, its duration and repetition. But even if well
applied, they may bring only physically beneficial changes in the sick body, in
themselves they are no true medicine. The lukewarm bath at 25 to 27 ø R. serve to arouse
the slumbering sensibility of fibre in the apparent dead (frozen, drowned, suffocated)
which benumbed the sensation of the nerves. Though only palliative, still they often
prove themselves sufficiently active, especially when given in conjunction with coffee
and rubbing with the hands. They may give homoeopathic aid in cases where the
irritability is very unevenly distributed and accumulated too unevenly in some organs as
is the case in certain hysterical spasms and infantile convulsions. In the same way, cold
baths 10 to 60 R. in persons cured medically of chronic diseases and with deficiency of
vital heat, act as an homoeopathic aid. By instantaneous and later with repeated
immersions they act as a palliative restorative of the tone of the exhausted fibre. For this
purpose, such baths are to be used for more than momentary duration, rather for minutes
and of gradually lowered temperature, they are a palliative, which, since it acts only
physically has no connection with the disadvantage of a reserve action to be feared
afterwards, as takes place with dynamic medicinal palliatives".]
292 (+)

Even the external surface of the body, covered as it is with skin and epidermis, is not
unsusceptible of the powers of medicines, especially those in a liquid form, but the most
sensitive parts are also the most susceptible. (1) (a)

(+ Sec. #292 is entirely omitted in the Sixth Edition.

(1) Rubbing in appears to favour the action of the medicines only in this way, that the
friction makes the skin more sensitive, and the living fibres thereby more capable of
feeling, as it were, the medicinal power and of communicating to the whole organism this
health-affecting sensation. The previous employment of friction to the inside of the thigh
makes the mere laying on of the mercurial ointment afterwards quite as powerfully
medicinal as if the ointment itself had been rubbed upon that part, a process which is
termed rubbing-in, but it is very doubtful whether the metal itself can penetrate in
substance into the interior of the body, or be taken up by the absorbent vessels by means
of this so-called rubbing-in. (a) Homoeopathy, however, hardly ever requires for its cures
the rubbing-in of any medicine, nor does it need any mercurial ointment.

293 (a)

I find it necessary to allude here to animal magnetism, as it is termed, or rather
mesmerism (as it should be called, out of gratitude to Mesmer, its first founder), which
differs so much in its nature from all other therapeutic agents. This curative power, often
so stupidly denied, which streams upon a patient by the contact of a well-intentioned
person powerfully exerting his will, either acts homoeopathically, by the production of
symptoms similar to those of the diseased state to be cured; and for this purpose a single
pass made, without much exertion of the will, with the palms of the hands not too slowly
from the top of the head downwads over the body to the tips of the toes, (1) is serviceable
in, for instance, uterine haemorrhages, even in the last stage when death seems
approaching; or it is useful by distributing the vital force uniformly throughout the
organism, when it is in abnormal excess in one part and deficient in other parts, for
example, in rush of blood to the head and sleepless, anxious restlessness of weakly
persons, ..etc., by means of a similar, single, but somewhat stronger pass; or for the
immediate communication and restoration of the vital force to some one weakened part
or to the whole organism, - an object that cannot be attained so certainly and with so little
interference with the other medicinal treatment by any other agent besides mesmerism. If
it is wished to supply a particular part with the vital force, this is effected by
concentrating a very powerful and well-intentioned will for the purpose, and placing the
hands or tips of the fingers on the chronically weakened parts, whither an internal chronic
dyscrasia has transferred its important local symptom, as, for example, in the case of old
ulcers, amaurosis, paralysis of certain limbs, ..etc. (2) Many rapid apparent cures
performed in all ages, by mesmerisers endowed with great natural power, belong to this
class. The effect of communicated human power upon the whole human organism was
most brilliantly shown, in the resuscitation of persons who had lain some time apparently
dead, by the most powerful sympathetic will of a man in full vigour of vital force, (3) and
of this kind of resurrection history records many undeniable examples.

(1) The smallest homoeopathic dose, (a) which, however, often effects wonders when
used on proper occasions. Imperfect homoeopathists, who think themselves monstrously
clever, not infrequently deluge their patients in difficult diseases with doses of different
medicines, given rapidly one after the other, which, although they may have been
homoeopathically selected and given in highly potentized attenuation, bring the patients
into such an over-excited state that life and death are struggling for the mastery, and the
least additional quantity of medicine would infallibly kill them. In such cases a mere gentle mesmeric pass and the frequent application, for a short time, of the hand of a well-intentioned person to the part that is particularly affected, produce the harmonious uniform distribution of the vital force throughout the organism, and therewith rest, sleep and recovery.

(2) Although by this restoration of the vital force, which ought to be repeated from time to time, no permanent cure can be effected in cases where, as has been taught above, a general internal dyscrasia lies at the root of the old local affection, as it always does, yet this positive strengthening and immediate saturation with vital force (which no more belongs to the category of palliatives than does eating and drinking when hunger and thirst are present) is no mean auxiliary to the actual treatment of the whole disease by homoeopathic medicines.

(3) Especially of one of those persons, of whom there are not many who, along with great kindness of disposition and perfect bodily powers, possesses but a very moderate desire for sexual intercourse, which it would give him very little trouble wholly to suppress, in whom, consequently, all the fine vital spirits that would otherwise be employed in the preparation of the semen, are ready to be communicated to others, by touching them and powerfully exerting the will. Some powerful mesmerisers, with whom I have become acquainted, had all this peculiar character.

294 (*)

All the above mentioned methods of practising mesmerism depend upon an influx of more or less vital force into the patient, and hence are termed positive mesmerism. (1) An opposite mode of employing mesmerism, however, as it produces just the contrary effect, deserves to be termed negative mesmerism. To this belong the passes which are used to rouse from the somnambulic sleep, as also all the manual processes known by the names of soothing and ventilating. This discharge by means of negative mesmerism of the vital force accumulated to excess in individual parts of the system of undebilitated persons is most surely and simply performed by making a very rapid motion of the flat extended hand, held parallel to, and about an inch distant from the body, from the top of the head to the tips of the toes. (2) The more rapidly this pass is made, so much the more effectually will the discharge be effected. Thus, for instance, in the case where a previously healthy woman, (3) from the sudden suppression of her catamenia by a violent mental shock, lies to all appearance dead, the vital force which is probably accumulated in the precordial region, will by such a rapid negative pass, be discharged and its equilibrium throughout the whole organism restored, so that the resuscitation generally follows immediately. (4) In like manner, a gentle, less rapid, negative pass diminishes the excessive restlessness and sleeplessness accompanied with anxiety sometimes produced in very irritable persons by a too powerful positive pass, ..etc. (+)

(*) This Section corresponds to Section 289 of the Sixth Edition.
(+ Section 290 of the Sixth Edition deals with massage & Section 291 of the Sixth Edition deals with Water and Baths as remedial agents.

(1) When I here speak of the decided and certain curative power of positive mesmerism, I most assuredly do not mean that abuse of it, where, by repeated passes of this kind, continued for half an hour or a whole hour at a time, and, even day after day, performed on weak, nervous patients, that monstrous revolution of the whole human system is effected which is termed somnambulism, wherein the human being is ravished from the
world of sense and seems to belong more to the world of spirits - a highly unnatural and
dangerous state, by means of which it has not infrequently been attempted to cure chronic
diseases.

(2) It is a well known rule that a person who is either to be positively or negatively
mesmerised, should not wear silk on any part of the body.

(3) Hence a negative pass, especially if it be very rapid, is extremely injurious to a
delicate person affected with a chronic ailment and deficient in vital force.

(4) A strong country lad, ten years of age, received in the morning, on account of slight
indisposition, from a professed female mesmeriser, several very powerful passes with the
points of both thumbs, from the pit of the stomach along the lower edge of the ribs, and
he instantly grew deathly pale, and fell into such a state of unconsciousness and
immobility that no effort could arouse him, and he was almost given up for dead. I made
his eldest brother give him a very rapid negative pass from the crown of the head over the
body to the feet, and in one instant he recovered his consciousness and became lively and
well.

Appendix
Title
On the title-page of the first edition we read: "Organon of the Rational System of
Medicine, by Samuel Hahnemann". Then follows a motto from the poet Gellert which
may be thus translated:

"The Truth we mortals need Us blest to make and keep, The All-wise slightly covered o'er, But did not bury deep". In the second edition the title and motto were changed to what we find them in the fifth edition. The first edition has no table of contents.

Introduction
To p. 1: The portion of the introduction, to "homoeopathy" p. 38, appears first in the
fourth edition. A few sentences have been added, and some unimportant variations of
phraseology appear in the fifth edition. The heading of the introduction in the fourth
dition is simply "I. Review of the Allopathy of the Old School of Medicine". The
portion of the Introduction containing the instances of homoeopathic practice in the old
school is "II". This part is omitted from the fifth edition. Hahnemann invariably uses the
word "alloeopathy," derived from alloion patos His followers have generally adopted
"allopathy" from allo pathos The meaning is the same, the more usual from has been
employed in the translation. To p. 2: The foregoing paragraphs are only present in the
fifth edition. The Introduction in the fourth edition commences with the next paragraph.
To p. 4, note: This and the preceding note are only in the fifth edition. To p. 5: In fourth
dition: "Sometimes by suppressing prominent symptoms by contrary-acting medicines,
that is to say, by the antipathic (palliative) method (which is estimated in the text of the
Organon) sometimes". To p. 6: "Spiritual" not in fourth edition. To p. 6, note: "Often" in
fourth edition. To p. 9: This allusion to the practice of Broussais is not in the fourth
dition. It is remarkable that this "blood-thirsty Parisian physician" in the last years of his
life expressed himself in favour of Hahnemann's system. To p. 10: "(In accordance with
the maxim: tolle causam)" in fourth edition. To p. 10, second reference: This paragraph is
almost identical with #49 of the second and third editions, where it is preceded by the
following: 

#48. I am well aware that physicians do not employ in diseases such
allopathic medicines not selected according to similarity of action, with the intentional
design of giving allopathic and false morbific agents. No! They know nothing whatever
about all the medicines they administer, neither whether they are morbific forces similar (and therefore salutary) to the disease, nor whether they are dissimilar (consequently useless and hurtful). They have no idea of this most necessary to be attended to, most essential condition for the cure, but they prescribe medicines for some pretended name of a disease, or for an imaginary internal, invisible, morbific cause, because others before them have done and advised this without knowing anything about the true nature and pure effects on the human health of any of the drugs mixed together in the prescription. In the great majority of cases there can be none other but drugs dissimilar in action to the diseased state - allopathic medicines, in fact, therefore useless and injurious in such cases". To p. 11: This paragraph is not in fourth edition. To p. 14: In the fourth edition this paragraph terminates here. To p. 15: From "I admit," p. 11, to this point is nearly identical with #50-59 of second and third editions. The following in the second and third editions is omitted in the two last editions. "#60. In all ages the favourite treatment way by purgatives and laxatives. From these physicians saw the most frequent and quickest changes in all sorts of diseases; not because they carried off the impossible morbid matter supposed to exist in the interior (which was not present anywhere in the organism, and were there such a thing the very last place in which it could be retained is the intestinal canal which so readily and certainly expels foreign substances). No! their simple reason for employing them was because these painful irritations of the intestinal canal most readily caused an artificial disease of the primoe vioe suppressed and suspended the original disease for some time. The stomach and bowles are made ill by the purgatives, and the worse they become the more is the malady for which the physician was called in, silenced, without, however, being thereby cured, if it was a long-standing disease "#61. Can this be called a cure? No! as soon as the physician, in consequence of the increasing debility, is obliged to leave off purging, the natural, chronic disease returns, not only as intense as before but in a much severer form, on account of the weakening of the patient by this loss of humours attended by pain, and on account of the added injury caused by the other peculiar effects of the purgative medicines (for all purgatives have in addition to the irritant effects on the bowels many other medicinal effects on human beings). No chronic malady will be cured by this allopathic treatment, and it is only diseases of rapid course (which would go off by themselves) which seem to yield to it, because the period of their natural duration elapsed in meantime, and the bodily strength gradually returned by itself". To p. 16: The second and third editions have here the following: "#64. Cure the disease (1) and then the source of all these degenerated matters, of all the morbid excretions and of all that has hitherto been regarded as morbific matter, is at the same time destroyed. That is real curing. This kind of true, mild and permanent cure is easily found on looking at what occurs in Nature, for the purpose on the one hand of avoiding that process by which Nature herself never attains the object, when she attacks the original disease by a dissimilar (allopathic) malady, by which, consequently, it is not removed but always aggravated; and, on the other hand, of imitating her successful cure, when by opposing to the original disease a morbific force similar, though different to it, the original disease is quickly removed, annihilated and cured".

(1) The venereal disease with the chancre still present and the itch of workers in wool, both of which, in the opinion of the old school, have a material virus, are most entirely and perfectly cured and, if of recent origin, in a short time, by a few doses of the best preparation of their specific remedies which cause no evacuation by stool, urine, sweat or
saliva".

To p. 16, note: This additional information about the tape-worm occurs in the corresponding note to #62 of the second and third editions. "The tape-worm lives in the human body which has not been made more ill by unsuitable medicines (the tape-worm is most frequently met with in subjects below the years of puberty - rather less frequently at other ages) for a few years only, to wit, as long as the contents of the bowles are so constituted as to contain nourishment for the worm. But if the constitution of its human host gradually changes, if he becomes stronger and healthier, then his intestinal contents no longer afford sustenance for the tape-worm; it diminishes in size and at last goes away altogether, as though starved or worn out be age. Hence it follows that the physician can pursue no better treatment for the tape-worm than to promote this necessary alteration in the body by the homoeopathic radical cure of the chronic malady, which betrays itself by those acute symptoms curable by fern-root and by other signs, and when they are cured the tape-worm disappears of its own accord (starved or grown old), and the patient, even should he be attacked by indisposition, feels nothing more of the worm". To p. 17: This note is not in the fourth edition. To p. 26: The last paragraph of this note is not in the fourth edition. To p. 28: This paragraph is new in the fifth edition. To p. 33: The four last paragraphs are new in the fifth edition. To p. 34: This and the previous note (p. 33) are new in the fifth edition. To p. 38: The three last paragraphs appear first in the fifth edition. To p. 38 (second reference): Already in the Essay on a New Principle (Lesser Writings, p. 311) this maxim was stated with perfect clearness - though Hahnemann then thought that it was not a therapeutic rule of general application. His words are:

"The analogous maxim: In order to cure radically certain chronic diseases, we must search for medicines which can excite a similar disease - the more similar the better - in the human body - will thereby become evident".

"In order to be able to cure, we shall not require to oppose to the existing abnormal irritation of the disease an appropriate medicine, that is to say, another morbific force whose effect is very similar to that the disease displays".

"Itherto the diseases of human beings were treated not rationally, not on fixed principles, but according to various curative intentions, among others according to the palliative rule: contraria contrariis curentur.

"Directly opposite to this lies the truth, the real road to cure, to which I give the guide in this work: to cure mildly, rapidly and permanently choose in every case of disease, a medicine which can of itself produce an affection similar omoion pathos to that it is wished to cure (similia similibus curentur)"

In the second and third editions the words "not rationally" are omitted, the phraseology is altered to "not according to principles based on nature and experience, but according to capriciously imagined curative intentions". The words "to which I give the guide in this work" are omitted: "is inserted after "mildly".

The fourth edition differs from all the others. The passage runs:

"Thus the diseases of mankind were hitherto treated, not according to principles that were firmly based on nature and experience, not with suitable remedies, but sometimes according to capriciously imagined curative intentions, sometimes in imitation of the indirect operations of the senseless, merely animal vital force left alone to its own self-help, compelled to act in diseases in obedience to the laws of the organic constitution of our bodies, unable, on reflection, to conceive and select the best plan; this vital force has,
alas! been held to be the wisest teacher of the healing art, and its instinctive longing in diseases for oppositely acting soothing and palliative remedies has been imitated in the treatment contraria contrariis”.

The next paragraph is the same as in the fifth edition, only the formula "simila similibus curentur" is inserted after "maxim".

The combination of Greek words used by Hahnemann to denote his system, "homoeopathy," is found in the adjective form, though with a different meaning, in the New Testament, thus: kai emgis omeopatheis esmen umin anthnopoi and again elias anthnopoi en omeopatheis emin (James, v, 17).

The Latin formula employed by Hahnemann is frequently written erroneously similibus curantur and as erroneously translated "likes cure likes". Hahnemann was too good a Latin scholar to use the verb "curare" in the sense of to "cure;" besides he always wrote the formula similia similibus curentur, thereby giving an imperative or mandatory turn to the phrase. The translation must evidently be "let likes be treated by likes". This is evident from the translation or paraphrase he gives in every edition, showing it to be a therapeutic maxim or rule. In the first edition he calls the phrase: "guide to the true way of healing" (Anleitung zum ächten Heilweg). In the second, third and fourth editions it is "the maxim" (Satz). In the three first editions the Latin formula comes in after the German paraphrase. In the fourth edition the Latin precedes its vernacular paraphrase. In the fifth edition a different arrangement is adopted. The Latin formula is no longer in conjunction with its paraphrase, but occurs in the preceding paragraph, and is there termed "the only therapeutic law conformable to nature " (das einzig naturgeinässe Heilgesetz). The German paraphrase is still, however, "maxim" (Satz). By the dislocation of the eatin formula from its German equivalent. and by its beings no longer termed Satz, i.e., "maxim," but Heilgesetz literally "law of healing," it would seem as though Hahnemann was inclined to adopt the idea conveyed in the innovation of "curantur" with its incorrect rendering by the phrase "likes cures likes". In the aphoristic portion of the work, however, he teaches that the homoeopathic therapeutic rule is the outcome or corollary of the law of nature that a weaker affection is extinguished by a stronger similar one (#24-26).

From this the therapeutic rule "treat likes by likes" is an obvious logical deduction. To p. 39:

In previous editions the following examples (omitted in the fifth edition) are given (the inverted commas are purposely omitted in this long quotation):

In shall here give some examples (*) of these homoeopathic cures, which derive an undeniable significance through the newly discovered and flourishing homoeopathy, but which are not needed to support the latter, because it stands firm without any aid from without.(1)

(*) In the first edition very few references to the sources of these cases are given, but they are mostly carefully indicated by foot-notes in the second, third and fourth editions.

(1) If, in the cases which will be cited here, the doses of medicine exceeded those which the safe homoeopathic system prescribes, they were, of course, very naturally attended with the danger which is to be anticipated from large doses of homoeopathic remedies. However, it often happens, from various causes which cannot always be discovered, that even very large doses of homoeopathic medicines effect a cure, without doing any particular harm, either from the vegetable substance by long keeping having lost a part of
its strength, or because abundant evacuations ensued which destroyed the greater part of
the action of the remedy; or, finally, because the stomach had received at the same time
other substances, which, acting as antidotes, greatly lessened the strength of the dose.

The author of the treatise on epidemic diseases pidemon attributed to Hippocrates (1)
makes a cholera that had resisted every remedy, and which he cured by means of white
hellebore alone, which, however, excites cholera of itself, as witnessed by Forestus, (2)
Ledelius, (3) Reimann, (4) and several others.

(1) At the commencement of lib. 5. (The case, as recorded, is as follows: "A man at
Athens was seized with a cholera; he vomited and had a discharge downwards and was in
a good deal of pain. His vomiting and purging could not be stopped. His voice failed him,
he could not be turned in his bed; his eyes were covered with a mist and were hollow. He
was affected with spasms, which extended from his bowels up to his stomach, and then
he had the hiccups. His stools were much more copious than what he voided by vomiting.
He drank some hellebore in the juice of lentils, and, moreover, drank some of that juice
after it, as much as he could, and by this induced a vomiting, after which both the
vomiting and purging stopped, but he became cold. Then he washed himself downwards
from the middle, until the upper parts were quite warm. He lived after this. The next day
he drank a pottage of barley".)

(2) P. Forestus, xviii, obs. 44.

(3) Ledelius, Misc. nat. cur., dec. 3, ann. i, obs. 65.

(4) Reimann, Bresl. Samml., 1724, p. 535. In this and in all the examples that follow, I
have purposely abstained from reporting either my own observations or those of my
pupils, upon the special effects of each individual medicine, but only those of the
physicians of times past. My object in this is to show that the art of curing
homoeopathically might have been discovered before my time.

The English sweating sickness, which first appeared in the year 1485, and which, more
murderous than the plague itself, killed in the commencement (as testified by Willis)
ninety-nine patients out of a hundred, could not be subdued until physicians had learned
to administer sudorifics to their patients. After that, as Sennert (6) observes, few persons
died of it. (+)

(+) The first edition has here, "Catgut bougies introduced into the healthy urethra
always cause a flow of mucus, and for that reason they so often cure old gleets".

(1) De Febris, iv, cap. 15.

A case of diarrhoea which had lasted several years, threatening the patient with
inevitable death, and for which every other medicine had been tried without success, was
to Fischer's (7) (but not my) great surprise, cured in a speedy and permanent manner by a
purgative administered by an unlearned empiric.


Murray (whom I select from numerous other authorities) informs us, as does also daily
experience, that among the symptoms produced by the use of tobacco, vertigo, nausea
and nausea and anxiety are the principal. Now Diemer-broeck, (1) when attacked with
those very symptoms of vertigo, nausea and anxiety in the course of his medical
treatment of epidemic diseases in Holland, removed them by smoking tobacco. (*)

(1) Tract. de Preste, Amsterdam, 1665, p. 273.

(*) In the first three editions there follows: Chomel, Grant, (a) and Marrigues (b) saw
convulsions produced by the excessive use of tobacco; and long before them Zacutus (c)
the Portuguese found a syrup prepared from the juice of tobacco a very efficacious remedy in many cases of epilepsy.

(a) In the Samml. a. Abh. f. pr., xiii, 1.
(b) In Vandermonde, Recueil period., vii, p. 67.
(c) De Medicorum principum historia, lib. i, obs. 33, p. 234 (Amstel., 1637).

The hurtful effects which some writers (among others Georgi) (1) ascribe to the use of the agaricus muscarius, by the inhabitants of Kamtschatka, and which consist of tremors, convulsions and epilepsy, became remedial in the hands of C. G. Whistling, (2) who used this fungus with success in cases of convulsions accompanied with tremor; likewise in those of J. C. Bernhardt, (3) who used it with success in a species of epilepsy.

(1) Beschreibung aller Nationen des russischen Reichs, pp. 78, 267, 281, 321, 329, 352.
(2) Diss. de virt, Agaric. musc., Jena, 1718, p. 13.

The remark made by Murray, (1) that oil of anise-seed allays pains of the stomach and flatulent colic caused by purgatives, does not surprise us when we know that J. P. Albrecht (2) observed pains in the stomach, and P. Forest (3) violent colic, caused by anise-seed oil.

(2) Misc. Nat. Cur., dec. 2, ann. viii, obs. 169 (His words are, "Cardialgiam atque alia symptoma").
(3) Observat. et Curationes, lib. 21.

If F. Hoffman praises the efficacy of yarrow in various kinds of haemorrhage; if G. E. Stahl, Buchwald, and Löseke found this plant useful in extensive haemorrhoidal flux; if Quarin and the editors of the Breslauer Sammlungen speak of the cures it has effected of haemoptysis; and finally, if Thomasius (according to Haller) used it successfully in uterine haemorrhages, - these cures are evidently owing to the power possessed by the plant of exciting haemorrhages and haematuria, as observed by Casp. Hoffman, (1) and particularly epistaxis, as noticed by Boecler. (2)

(1) De Medicam. Officin., Leyden, 1738.

Scovolo, (1) besides others, cured a case of painful discharge of purulent urine by bearberry; which never could have been performed if this plant had not the property of exciting scalding during urinating with discharge of slimy urine, as actually seen by Sauvages. (2)

(1) In Girardi, De Uva ursi, Padua, 1764.
(2) Nosolog., iii p. 200. (A mistake; Sauvages has no 3rd vol.)

(+) In the first edition only the following occurs: "The spotted hemlock, now so seldom used, has not infrequently cured serious diseases homoeopathically, as the writings of the best physicians testify. If it can cause asthma as Baylies observed, short gasping respiration according to Stoerck, violent cough according to Lange, dry cough, very severe cough and nocturnal cough again according to Stoerck, dyspnoea and a kind of nocturnal whooping cough according to Landeutte, then we can easily understand how it could cure a nocturnal asthma as Boulard observed, a convulsive cough after suppressed scabies as Stoerck records, an obstinate cough as Viventius asserts, and a kind of whooping cough as Butter, Armstrong, Lentin, and Ranoe witnessed. Stoerck's cure of a
dysuria by hemlock is explained by the strangury Lange and Ehrhardt found it cause. If Stoerck cured a case of amaurosis by hemlock, that was owing to its power to cause sudden blindness (according to Amatus the Portuguese), dimness of vision (according to Baylies and Andree), and weakness of sight (according to Gatacker).

And though the frequent experience of Stoerck, Margeb, Planchon, du Monceau, F. C. Junker, Schinz, Ehrmann, and others had not already established the fact that colchicum cures a species of dropsy, still this power was to have been expected from it, from the peculiar property it possesses of diminishing the urinary secretion with continual desire to pass water and scanty discharge of fiery red urine, as witnessed by Stoerck (1) and De Berge. (2) The cure of hypochondriacal asthma effected by Göritz (3) by means of colchicum, and that of an asthma complicated with an apparent hydrothorax, performed by Stoerck (4) with the same substance, were evidently owing to the homoeopathic property which this root possesses of exciting dyspnoea and asthma, as witnessed by de Berge. (5)

(1) Libellus de Colchico, Vienna, 1763, p. 12.
(2) Journal de Médecine, xxii.
(4) Ibid., Cases 11, 13, contin. Cases 4, 9. (Case 11 was one of cough with dyspnoea; Case 13, of uraemic coma with general dropsy and cough.)
(5) Ibid., loc. cit.

Muralto (1) saw what we may witness every day, viz., that jalap, besides creating colic, also causes great restlessness and agitation. To this property (as every physician familiar with homoeopathic truth can understand) is owing its salutary power of helping little children affected with colic, restlessness and crying, and giving them tranquil sleep, as G. W. Wedel (2) justly lauds it for.

(2) Opiolog., lib 1, part 1, cap. ii, p. 38.

It is also known, and has been more than sufficiently attested by Murray. Hilliary and Spielmann, that senna leaves occasion a kind of colic, and produce, according to Caspar (1) and Friedrich Hoffmann, (2) much flatulence and turgor of the blood (3) (the ordinary cause of insomnia). It was this inherent (homoeopathic) property of senna which enabled Detharding (4) to cure its aid patients afflicted with violent colic, and put an end to their restless nights.

(1) De Medicin. Officin., lib. 1, cap. 36.
(2) Diss. de Manna, #16.
(3) Murray, loc. cit. ii, p. 507.

Stoerck, who was otherwise such an acute observer, might have perceived that the property of dictamnus root, which he himself observed, of sometimes causing a viscid mucous discharge from the vagina, (12) was the very same property which enabled him to cure with this root a leucorrhoea of long standing. (2)

(1) Lib. de Flamm. Jovis, Vienna, 1769, cap. 2. (The 1st edition has "leucorrhoea of viscid mucus mixed with streaks of blood, " probably an aggravation of an existing leucorrhoea.)
(2) Ibid., cap. 9.
Stoerck should, moreover, not have been astonished that he was able to cure a general, chronic, humid, eroding, scabious eruption with clematis, (1) having himself ascertained (2) that this plant has the power of producing a scabious papular eruption over the whole body. (3) (*)

(1) Ibid., cap. 13.
(2) Ibid., p. 33.
(3) (The eruption that appeared under clematis was in a syphilitic patient.)

(*) The following passage occurs only in the 1st edition: "Because the mere application of euphorbia juice to the abdomen caused oedematous swelling of the whole body, as Scopoli observed, a great number of physicians and common people where able to cure a kind of dropsy with euphorbia, as Hermann and Boecler assert".

If, as Murray asserts, (1) euphrasia cures lippitudo and a certain form of ophthalmia, how could it otherwise do so but by the faculty it possesses of exciting a kind of inflammation in the eyes, as was remarked by Lobelius? (2)

(2) Stirp. Adversar., p. 219. (The first and second editions add the names of Bonnet (Mercur. Compil., 13) and Sim. Paulli (Quadripart, botan., Class iii). The observation of Lobelius was an aggravation only.)

According to J. H. Lange, (7) nutmeg has been found very efficacious in hysterical fainting fits; certainly for no other natural reason than the homoeopathic one, that when given in strong doses to a person in health it is capable of producing, as stated by J. Schmid (8) and Cullen, (9) suspension of the senses and general insensibility. (+)

(3) Materia Medica, ii, p. 233. (Cullen's patient was alternately somnolent and delirious).

(+) The first three editions add this paragraph: "Boecler and Linné assert that the Rhamnus frangula given internally causes a kind of dropsy. The reason of this is obvious: Schwenkfeld saw a kind of dropsy produced by the application of the inner bark of this shrub". No references to these authors are given in either of these editions.

The old practice of applying rose water externally in inflammations of the eye looks like a tacit acknowledgement that there exists in the leaves of the rose some curative power for such affections. This is owing to its homoeopathic power of exciting a species of ophthalmia in healthy persons, an effect experienced by Echtius, (1) Ledilius, (2) and Rau. (3)

(1) In Adami, Vita Medic., p. 72. (Echtius only mentions "sternutatio".)
(3) Rau, Ueber den Werth des homöop. Heilverfahrens, p. 73.

If, as asserted by Pet. Rossi, (1) Van Mons, (2) J. Monti, (3) Sybel, (4) and others, the rhus toxicodendron and radicans (++) have the faculty of producing vesicles which gradually cover the entire body, a man of sense easily perceives how this plant is capable of curing homoeopathically various kinds of herpetic eruptions, as testified by Dufresnoy and Van Mons. What could have enabled this plant (as observed by Alderson (5) to cure a paralysis of the lower extremities attended with mental weakness unless it was its obvious power to cause complete prostration of the muscular powers, with mental aberration taking the form of fear of impending death, as witnessed by Zadig? (6)
The woody nightshade, according to Carrère (1) has cured the most violent diseases caused by a chill, which could result from no other cause but that this herb, in cold and damp weather, is extremely apt to produce various affections like those which arise from a chill, as Carrère himself has observed, (2) and likewise Starcke.(3) Fritze (4) saw dulcamara produce convulsions, and De Haen (5) witnessed convulsions attended with delirium; on the other hand, the latter cured convulsions attended with delirium with small doses of dulcamara. (6) It is useless to seek in the domain of speculation the reason why dulcamara is so efficacious in a species of eczema or herpes, as witnessed by Carrère (7) Fouquet (8) and Poupard; (9) since it is revealed to us by nature which requires homoeopathy in order to effect a safe cure, viz., that dulcamara can of itself produce a kind of eczema. Carrère saw the use of this plant excite an herpetic eruption which covered the entire body for a fortnight; (10) on another occasion it produced eczema on the hands, (11) and in yet another case its eruption attacked the labia pudendi. (12)

Rucker (1) saw the black nightshade produce swelling of the entire body. This is the
reason that Gatacker (2) and Cirillo (3) succeeded in curing with its aid (homoeopathically) a species of dropsy.

(2) Versuche und Bemerk. der Edinb. gesellschaft, Altenburg, 1762, vii, pp. 95, 98.
(3) Consulti Medichi, tom. iii Naples, 1738, 4.
Boerhaave, (1) Sydenham (2) and Radcliffe (3) cured another species of dropsy with elder, because as Haller (4) informs us, even its external application causes an oedematous swelling.

(1) Historia Plantarum, pt. 1, p. 207.
(2) Opera, p. 496. (Syd. Soc. edit., vol. ii, p. 176. Not by any specific action, since if it do not excite vomiting or purging, or either or both only sparingly, it is useless.)
(3) In Haller, Arzneimittellehre, p. 349.
(4) In Vicat, Plantes vénéneuses p. 125.
De Haen, (1) Sarcone (2) and Pringle (3) rendered due homage to truth and experience by declaring openly that they cured pleurisy with squill, a root which, on account of its excessive acrid properties, ought to be forbidden in a disease of this nature, where, according to the received method, only sedative, relaxing and cooling remedies are admissible. The disease in question subsided, nevertheless, under the influence of squill, in conformity with the homoeopathic law of nature, for J. C. Wagner (4) saw pleurisy and inflammation of the lungs produced by the action of the plant. (5) (*)

(3) Obs. on the Diseases of the Army, ed. 7, # 143.
(4) Observationes Clinicae, Lubeck, 1737.
(5) (Wagner says "peripneumonia").

(*) The following paragraphs appear in the first edition only: " According to Gaterau's observation the use of taxus caused violent cough, and on that account only Perry (Journ. de Méd., 1790) was able to cure cough with it. "The power of oil of turpentine (according to Stedman) to cause strangury, a kind of dropsy, and pains in the kidney, endowed this ethereal oil with the homoeopathic remedial property of curing some kinds of dropsy and sciatica, as asserted by Home, Herz, Thilenius, Cheyne and others. "Chinese tea is actually nothing but a medicinal substance. We find in the Nov. Act. N. C. and in Lettsom contractive spasm of the stomach produced by tea; the latter also mentions a pressive gastralgia caused by it, which sufficiently accounts for the cure of cardialgia in pregnant women by Buchan. According to numerous observations (by Geoffroy, Tode and James, in Lettsom's work) it has not infrequently caused convulsions and epilepsy, and owing to this property it allays the convulsions in measles and smallpox (Eph. N. C. dec. 3, ann. i, obs. 1618); it is also a capital homoeopathic remedy for the exhaustion caused by over-exertion (Lettsom) only because of its power to cause general debility, which was observed by Lettsom, Whytt and Murray; and its property, observed by Lettsom, to cause drowsiness enables the Chinese to cure the somnolence in diseases (Hermann)".

A great many practitioners, D. Cruger, Ray, Kellner, Kaaw Boerhaave and others, (1) have observed that thornapple (stramonium) excites singular delusions and convulsions. It is precisely this faculty that enabled physicians to cure with its aid daemonia (2) (extraordinary delusions attended with spasmodic movements of the limbs) and other
convulsions, as was done by Sidren (3) and Wedenberg. (4) If in the hands of Sidren (5) cured two cases of chorea, one of which had been occasioned by fright and the other by mercurial vapour, it was because it possessed the faculty of exciting similar involuntary movements of the limbs, as observed by Kaaw Boerhaave and Lobstein. (5) Numerous, observations, (6) and among others those made by P. Schenk, have shown us that is can destroy recollection and memory in a very short time; it can also, according to the testimony of Sauvages and Schinz, cure weakness of memory.

On the same principle, Schmalz (7) succeeded in curing with the aid of this plant a case of melancholy alternating with mania, because, according to A. Costa (8) it has the inherent power of exciting similar alternating mental and emotional aberrations.

(2) Veckoskrift for Läkare, iv, p. 40, et seq.
(3) (P 164)
(4) (P 164)
(5) (P 164)
(6) The references will be found in the Mat. Med. Pura., vol. ii, Engl. edit.
(8) In P. Schenck, lib. i, obs. 139.

Percival, Stahl, Quarin, (1) and other physicians, have observed that cinchona bark occasions pressive pain in the stomach. Others (Morton, Friborg, Bauer and Quarin) have seen this substance produce vomiting and diarrhoea; others (D. Crüger and Morton), syncope; others, great debility; others (Thompson, Richard, Stahl and C. E. Fischer), a kind of jaundice; others (Quarin and Fischer), bitterness of the mouth; and yet others, tension of the abdomen. And it is precisely when all these symptoms or morbid states occur in intermittent fevers that Torti and Cleghorn recommend the use of chinchona alone, (*) the advantageous effects of this bark in cases of exhaustion, indigestion and loss of appetite after acute fevers (particularly when these have been treated by venesection and debilitating evacuants), depend on the faculty which it possesses of depressing excessively the vital powers, producing bodily and mental exhaustion, indigestion and loss of appetite, as observed by Cleghorn, Friborg, Cruger, Romberg, Stahl, (+) Thomson (2) and others.

(2) Vide my Mat. Med. Pur., i.
(*) Recommended by these two last authors in spite of, not because of these complications.

(+ C) Cleghorn, Friborg, Romberg, Stahl, from its use in agues.

How would it have been possible to stop various sorts of haemorrhage with ipecacuanha, as effected by Baglivi, Barbyrac, Gianella, Dalberg, Bergius and others, if this medicine did not of itself possess the faculty of producing haemorrhages? - as Murray, Scott and Geoffroy (1) have witnessed (++) How could it be so efficacious in asthma, and particularly in spasmodic asthma, as it is described to have been by Aksenside, (2) Meyer, (3) Bang, (4) Stoll, (5) Fouquet, (6) and Ranoe, (7) if it did not of itself produce (without causing any evacuation) asthma in general and spasmodic asthma in particular, as Murray, (8) Geoffroy (9) and W. Scott (10) have observed it to do? Could any clearer hints be given that medicines ought to be applied to the cure of
diseases according to the morbid effects which they produce?

(1) Ibid.
(3) Diss. de Ipecac. refracta dosi usu, p. 34.
(4) Praxis Medica, p. 346.
(5) Proelectiones, p. 221.
(6) Journal de Médecine, Tom. 62, p. 137.
(9) Traite de la matiere medicale, ii, p. 157.
(10) In Med. Comment. of Edinb., iv, p. 74.

(+++) The first edition has the following: "Piso, Huck, and Meyer, and many other physicians vouch for the power of ipecacuanha to allay diarrhoea. But how could it do this unless it had the power to cause purging (Murray)?"

It would be impossible to conceive how ignatia could be so efficacious in a certain kind of convulsions, as we are assured it is by Hermann, (1) Valentine, (2) and an anonymous writer, (3) if it did not possess the power of exciting similar convulsions, as witnessed by Bergius, (4) Camelli, (5) and Durius, (6).

(4) Materia Medica, p. 150.
(6) Miscell. Nat. Cur., dec. iii, ann. 9, 10.

Persons who have been injured by a blow or a contusion feel pains in the side, a desire to vomit, spasmodic lancinating and burning pains in the hypochondria, accompanied by anxiety, tremors and involuntary starts when waking and in sleep, similar to those produced by an electric shock, formication in the injured parts, etc. As arnica montana produces similar symptoms, according to the observations of Meza, Vicat, Crichton, Collin, Aaskow, Stoll and J. C. Lange, (7) it may be easily conceived that this plant will cure the effects of a blow, fall or bruise, as is familiar to the experience of a host of physicians and even of whole nations for centuries past.

(1) Materia Medica Pura, i.

Among the effects which belladonna excites when administered to persons in sound health, are symptoms which, taken collectively, present a picture greatly resembling that species of hydrophobia and rabies canina which Mayerne, (1) Munch, 2) Buchholz (3) and Neimike (4) really cured in a perfect manner (homoeopathically) with this plant. (5) The futile attempt to sleep, the embarrassed respiration, the anxious burning thirst for liquids which when presented to the patient he rejects with violence; the flushed countenance, fixed and sparkling eyes (as observed from belladonna by F. C. Grimm), the suffocation caused by drinking with inordinate thirst (according to E. Camerarius and Sauter); the general inability to swallow anything (as affirmed by May, Lottinger, Sicelius, Buchave, D'Hermont, Manetti, Vicat and Cullen); the desire to bite those around him alternating with terror (as seen by Sauter, Dumoulin, Buchave and Mardorf); the inclination to spit all around him according to Sauter; and to run away (as we are informed by Dumoulin, E. Gmelin and Buc'hoz); and the continual moving about of the
body (as witnessed by Boucher, E. Gmelin, and Sauter). (6) Belladonna has also cured different kinds of mania and melancholy, as reported by Evers, Schmucker, Schmalz, the two Münch and others, because it possesses the faculty of producing peculiar kinds of insanity; such belladonna mental diseases are recorded by Rau, Grimm, Hasenest, Mardorf, Hoyer, Dillenius and others. (7) Henning, (8) after vainly endeavoring, during three months, to cure a case of amaurosis with coloured spots before the eyes by a variety of medicines, at length arbitrarily adopted the idea that this malady might perhaps be occasioned by gout (which the patient had never had); and upon this supposition he was, by chance as it were, induced to prescribe belladonna, (9) which effected a speedy cure without any inconvenience. He would undoubtedly have made choice of this medicine at first had he known that it was not possible to perform a certain and permanent cure by by the aid of a remedy which produces symptoms similar to those of the disease itself; and that, according to this infallible law of nature, belladonna could not fail to cure this case homoeopathically, since, as Sauter, (10) and Buchholz (11) witnessed, it excites a species of amaurosis with coloured spots before the eyes.

(1) Praxeos in Morbis Internis Syntagma Allerum, Vienna, 1697, p. 136.
(2) Beobachtungen bei angewendeter Belladonne bei den Menscheu, Stendal, 1789.
(3) Heilsame Wirkungen der Belladonne in ausgebrochener Wuth, Erfurt, 1785.
(4) In J. H. Munch's Th. in p. 74.
(5) If belladonna has frequently failed in cases of developed rabies, we ought to remember that it can only cure the disease by similarity of action, consequently it ought to be administered, like all homoeopathic remedies, only in the smallest possible doses (as is shown in the Organon, #275-283). But it was generally administered in monstrously large doses, so that the patients, necessarily died, not of the disease, but of the remedy. However, it is probable that there is more than one degree or species of hydrophobia and rabies, and consequently the most suitable homoeopathic remedy is sometimes hyoscyamus, and sometimes stramonium, according to the symptoms.

(6) Vide my Materia Medica Pura, art. Belladonna.
(7) Referred to in my Materia Medica Pura, loc. cit.
(8) In Hufeland's Journal, xxv, 4, pp. 70-74.
(9) Mere conjecture alone has led physicians to rank belladonna among the remedies for gout. The disease which can, with propriety, be denominated gout never will nor can be cured by belladonna.

(10) In Hufeland's Journal, xi.
(11) Ibid., vol. i, p. 252.
(2) See Materia Medica Pura, vol. i.
(4) See Materia Medica Pura, i, 670-3.
(* The first edition has: "[The sleeplessness usually kept up by anxiety mentioned by some observers (Blom, Planchon) as occurring on the commencement of the action of henbane, is obviously the sole reason for its great faculty for causing sleep in similar idiopathic agrypnias, in which palliative hypnotic action, according to Stoerck, it is greatly superior to opium]."
(+ The first edition has here: "[Greding saw a spasmodic cough produced by this plant, and this should teach us that it is a powerful remedy for similar cough, as indeed Friccus,
Rosenstein, Dubb and Stoerck found it to be".]
(5) IV, obs. 8.
(6) Von der Kinkina Schierling, Bilsenkraut, ..etc., Riga, 1769, App., p. 162.
(7) Vide Materia Medica Pura, vol. i.
(8) In Hufeland's Journal, xix, 2, p. 60.
(9) Vide Materia Medica Pura, vol. i ("Jealousy" is only given by Hahnemann himself.)
(10) Hufeland's Journal, i, 354.
(11) De Cicta aquatica, Basil, 1716, p. 320 (Wepfer's observation is "inability to open
the eyelids").
(13) See Mat. Med. Pura, vol. i.
(*) The first edition has this paragraph: ["The pains in limbs and joints which A.
Richard (in P. Schenck) experienced from aconite were of the same kind as those cured
by many physicians mentioned by Murray by means of the plant; so that the
homeopathic cause of its remedial power is evident".]
How could camphor produce such extraordinary salutary effects as the veracious
Huxham (1) says it does, in the so-called low nervous fevers, where the temperature of
the body is lowered, the sensibility diminished and the vital powers greatly depressed, if
in its primary action upon the body camphor were not able to produce a state precisely
similar, as observed by W. Alexander, Cullen and F. Hoffman? (2) (+)
(1) Opera, t. i, p. 172, t. ii. p. 84.
(2) See Mat. Med. Pura, vol. i.
(+ The first edition adds: ["The sensitiveness of the organism amounting to the most
intense pain combined with heat in influenza, is quickly removed by camphor, but only
palliatively, hence its doses must be always increased and repeated in order that it shall
gain the mastery over this acute disease".]
Strong wine in small doses cures, homeoeopathically, fevers of a purely inflammatory
character, as C. Crivellati, (1) H. Augenius, (2) A. Mundella (3) and two anonymous
writers (4) observed. (*) Asclepiades (5) cured an inflammation of the brain with a small
quantity of wine. A case of feverish delirium like senseless intoxication, with stertorous
breathing, similar to the drunken state caused by wine, was cured by Rademacher (6) in a
single night by wine. Can anyone fail to recognise here the power of an analogous
medicinal irritation (similar similibus)? (1) Trattato dell' uso e modo di dare it vino nelle
febri, acute, Rome, 1600.
(2) Epist., t. ii, lib. 2, ep. 8.
(3) Epist., xic, Basil., 1538.
(5) Coel. Aurelianus, Acut., lib. i, c. 16.
(6) In Hufeland's Journal, xvi, i, p. 92.
(*) The first edition says: ["Strong wine often, as Murray testifies, allays a troublesome
heat of the body and the excessive excitement of the pulse-obviously
homeoeopathically!"].
A strong infusion of tea produces anxiety and palpitation of the heart in persons who are
not in the habit of drinking it, on the other hand, if taken in small quantities, it is an
excellent remedy for such symptoms, when produced by other causes, as testified by G.
L. Rau. (1)
A condition of convulsions without consciousness resembling the death agony, alternating with attacks of spasmodic and jerky, sometimes also sobbing and stertorous respiration, with icy coldness of the face and body, lividity of the feet and hands and feebleness of the pulse (precisely resembling the symptoms of opium observed by Schwikert and others), was at first treated unsuccessfully by Stütz (2) with potash, but afterwards cured in a speedy, perfect, and permanent manner by opium. In this instance, who can fail to recognise homoeopathic treatment unwittingly employed? According to Vicat, J. C. Grimm and others, opium produces an extreme and almost irresistible tendency to sleep, accompanied by profuse perspiration and delirium. This was the reason why Osthoff, was afraid to administer it in an epidemic fever which exhibited similar symptoms, for the system he pursued prohibited the use of it under such circumstances. (O wretched system!) It was only after having employed in vain all the known remedies and seeing death imminent he resolved to try it at all hazards, and behold! it was always efficacious, as it must, in conformity with the eternal law of homoeopathy. J. Lind also avowed "that opium removes the head troubles and the burning sensation in the skin and difficulty of perspiring during the pyrexia; the head becomes free, the burning febrile heat disappears, the skin becomes soft and its surface bathed in a profuse perspiration". But Lind was not aware that the salutary effect of opium is (contrary to the axioms of the medical schools) owing to the circumstance of its producing very similar morbid symptoms in the healthy. There have, nevertheless, been physicians here and there across whose minds this truth passed like a flash of lightning without ever giving birth to a suspicion of the homoeopathic law of nature. For example, Alston says that opium is a remedy that excites heat, notwithstanding which it certainly diminishes heat where it already exists. De la Guerre administered opium in a case of fever attended with violent headache, tension and hardness of the pulse, dryness and roughness of the skin, burning heat, and hence difficult and debilitating perspirations, constantly interrupted by the extreme restlessness of the patient. He was successful with this remedy because opium possesses the faculty of creating an exactly similar feverish state in healthy persons, of which he knew nothing, though it is stated by many observers. In a fever where the patients were speechless, eyes open, limbs stiff, pulse small and intermittent, respiration laboured, snoring and stertorous, and deep somnolence (all of which are symptoms perfectly similar to those which opium excites, according to the report of Delacroix, Rademacher, Crumpe, Pyl, Vicat, Sauvages and many others,) this was the only substance which C. L. Hoffmann saw produce any good effects, which was quite natural and it was homoeopathic. Wirthenson, Sydenham and Marcus have in like manner cured lethargic fevers with opium. A case of lethargy which De Meza cured would yield only to this substance, which, in such cases, acts homoeopathically, since it produces lethargy itself. C. C. Matthai, in an obstinate case of nervous disease, where the principal symptoms were insensibility and numbness of the arms, legs and belly, after having for a long time treated it with inappropriate, that is to say, non-homoeopathic remedies, at length effected a cure by opium, which, according to Stütz, J. Young and others, causes similar states in an intense degree, consequently, as every one must perceive, only cures homoeopathically. The cure of a case of lethargy, of several days', duration, which Hufeland performed by the use of
opium, (17) by what other law could this have been effected, than by the homoeopathic, which has remained unacknowledged till the present time? In a case of epilepsy where the fits occurred only during sleep, De Haen, discovered that it was not a natural sleep, but a lethargic stupor with stertorous respiration, precisely similar to that which opium produces in healthy persons; it was only by means of opium that he transformed it into a healthy sleep, while at similarity of effects when tested on healthy human being? sleep, while at the same time he delivered the patient of his epilepsy. (18) How is it possible that opium, which, as every one knows, of all vegetable substances is the one which in its primary action (in small doses) produces the most severe and obstinate constipation should be one of the most efficient remedies in cases of constipation of the most dangerous character, were it not by virtue of the homoeopathic therapeutic law so long unrecognised - that is to say, if nature had not ordained that medicines would overcome and cure natural diseases by their peculiar power of producing similar affections? Opium, whose primary action in obstructing the evacuation of, and constipating the bowels, was discovered by Tralles (19) to be the only cure for ileus, after he had treated the patient ineffectually with purgatives and other unsuitable remedies. Lentilius (20) and G. W. Wedel, (21) Wirthenson, Bell, Heister and Richter, (22) have also confirmed the efficacy of opium in such cases, even when administered alone. The honest Bohn (23) was likewise convinced by experience that opiates were the only remedies that would evacuate the contents of the bowels in the colic called miserere; and the celebrated F. Hoffmann, (24) in the most dangerous cases of this nature, placed his sole reliance on opium combined in the anodyne liquor called after his name. Can all the theories contained in the two hundred thousand medical books which cumber the earth furnish us with a rational explanation of this and so many other similar facts, seeing that they know nothing about the homoeopathic law of cure? Have their doctrines guided us to this law of nature that obtains in every real, speedy and permanent cure, viz. that we should employ for the cure of diseases medicines which show a similarity of effects when tested on healthy human beings?

(2) In Hufeland's Journal, x, 4.
(5) Versuch über die Krankheiten denen die Europäer in heissen Klimaten unterworfen sind, Riga and Leipzic, 1773.
(+ ) This interjection appears first in the second edition.
(6) In Edimb. Essays, v, pt. i, art. 12.
(7) In Römer's Annalen der Arzneimittellehre, I, ii, p. 6.
(10) Von Scharbock, Lustseuche, etc., Münster, 1787, p. 295.
(11) Opii vires fibras cordis delibitare, etc., Münster, 1775.
(12) Opera, p. 654.
(13) Magazin für Therapie, 1, i, p. 7.
(15) In Struve's Triumph der Heilk, iii.
In Hufeland's Journal, xii, 1.

(*) The observations of Lind, Alston, De la Guérène, Wirthenson, Sydenham, Marcus, De Meza, De Haen, Tralles, Lentilius, Wedel, Bell, Heister, Richter, Bohn and F. Hoffmann appear first in the second edition.

(18) Ratio Medendi, v, p. 126.


(21) Opiologia, p. 120.

(22) Anfangsgründe der Wundarzneikunde, v, #328; Chronische Krankheiten, Berlin, 1816, ii, p. 220.

(23) De Officio Medici.

(24) Medicin. rat. system., t. iv, p. ii, p. 297. (Hoffmann's Liquor anodynums is composed of one part of ether to four parts of alcohol.)

Rave (1) and Wedekind (2) cured serious uterine haemorrhages with savine which, as every loose wench knows, causes uterine haemorrhage, and consequently abortion, in healthy woman. Could anyone, in this case, fail to perceive the therapeutic rule of similarity, to wit, homoeopathy?

(1) Beobachtungen und Schlüsse, ii, p. 7.

(2) In Hufeland's Journal, x, i, p. 77, and in his Aufsätzen, 278.

In that species of spasmodic asthma called after Millar, how could musk cure almost specifically if it did not of itself produce fits of spasmodic suffocating constriction of the chest without cough, (*) as observed by F. Hoffmann! (1)


(*) Millar's asthma (laryngismus stridulus) is not a constriction of the chest. Stapf's symptom in the Mat. Med. Pura is more like it: "In the larynx, sensation like sulphur vapour with constriction of the windpipe.

Could the cow-pox protect us from smallpox otherwise than homoeopathically? Without mentioning any other traits of close resemblance existing between these two maladies they have this in common: they generally appear but once during the course of a person's life; they leave behind similar deep cicatrices; they both occasion tumefaction of the axillary glands, fevers that are analogous, an inflamed areola round each pock, and even ophthalmia and convulsions. (*) The cow-pox would on its first appearance even destroy the smallpox infection, therefore it would cure this malady when already present if the smallpox were not stronger than it. To produce this effect, then it only wants that excess of power which, according to the law of nature, ought to accompany the homoeopathic resemblance in order to effect a cure (# 158). We can, therefore, only employ this homoeopathic remedy previous to the appearance of the stronger smallpox. When so employed it excites a disease very similar (homoeopathic) to the smallpox; after it has run its course, as the human body can as a rule only be attacked once in its life with a disease of this nature (cow-pox or smallpox), it is henceforward protected for life against cow or smallpox. (1)

(1) This mode of homoeopathic cure in in antecessum (which is called precavation and prophylaxis) also appears possible in some other cases. For example, by carrying powdered sulphur in our clothes we are preserved from infection by the itch of wool-workers; and by taking the smallest possible dose of belladonna we are protected from the (now rare) smooth scarlet fever of Sydenham, Withering and Plencitz when it prevails.
epidemically in the neighbourhood.

(*) This paragraph ends here in first edition.

It is well known that retention of urine with strangury is one of the most common and troublesome symptoms cantharides produces, as has been more than sufficiently testified to by J. Camerarius, Baccius, Van Hilden, Forest, J. Lanzoni, Van der Weil and Werlhoff.

(1) Cantharides, cautiously administered internally, ought consequently to be a very salutary homoeopathic remedy in similar cases of painful dysuria. And this is in reality the case. For without enumerating all the Greek physicians who, instead of our cantharides, made use of meloë cichorii, Fabricius ab Aquapendente, Capo di Vacca, Riedlin, Th. Bartholin, (2) Young, (3) Smith, (4) Raymond, (5) De Meza, (6) Brisbane, (7) and others, performed perfect cures of very painful ischuria that was not dependent upon any mechanical obstacle, with cantharides. Huxham saw this remedy produce the best effects in such cases; he praises it highly, and would willingly have made use of it had not the traditional precepts of the old school of medicine (which, deeming itself wiser than nature and experience, prescribes in such cases sedative and relaxing remedies) prevented him, contrary to his own conviction, from using a remedy which, in such cases, is specific, i. e., homoeopathic. (8) In cases of recent inflammatory gonorrhoea, where Sachs von Lewenheim, Hannaeus, Bartholin, Lister, Mead and particularly Werlhoff administered cantharides in very small doses with perfect success, this substance manifestly removed the most urgent symptoms of the commencing disease (9) by virtue of the faculty it possesses (according to the testimony of almost every observer) of exciting painful ischuria, scalding urine, inflammation of the urethra (Wendt), and even when merely applied externally, a species of inflammatory gonorrhoea (Wichmann). (10)

(1) See my Fragmenta de viribus medicamentorum positivis, Leipzic, 1805, i, p. 83.
(2) Epist., 4, p. 345.
(3) Phil. Trans., No. 280.
(7) Auserlesene Fälle, Altenburg, 1777.
(8) Opera, edit. Reichel, t. ii, p. 124 (In the first edition it is said to cause and cure sciatica on the authority of Van Hilden, Hollerius, Riedlin, Boerhaave, Tralles, Tissot, Medicus, Trode and others.)
(9) I say "the most urgent symptoms of the commencing disease" because the subsequent treatment demands other considerations; for although there may have been cases of gonorrhoea so slight as to disappear very soon of themselves and almost without any assistance whatever, still there are others of a grave nature especially that which has become so common since the time of the French campaigns, which might be termed condylomatus gonorrhoea, and which is communicated by coitus like the changrous venereal disease, although it is of a very different nature. (The first edition has not this note. In the second edition we have further information about the sycotic disease: "The condylomata seldom come alone without any discharge from the genitals, more frequently with preputial or urethral blennorrhoea, especially when these are suppressed by injections. It is a product of an infection of the whole organism and can only be cured by internal remedies, but never by mercury. Besides the genitals the condylomata affect the anus, the axilla, the hairy scalp and especially the buccal cavity and the lips". This
The administration of sulphur internally very often occasions, in persons of a sensitive disposition, tenesmus, sometimes attended with vomiting and griping, as attested by Walther. (1) It is by virtue of this property which sulphur possesses that physicians have been able (2) to cure with it dysentery and haemorrhoidal tenesmus, as observed by Werlhoff, (3) and, according to Rave, (4) haemorrhoidal colics. It is well known that the Toeplitz waters, like all other warm sulphurous mineral waters, often cause a so-called bath-rash which strongly resembles the itch of wool workers. It is precisely by means of this homoeopathic power that these baths remove various kinds of psoric eruptions. Can there be anything more suffocating than sulphurous fumes? And Bucquet (5) found the fumes of burning sulphur to be the best means of reanimating persons in a state of asphyxia produced by other causes.

(1) Progr. de Sulphure et Marte, Lips., 1743, p. 5.
(3) Observat. de Febribus, p. 3, #6.

From the writings of Beddoes and others we learn that the English physicians found nitric acid of great utility in salivation and ulceration of the mouth occasioned by the use of mercury. This acid could never have proved useful in such cases if it did not of itself excite salivation and ulceration of the fauces. To produce these effects, it is not necessary to administer it by the mouth, merely bathing the surface of the body with it suffices, as Scott (9) and Blair (2) observed. The same effects have also been observed from its internal administration by Aloyan, (3) Luke, (4) J. Ferriar (5) and G. Kellie. (5)

(1) In Hufeland's Journal, iv, p. 353.
(2) Neueste Erfahrungen, Glogau, 1801.
(3) In the Mémoires de la Soc. Méd d'émulation, i, p. 195.
(4) In Beddoes.

Fritze (6) saw a species of tetanus produced by a bath containing caustic potash, and Alex. van Humboldt (7) by the application of a solution of salt of tartar which is a sort of semi-caustic potash) was able to increase the irritability of the muscles to such a degree as to excite tetanic convulsions. Could the curative power which caustic potash exercises in that kind of tetanus, in which Stütz (*) and others have found it so useful, be accounted for in a more simple or rational manner than by the homoeopathic similarity of its effects?

(1) In Hufeland's Journal, xii, i, p. 116.
(2) Versuch über die gereizte Muskel-und Nervenfaser, Posen and Berlin, 1797.
(*) Stütz used opium in conjunction with it.
(2) In the Journal de Médecine, Chirurg. et Pharm., lvii, March 1782.
(3) Konigl. vetensk. acad. Handl. f.a. 1776.
(4) Obs. et cur., cent ii, cur. 34.
(6) Annalen der Staatsarzneikunde, i, I.
(7) Vide an article by Ebers in Hufeland's Journal for September, 1813, p. 48.
(9) Act. nat. cur., vi.
(10) Annalen der Staatsarzneikunde, loc. cit.
(11) Obs. med. cent., Basel, 1667, obs. 66.
(12) Samml. merkwürd Fälle, Nürnberg, 1750, pp. 119, 130.
(13) See Mat. Med. Pura, vol. i.
(15) Misc. Nat. Cur., dec. i, ann. 2, p. 149 (Tachenius and Greiselius from inhalation of the sublimated metallic acid.)
(16) In the Sammlung auserles. Abhandl. fur Aerzte, vii, i. (Majault's words are, "Much lassitude and oppression of the breath in walking").

The convulsions caused by copper, and, according to Tondi, Ramsay, Fabas, Pyl and Cosnier, by the ingestion of things containing copper; the reiterated attacks of epilepsy which J. Lazerme (1) saw, result from swallowing a copper coin, and which Pfündel (2) saw produced by copper, sufficiently explain to the reflecting physician how copper has been able to cure a kind of chorea, as reported by R. Willan, (3) Walcker, (4) Thouessink, (5) and Delarive, (6) and epilepsy, of which Batty, Baumes, Bierling, Boerhaave, Causland, Cullen, Duncan, Feuerstein, Helvetius, Lieb, Magennis, C. F. Michaelis, Reil, Russell, Stisser, Thilenius, Weissenbreyer, Whithers and others have recorded so many striking cures by preparations of copper. (1) De Morbis internis capitis, Amsterdam, 1748, p. 253.
(2) In Hufeland's Journal, ii, p. 264; and according to the testimony of Burdach, in his System d. Arzneien, i, Leip., 1807, p. 284.
(3) Sammlung auserles. Abhandl., xii, p. 62.
(4) Ibid., xi, 3, p. 672.
(5) Waarneming, No. 18.

If Poterius, Wepfer, Wedel, F. Hoffmann, R. A. Vogel, Thierry and Albrecht have cured a species of phthisis, hectic fever, chronic catarrh and humid asthma with tin, it is because this metal possesses the faculty of producing a species of phthisis, as G. E. Stahl (1) observed. And how could it cure pains of the stomach, as Geischlager says it does, if it were not capable of exciting a similar malady? Geischlager himself, (2) and Stahl (3) before him, have proved that it does possess this power. (*)
(1) Mat. Med., cap. vi, p. 83.
(2) In Hufeland's Journal, January, 1800, p. 58.

(*) The first edition has the following: "Amelung's cure of a kind of ulcerative pulmonary disease by the internal employment of lead points to the tendency of this metal to cause a kind of consumption when applied externally, which Boerhaave observed".

The evil effects of lead, which produces the most obstinate constipation and even ileus (as Thumberg, Wilson, Luzuriaga and others observed), do they not also give us to understand that this metal possesses a corresponding curative power? Ought not lead, as surely as every other medicine in the world by virtue of its disease-causing power, to subdue and cure in a permanent manner (homoeopathically) similar natural diseases?
Certainly it ought! Angelus Sala (1) cured a species of ileus, and J. Agricola (2) another
dangerous constipation by administering this metal internally. The saturnine pills with
which many physicians (Chirac, Van Helmont, Naudeau, Pererius, Rivinus, Sydenham,
Zacutus Lusitanus, Bloch and others) cured the iliac passion and other obstinate
constipations, did not operate merely in a mechanical manner by reason of their weight
(for, if such had been the cause of their efficacy, gold, whose weight is greater than that
of lead, would have been preferable), but the pills acted specially as a saturnine internal
remedy and cured homoeopathically. If Otto Tachenius and Saxtorph (*) formerly cured
obstinate hypochondriacal sufferings with the aid of lead, we ought to bear in mind that
this metal tends of itself to cause hypochondriacal ailments, as may be seen in the
description Lazuriaga gives of its ill effects. (3)

(1) Opera, p. 213.
(3) Recuei period. de litérature, i, p. 20.

We ought not to be surprised that Marcus (1) speedily cured an inflammatory swelling
of the tongue and of the pharynx with a remedy (mercury) which, according to the daily
experience of many physicians, has a specific tendency to produce inflammation and
tumefaction of the interior of the mouth, phenomena to which it gives rise when merely
applied to the surface of the body in the form of ointment or plaster, as witnessed by
Degner, (2) Friese, (3) Alberti, (4), Engel (5) and others. The weakening of the
intellectual faculties (Swediaur) (6), imbecility (Degner (7) and mental alienation, which
Larry (8) observed from the use of mercury joined to the almost specific faculty which
this metal is known to possess of exciting salivation, explain how W. Perfect (9) was
enabled, by the use of mercury, to cure in a permanent manner a case of melancholia
alternating with increased secretion of saliva. How were preparations of mercury proved
so successful in the hands of Seelig, (10) in the treatment of cyananche tonsillaris
accompanied with purpura; in those of Hamilton, (11) Hoffmann, (12) Marcus, (13)
Rush, (14) Colden, (15) Bailey and Michaelis, (16) in the treatment of other bad forms of
sore throat?

(1) Magazin, ii, 2.
(3) Geschichte und Versuche einer chirurg. Gesellschaft, Copenhagen, 1774.
(4) Jurisprudentia Medica, v, p. 600.
(6) Traité des Malad. vénér., ii, p. 368.
(7) Loc. cit.
(8) Mémoires et Observations in the Description de l'Egypte, tom. i.
(9) Annalen einer Anstalt für Wahnsinnige, Hanover, 1804.
(10) In Hufeland's Journal, xvi, 1, p. 24.
(13) Magazin für Specielle Therapie, ii, p. 334.
(15) Medic. Observ. and Inquir., i, No. 19, p. 211.

(*) In the first edition Ettmüller is given as the authority in place of Saxtorph. Evidently
because this metal is capable of producing a species of sore throat of the worst
description. (1) It was certainly by homoeopathic means that Sauter, (2) cured an
ulcerous inflammation of the mouth accompanied with aphthae and flow of foetid saliva,
when he prescribed a solution of corrosive sublimate as a gargle, and that Bloch (3)
removed aphthae by the use of mercury, since besides other ulcerations of the mouth this
substance particularly produce a species of buccal aphthae, as we are informed by
Schlegel (4) and Th. Acrey? (5) Hecker (6) used various medicinal compounds
successfully in a case of caries occurring after smallpox. Fortunately all these mixtures
contained mercury, to which it may be imagined that this malady will yield
(homoeopathically), because mercury is one of the few medicinal agents which can cause
caries, as proved by the many excessive mercurial courses used in the treatment of
venereal and other diseases, such as those detailed by G. P. Michaelis. (7) This metal, the
prolonged use of which is so dangerous on account of its tendency to cause caries,
exercises notwithstanding a very salutary homoeopathic influence in the caries which
follows mechanical injuries of the bones, some very remarkable cases of which have been
recorded by J. Schegel, (8) Jördens, (9) and J. M. Müller. (10) The cure of non-venereal
caries of another kind, which was likewise effected by means of mercury by J. F. W. Neu
(11) and J. D. Metzger, (12) furnishes a fresh proof of the homoeopathic curative virtue
of this metal.

(1) Physicians have likewise endeavoured to cure the croup by means of mercury; but
the generally failed in the attempt, because this metal cannot produce, in the mucous
membrane of the windpipe, a change similar to that particular modification which is
present in this disease. (*) Heper sulphuris calcareum, which excites cough by impeding
respiration, but still better, as I found, the tincture of burnt sponge (v. Mat. Med. Pura, ii,
85, 143), act more homoeopathically in their effects, and are consequently much more
efficacious, particularly when administered in the smallest doses.

(2) In Hufeland's Journal, xii, 2.
(4) In Hufeland's Journal, vii, 4.
(6) In Hufeland's Journal, i, p. 362.
(7) Ibid., June, 1809, vi, p. 57.
(8) Ibid., v, pp. 605, 610. :
(9) Ibid., x, 2.
(12) Adversaria, pt. 2, sect. 4.

(*) In the first three editions mercury is credited with the power of producing and curing
membranous croup.

In perusing the works which have been published on the subject of medical electricity it
is surprising to see what analogy exists between the morbid symptoms sometimes
produced by this agent and the natural diseases which it has cured homoeopathically in a
durable manner. (†) Innumerable are the authors who have observed that acceleration of
the pulse is among the primary effects of positive electricity; Sauvages, (1) Delas (2) and
Barillon (3) have seen febrile paroxysms excited by electricity. The faculty it has of
producing fever is the reason why Gardini, (4) Wilkinson, (5) Syme (6) and Wesley (7)
were able to cure a kind of tertian fever with it alone, and why Zetzel (8) and Willermoz (9) could cure quartan fevers. It is also known that electricity occasions a contraction of the muscles which resembles a convulsive movement. De Sans (10) was even enabled by it to excite continued convulsions in the arm of a young girl as often as he pleased. It is by virtue of this power of causing convulsive movements which electricity possesses that De Sans (11) and Franklin (12) applied it successfully in morbid convulsions, and that Theden (13) cured with its aid a girl, ten years of age, who had lost her speech and partially the use of her left arm by lightning, and yet was subject to a constant involuntary movement of the arms and legs, and a continued spasmodic contraction of the fingers of the left hand. (*) Electricity likewise produces a kind of sciatica, as observed by Jallobert (14) and another; (15) it has also cured this affection by similarity of effect (homeopathically), as confirmed by Hiortberg, Lovet, Arrigoni, Daboueix, Manduyt, Syme and Wesley. Several physicians have cured a species of ophthalmia by electricity, that is to say, by means of the power which it possesses of exciting similar inflammations of the eyes, as observed by Patrick Dickson (16) and Bertholon. (17) (+) Finally, it has in the hands of Fushel cured varices; and it owes this sanative virtue to the faculty which Jallobert (18) ascribes to it of producing varicose tumors. (++)

(+) The first edition has the following: "I say nothing here about the cures which electricity, as an oppositely acting medicine (a) sometimes effected in recent cases of loss of sensation- apoplexy, paralysis and amaurosis- in robust persons, because, like other palliatives, in the nature of things, it is never able to do this in this opposite manner in old chronic paralysis and amaurosis. I only speak of its homeopathic action. ["(a) It is only in the secondary action of very violent and monstrous electrical shocks that there are observed traces of paralysis of the limbs, loss of sensation, and paralysis of the nerves of hearing and sight".]

(1) In Bertholon de St. Lazare, Medicinische Electrisität, von Kühn, Leip., 1778, pt. 1, pp. 239, 240.
(2) Ibid., p. 232.
(3) Ibid., p. 233.
(4) Ibid., p. 232.
(5) Ibid., p. 251.
(6) Ibid., p. 250.
(7) Ibid., p. 249.
(8) Ibid., p. 52.
(9) Ibid., p. 250.
(10) Ibid., p. 274.
(12) Recueil sur l'électr. médic., ii, p. 386.
(13) Neue Bemerkungen und Erfahrungen, iii.
(14) Expériences et Observations sur l'électricité.
(15) Philos. Trans., vol. 1 xiii.
(16) Bertholon, loc. cit., p. 466.
(17) Ibid., ii, p. 296.
(18) Loc. cit.

(*) The first edition does not give this observation of Theden, but instead it gives the
following: ["Hamilton and De Haen saw electricity produce rheumatic pains, and such
pains have been homeoeopathically and permanently cured in innumerable instances, as
tested to by a great number of physicians and naturalists"].

(+ The first edition has- ["Buisson saw an induration of the mammary glands removed
by lightning, and Manduyt cured indurated cervical glands with electricity; he could not
have done this if this agent were not able to cause swelling of the cervical glands as
observed by De Haen"].

(++ The first edition has the following: ["The galvanic metallic current which possesses
the power (as Ritter,
Bischoff and Geiger assert) of shortening the muscles (the positive pole acts on the
extensor, the negative on the flexor muscles) was able to cure easily and completely in a
few days a case of aphasia of thirteen years' standing (Hufl. Journal., xxiv) which was
caused by a stiffness of the tongue. The dose employed was a small one (a single pair of
plates) for the cure was homeoeopathic. The intolerable burning pricking pain which, as is
well known, galvanism produces, after the circuit is closed, in every sensitive part of our
body, explains why a kind of tic douloureux could be cured by a physician by means of
the voltaic pile"].

Albers relates that a warm bath of 100ø Fahr. greatly reduced the burning heat of an
acute fever with a pulse of 130 per minute, and that it brought the pulse down to 110.
Löffler found hot fomentations very useful in encephalitis occasioned by isolation or the
action on the head of the heat of stoves, (1) and Callisen (2) found compresses of hot
water on the head the most efficacious of all remedies in inflammation of the brain. (*)

(1) In Hufeland's Journal, i, ii, p. 690.
(2) Act. soc. med., Hafn., iv, p. 419.

(*) Hahnemann's first homeoeopathic essay, "On a New Principle, ..etc., " published in
1796 (Lesser Writings, 295) contains twenty-four of these examples of homeoeopathic
treatment in the old school, viz., verat, tabac., agar., millef., nux m., rhus, dulc., sol. n.,
samb., scilla, stram., chin., ipec., ignat., arnica, bell., hyos., camph., op., dig., ars., val.,
plumb., merc., besides twenty-nine others not given above, viz., con., aeth., cic., cocc.,
paris, coff., nux vom., viola, olean., ner. antidys., rhod., led., tax., acon., hell., anem. prat.,
geum, prun. p., lauroc., amygd., dros., aesc., phytol., ulmus, cann., croc., lot. tem., sabad.,
rheum. His observations on these drugs are well worth attention; even those common to
the two works are often differently treated. Unfortunately the earlier work contains no, or
very few, references to the sources whence the observations are derived.

To p. 40: In the fourth edition this paragraph has the following ending: ["If we deduct
these, we find that among hundreds of cases treated by these inappropriate methods a
single one, by the grace of a kind Providence, was cured rapidly and permanently"].

To p. 43: This long note about isopathy is only found in the fifth edition.

To p. 45: This illustration occurs also in the Med. of Exp., p. 518, note, and again p.
526.

To p. 46: In the Med. of Exp. (p. 524) this passage is quoted more fully.

To p. 46: This passage is also given in the Med. of Exp., p. 525.

Organon

In the subjoined table the reader will see at a glance where the aphorisms of the several
editions correspond or vary. The comparison includes the Medicine of Experience, but as
this precursor of the Organon was not arranged in numbered paragraphs, it is referred to
by the pages of the Lesser Writings, where a translation of it will be found.

orisms of the several editions correspond or vary. The comparison includes the Medicine of Experience, but as this precursor of the Organon was not arranged in numbered paragraphs, it is referred to by the pages of the Lesser Writings, where a translation of it will be found.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.E.</th>
<th>1st.</th>
<th>2nd and 3rd.</th>
<th>4th.</th>
<th>5th.</th>
<th>6th.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>505</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>n.n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22 n.n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>n.n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n. to9 n. to7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>33</th>
<th>33</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>32 n. to 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52 w.r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>260</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167(+)</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>155</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>161 p.r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>168</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>196</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>197</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>199</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) The third edition has an additional paragraph marked #108 b, identical with #96 of the fourth and #103 of the fifth edition.

(+) The third edition has another paragraph numbered #167 b identical with #155 of the fourth and #161 of the fifth edition.

h #155 of the fourth and #161 of the fifth edition.
<p>| 162    | 201 | 189 | 192 | 192 |
| 163    | 202 | 190 | 193 | 193 |
| 164    | 203 |     |     |     |
|        | 191 | 194 | 194 |     |
|        | 192 | 195 | 195 |     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>165</th>
<th>204</th>
<th>193</th>
<th>196</th>
<th>196</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td>195</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td>196</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
<td>197</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td>198</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
<td>199</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>219(*)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td>205</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td>207</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td>208</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td>209</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td>210</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>234</td>
<td></td>
<td>211</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>212</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
<td>213</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
<td>214</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
<td>215</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td>217</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>218</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>219</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
<td>221</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
<td>222</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>243</td>
<td></td>
<td>223</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>244</td>
<td></td>
<td>224</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>225</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n. to 198 | 243 | 226 | 229 | 229 n.n.
244 | 227 | 230 | 230
245 | 228 | 231 | 231
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>224</th>
<th>284</th>
<th>260</th>
<th>260</th>
<th>260</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>265 a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>269</td>
<td>269 n.n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>270 w.r.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>271</td>
<td>271 w.r.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n. to 232 294
233 295
234 297
235 298
236 299
237 300
238
239
240 301
241 302
242 303
243 304
244 305
245 278 280 280 w.r.

(*) The numeration is here incorrect in both editions, neither having any #216, 217 or 218.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>246</th>
<th>306</th>
<th>279</th>
<th>281</th>
<th>281 w.r.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>282 w.r.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>283 w.r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>284 n.s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>285 n.s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>286 n.s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>287 n.s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>288 n.s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to  256  315  288  290  (284)290 n.s. (+)
532  257  316  289  291  291 n.s. (++)
258  317  290  292  W.O.
259  318(*)
291293  W.O.
292  294  289

(*) The third edition has two additional paragraphs about mesmerism identical with the last two of the later editions. W.R. = wholly re-written; W.O. = wholly omitted; N.S. = new section; N.N. = new foot-note; P.O. = portions omitted; a = additions; P.R. = portions re-written.

To title: The first edition only has a second title for the aphorisms. It is as follows: "Organon of the Rational System of Medicine according to Homoeopathic Rules".

To #1: In the "Medicine of Experience" (Lesser Writings, p. 501) the sentence corresponding to this runs thus:
"Medicine is a science of experience, its object is to eradicate diseases by means of remedies".

In the first edition this aphorism stands thus:
"#1. The physician has no higher object than to make sick men well, - to cure, as it is termed".

The note to it appears first in the second edition.

To #2: The first edition only adds in parenthesis "(rational system of medicine)".

To #3: This aphorism is an expansion of this sentence in the "Med. of Experience" (L.W., 501)
"The knowledge of diseases, the knowledge of remedies and the knowledge of their employment constitute the healing art".

To #4: In the first four editions two paragraphs come in here. The following is the final shape they assumed in the fourth edition:
"#5. It may be conceded that every disease is dependent on an alteration in the interior of the human organism. But this alteration is only guessed at by the understanding in a dim and illusory manner from what the morbid symptoms reveal concerning it (and there are no other data for it in nonsurgical diseases); but the exact nature of this inner invisible alteration cannot be ascertained in any reliable manner".

"#6 The invisible morbid alteration in the interior and the alteration in the health perceptible to our senses (totality of the symptoms) together constitute to the eye of curative Omnipotence what we term disease; but the totality of the symptoms is the only side of the disease turned towards the practitioner, this alone is it that is perceptible to him and is the chief thing that he can know respecting the disease, and that he needs to know to help him to cure it". (1)

(1) Note in first edition: ["Therefore I know not how that morbid alteration in diseases that takes place in the interior of the body could have been considered as something extra-essential to the disease
(+ ) Sec. 290 of the Sixth Edition deals with message.
(++) Sec. 291 of the Sixth Edition deals with water and baths.
and existing independently, as a cause of the disease, as its inner, proximate, first cause (prima causa). A thing or a state requires a proximate cause only in order to be produced; but once it is there it needs no longer for its existence an exciting, a first or a proximate
cause". "Thus, then, the disease, once it is produced, continues independently of its proximate producing cause, and needs the latter no longer for its maintenance. How then can its removal to held to be essential to the cure of the disease? It is impossible that a prima causa of its flight should adhere to the flying bullet, and the alteration we can observe in it is only an altered kind of existence- an altered state; and it would be more than ridiculous to assert that we cannot radically remove this state, that we cannot bring the bullet to rest unless we first investigate the prima causa of its flight, and then remove this metaphysically ascertained prima cause- or remove the alterations produced in the inner essence of the bullet, on which its flight depends". "Nothing of the sort! A single impulse of equal power opposed to the exact direction of the bullet's flight brings it instantly to rest, without any metaphysical, impossible investigation into the inner essence of the state of the bullet in its flight". "We only need to know accurately the symptoms of the flight of the bullet- that is to say, the force and the direction of its motion- in order to set against this state an opposing counter-force of equal power, and thus bring it instantly to rest". This (be it said in passing) is at the same time an example of the way in which other alterations of the abnormal states of physical things may be naturally effected- namely, by their exact opposites. Thus boiling water is rapidly reduced to a moderate temperature by the addition of a certain quantity of snow, - thus an acid loses its acidity by opposing to it an alkali, and becomes a neutral salt- the over-stretched strives to contract itself, the compressed to expand itself- the too dry absorbs moisture from the air, ..etc.; and thus most of the alterations of the abnormal states of physical things are effected by nature by means of their opposites". "But the vital organism of animals is subject to very different laws for the removal of its morbidly altered state; here the law of opposites, suitable for the alteration of non-vital physical nature, is of no avail". This note is repeated with variations in the second and third editions: "Therefore I know not how it was possible that the idea could ever be entertained, that what was to be cured in diseases must be sought for and found in the hidden and unknowable interior, while it was boastfully and absurdly pretended that, without bestowing any attention to the symptoms, this alteration in the invisible interior could be ascertained, rectified by medicines, and that this alone could be called radical and rational treatment". "Is not, then, that which is cognizable by the senses in diseases identical with what is incapable of being ascertained in the interior? Is not the latter only the unattainable unknowable side, whilst the former is the obvious side, perceptible with certainly to the sound senses, presented to us by nature as the sole object for cure of the same disease? Who can contend for the contrary? Does it not, therefore, look like insanity to hold that the object to be cured is the unascertainable, invisible, inner condition of the disease, the so-called prima causa morbi, while the side of the disease plainly perceptible by our senses, the plapable symptoms that present themselves to us, are to be rejected and contemned for curing purposes?", "It no doubt appears to be very learned, but it is nothing but the most ludicrous bombast and stupidity conceivable. It would not be a bit more unreasonable if, in order to dry a piece of wet paper, we thought we could not do this effectually unless we first set about an investigation and consideration of the inner nature of the humidity of water, and sought a remedy for the moisture based upon our profound speculation. O no! Expose the paper to the air until you see the signs of the wetness of the paper cognizable by the senses disappear, until it no longer feels wet, has ceased to be transparent, has regained its stiffness, and has lost the weight communicated to it by the water; then your
object is attained. Or do you perhaps believe that the paper thus becomes perfectly dry would have been dried in a more thorough and scientific manner by that impossible and ridiculous method of a priori investigation of the prima causa of humidity? Blockhead!".

"But others understand by prima causa of the disease, which the eminent speculative portion of the medical world imagine must be the sole object of cure, some such inner, first or proximate cause attached to the disease in the hidden interior, and which is the cause of its production and persistence, consequently must be removed if the disease is to be radically cured. If this is what is preferably to be understood by the term- for it seems as if the medical school did not exactly know what is to be understood by its prima causa morbi this is an equally stupid idea, an unthinkable thing, for its originating cause does not remain attached to either a physical or dynamic living phenomenon, as an actual thing; and it would be absurd to attempt to annihilate the phenomena by the removal of the originating cause which is no longer connected with it, which no longer exists". Here follows the same argument that appears in the first four paragraphs of the note in the first edition given above. The note of the second and third editions concludes here, the following being added in parenthesis: "For the abnormal state of physical things is removed by its contrary, but the morbid state of organisms endowed with life is brought into regular order by an alteration effected by means of an artificial force capable of producing a similar (homoeopathic) state". This note is abbreviated in the fourth edition to what we now see it in the fifth as not to #6. To #5: This aphorism appears first in the fourth edition. To #6: The first edition contains the following, omitted from the latter editions:

"#7 There must be a healing principle present in medicines; reason feels it must be so. But its essential nature is not ascertainable by us in any way- only its phenomena and effects can be ascertained by experience".

To #7: This allusion to the "vital force" occurs first in the fifth edition. To #7 (2nd ref.). To #9 and 10 of the first edition are combined in this aphorism with some variations and additions in all later editions. To #8, note: A translation of Hufeland's Homoeopathie will be found in the Brit. Journ. of Hom., xvi, 179. In the first edition this note is preceded by another, which runs as follows: "All exact experience teaches that a disease of any importance requiring to be treated, almost never consists of one single symptom, and a single serious symptom is almost never met with alone. Almost always there are several noticeable morbid phenomena and deviations from the normal state present in the patient, which all together constitute the unity of the entire morbid condition, though at first sight some of them may seem to have no relation to one another. A single slight symptom is not a disease requiring medical aid". To #9: To #9 et 16 expound the doctrine of the "vital force," which appears in the fifth edition. In place of these the first edition has the following:

"#12. The invisible morbid alteration in the interior and the complex of symptoms observable from without are consequently reciprocally and necessarily determined by one another; both together constitute the disease in its entirely - that is to say, such a unity that the latter stands and falls with the former, that they must exist and disappear simultaneously, so that whatever is able to produce the groups of perceptible symptoms must likewise have caused the thereto appertaining inner morbid change (inseparable from the external morbid appearance) - otherwise the manifestation of the symptoms were impossible - and consequently whatever removes the totality of the observable
The morbid alteration in the interior of the organism, because the disappearance of the former without the removal of the latter is not conceivable.

Then follows the note which in the fifth edition is transposed to #17.

The second, third, and fourth editions reproduce this aphorism with insignificant variations.

In the last edition, throughout the work "vital force" is often substituted for the words "organism, " "body, " state of health" (Organism, Körper, Befinden) of the previous editions, and the disparaging adjectives applied to the vital force in the earlier editions are generally omitted in the last.

To #17: In the first edition the following note is appended to this aphorism: "It is by the misuse of the desire implanted for nobler purposes in the human mind to attain the infinite that have arisen those rash incursions into the domain of the impossible, those ingenious speculations respecting the essential nature of the medicinal powers of drugs, vitality, the internal invisible operations of the organism in health, and the alteration of the hidden interior which causes disease - that is to say, respecting the inner nature and essence of disease, falsely called the "internal proximate cause".

"But this remained a mere play of fancy and wit (physiogenic and pathogenic poetry) because the fixed data necessary for obtaining a metaphysical knowledge of the processes that go in the interior of the living organism are, and will for ever be, wanting. From the proximate we can pass by degrees to the other data, until we come to the innermost primeval one, upon which the Creator of man implanted the conditioning of the disease in the holy place of that concealed workshop. All that mankind has ascertained about animal magnetism, galvanism, electricity, attraction and repulsion, earth's magnetism, caloric, gas and other chemical and physical phenomena, is not of the slightest use in enabling us to give a comprehensive, distinct, and fruitful explanation of even the meanest function in the healthy or diseased living organism. What innumerable unknown forces and their laws may there be in operation in the functions of the living organs of which we can form no conception, and for ascertaining which we should require many more senses than we have, and these endowed with infinite delicacy! All these requisites for abstract investigations, all these fixed data and media are withheld from mortal man, and it shows a misconception of human capabilities and of what is required in the business of curing, when the physician insists that the investigation of such things is necessary, the knowledge of which is as unnecessary as he is created incapable of ascertaining them".

"As many profound thinkers as there were who devoted themselves to this attempt to penetrate into the secrets of nature, so many baseless hypotheses full of contradictions arose. All history teaches this, and so does the sound judgment of the best instructed minds. If only they had been of the slightest use to practical medicine; if these speculations had only been able to reveal the true remedy for the slightest disease, we might tolerate them! So thought the honest and wise Sydenham; - "Quantulacumque in hoc scientiae genere accessio, et si nihil magnificiuntius quam odontalgiae aut clavorum pedibus innascentium curationem edoceat, longe maximi facienda est, prae inani subtilium speculationum pompa, - quae fortasse medico ad abigendos morbos non magis ex usu futura est, quam architector ad construendas aedes musicae artis peritia".

"But what do we see! All imaginable theories about the functions and the inner form and component parts of the living brain in healthy and diseased states, all those innumerable speculations respecting the nature of inflammations, all the hypotheses, respecting the
nature of inflammations, all the hypotheses respecting the nature of water and caloric, were never able as long as the world has existed, to guess or indicate the specific remedy for the phrenitis caused by sunstroke! Löeffler discovered it accidentally in the aspersion of the skin with hot water, and the rational (homoeopathic) system of medicine knows, by means of its simple maxims, how to find this and other specific remedies easily and quickly, without metaphysical elaboration and without having to wait for the accident for perhaps a thousand years or more."

To #20:

To #22: In the second and third editions only (# 17) the following note occurs here: "The tincture of an ounce of good cinchona bark mixed with a couple of pounds of water, and drunk in the course of one day, will certainly produce a cinchona fever of several days' duration; and a tepid foot-bath of a solution of arsenic will develop an arsenical fever of at least a fortnight's duration as certainly as a residence in a marshy atmosphere in autumn excites an intermittent fever such as is endemic in such localities. A girdle of mercurial plaster (as was employed in old times) causes mercurial salivation quicker than wearing the shirt of an itch-infected person produces the itch. A strong infusion of elder flowers or a few belladonna berries are as surely pathogenetic forces as inoculated variolous matter, or an adder's bite, or a great fright".

This note forms #32 of the first edition, with the following addition:

"And each of these influences can, because it is a disease-force, as soon as it is opposed to a similar disease already present in the body for the purpose of expelling it, become for the same reason a counter-disease-force, a remedy; so that all that we term medicine is nought but a pathogenetic force, and all true remedies are only forces which are able to produce artificially a similar counter-disease in the organism, and thereby to remove and annihilate the similar natural disease".

To #25: In the first edition the corresponding aphorism is differently worded: "#19 Now, as experience shows incontestably and indubitably with regard to every medicine and every disease, that all medicines cure without exception the diseases with symptoms analogous to their own, radically and permanently, we are justified in maintaining that the remedial power of medicines depends on their symptoms corresponding to those of the disease, or in other words: every medicine which can show among the morbid phenomena it produces in the healthy human body the most of the symptoms manifest in a given disease, can cure the disease in the most rapid, radical, and permanent manner".

To #26: The corresponding aphorism in the first edition differs considerably from this. It runs:

"#20. This eternal universal law of nature, that every disease is annihilated and cured by an artificial disease similar to it which the appropriate remedy has a tendency to produce, depends on the maxim: That only one single disease can exist in the body, hence one disease must absolutely yield to another".

This is followed by another aphorism that is omitted from other editions:

"#21. The organism receives from every disease a peculiar derangement; it either cannot accept another derangement from a new disease on account of its nature being bound down to invariable laws of unity, or at least not without letting the first morbid derangement depart; if the new morbid derangement is unable to dislodge the other one, and is forced too long upon the organism, the two conjoin to form a single (third) disease,
which is termed a complicated disease. This maxim is based on the following facts.

Then follows an aphorism which substantially resembles #40 of the fifth edition. To #26, note: In the second and third editions these few words constitute an aphorism, to which is attached a note from "In like manner" (in this note) to the end of the note. The fourth edition has the same arrangement as the fifth. To #27:

To #28: The attempt of an explanation of the process by which the homoeopathic remedy effects a cure is first made in the second edition, and differs considerably from that given in the last editions.

There is no aphorism in the second and third editions corresponding to #29 of the last two editions and in place of #30 we have the following aphorisms:

"#24. The living human organism allows itself to be deranged in its health and made ill much more easily and strongly by medicines than by natural diseases. This can be easily proved".

"#25. For, 1st, diseases are cured by medicines, which would not be possible unless the latter were more powerful. 2nd. The following is to be taken into consideration: various pathogenic causes act on us daily and hourly, but they are unable to upset our equilibrium and to make the healthy ill; the activity of the life-preserving power within us tends to resist the most of them; (1) and as a rule the individual remains sound. It is only when these external moxae are increased to a violent intensity and attack us when we expose ourselves too much to them that we are made ill, but only seriously so when our organism has a particularly attackable weak side (disposition) which renders it more liable to be affected by the (simple or complex) morbific cause present, and to be altered and deranged in its health".

1) "In considering the action of morbific agents I exclude the great specific miasms such as typhus fever, the plague of the Levant, the yellow fever of America, and other infectious diseases, smallpox, measles, the smooth scarlet fever, the purpura miliaris, the venereal chancrous disease, the ordinary and the condylomatous gonorrhoea, the itch of wool-workers, .etc., which do certainly possess the power of infecting human beings almost unconditionally. I say almost, for even among them there are not a few exceptions.

To #29: This aphorism appears first in the fourth edition. To #29 note:

Some years later, Hahnemann thought fit to offer a different explanation of the mode in which the homoeopathic remedy effects the cure of a disease, which would have probably been the one he would have adopted had he lived to publish another edition of this work, and which I think it right to insert in this place, not because the truth of the grand therapeutic rule we owe to his genius can be at all affected by the validity of his explanation of it, but in order that the reader may have the very latest ideas of the illustrious founder of homoeopathy on the subject. "It is undeniable," says he, "that our vital force is unable, without the assistance of true remedies, discovered by human intelligence, to combat even inconsiderable disease of rapid course (if even it do not succumb to them), and to re-establish a sort of health, without sacrificing a portion (often a large portion) of the fluid and solid parts of the organism in what is called a crisis, as I have elsewhere shown. How it actually does this will remain for ever unknown to us, so much, however, is certain, that it cannot overcome even these disease in a direct manner, nor without such sacrifice. The chronic diseases of miasmatic origin it cannot cure by itself, even with such losses, and restore real health. But equally certain is it that when by the true (homoeopathic) healing art, guided by human wisdom, it is put in a position to
overpower and to subdue (to cure) diseases by which it is attacked, as well those of an acute as those of a chronic miasmatic character, directly and without such sacrifices, without loss to the organism or danger to life, it is always the vital force that conquers, just as the native army which drives the enemy out of the country must be called the conqueror, although it was assisted by foreign auxiliary troops. It is the organic vital force of our bodies which itself cures natural diseases of all kinds, in a direct manner and without such sacrifices, whenever, by means of the proper (homoeopathic) medicines, it is placed in a position to conquer, which indeed, it never could do without the auxiliary force, without this aid; for our organic vital force, by itself, only suffices to preserve the vital operations in good order as long as the individual is not morbidly deranged by the imimical influence of pathogenic forces”. "By itself it is not a match for the latter; it opposes them with a power scarcely equal to that which the imimical influence exerts upon it, and that with various indications of suffering on its own part (which we term symptoms of disease), but by its own power it could never overcome the chronic-disease enemy, as it cannot conquer even acute diseases without considerable loss of portions of the organism, if it remain without assistance from without by means of real remedial aid, to furnish which the Preserver of human life has commissioned the intelligent physician".

"With a scarcely equal opposing power, I repeat, the vital force advances against the hostile disease, and yet no enemy can be overcome except by a superior power". "The homoeopathic medicine alone can supply the diseased vital principle with this superior power". "Of itself, the principle that animates us, this vital force, merely organic, only designed for maintaining undisturbed health, opposes to the advancing hostile disease only a weak resistance and, as the disease progresses and increases in intensity, a greater resistance, but (at best) one that is only equal to the hostile attack, in delicate patients not even equal, often only weaker, for offering an overpowering, an innocuous opposition, it is not capable, not intended not created". "But if, by means of the action upon it of homoeopathic medicines, we physicians can represent and oppose to this instinctive vital force its enemy the disease, as it were increased, however little increased - and if in this manner we magnify to the perception of the vital principle the picture of its enemy the disease, by homoeopathic medicines that produce an imitation of the original disease of illusive resemblance to it, we thereby, by degrees cause and compel this instinctive vital force gradually to increase its energy, and to go on always increasing it more and more, until at length it becomes much stronger than the original disease was, so that it can again become the autocrat in its own organism, can again take the reins and direct the organism on the way to health, whilst in the meantime the apparent increase of the disease produced by the homoeopathic medicines disappears spontaneously, whereon we, witnessing the re-established preponderance of the vital power, that is to say, the re-established health, cease to administer these remedies". "Incredibly great are the resources of the spirit-like vital principle imparted to man by the infinitely benevolent Creator, if we physicians did but know how to keep it right in days of health by a properly regulated wholesome regimen, and in diseases to summon to forth and stimulate it up to the proper mark by pure homoeopathic treatment". (Die chronischen Krankheiten, second edition, pt. iv, p. 4; Düsseldorf, 1838.)" To #31: The aphorism corresponding to this in the second and third editions is differently worded:

"#26. If the psychical and physical inimical forces of nature which are termed morbific noxae possessed an unconditional power of morbidly deranging man's health, as they are
universally distributed they would leave nobody sound; every one must be ill, and we should have no idea of health. But as, on the whole, diseases are only exceptional states in man's health, and as a concourse of so many and varied circumstances and conditions both on the side of the disease-forces and on that of the human beings to be morbidly deranged are required before a disease can be produced by its exciting causes, it follows that man is so little liable to be affected by these noxae that they can never make him ill quite unconditionally, and that the human organism is only capable of being deranged by them into disease when it has a particular disposition to be so affected".

To #38: This aphorism is an epitome of three aphorisms in the first edition (#24, 26, 27). The substance of this aphorism, together with the illustrations given, will be found in the Med. of Exp., pp. 510, 511. To #39: There is nothing corresponding to this in the first edition. To #43: Similar views to those expressed in #43-46 will be found in the Med. of Exp., pp. 510, 511.

To #46, note: The examples here alluded to are the following (second edition, #41): "A symptom peculiar to the itch diseases when it has lasted long is asthma, which not infrequently shows itself from time to time when the exanthem is present, but most frequently breaks out in a terrible, spasmodic and dangerous manner when the eruption has been driven off by external remedies before the internal itch disease has been cured, which thereupon manifests its internal symptoms. Hence a man who had suffered for thirty years from a spasmodic asthma which often threatened suffocation, was at once homoeopathically cured when he got the itch, which, as before said, can cause this symptom in striking similarity, as Bonifax (1) testifies. And many more cases of violent spasmodic asthma have been cured by the itch. (2) All the maladies which occur after the suppression of the eruption from the skin, after what is termed driving back the itch (the writings of many observers abound in such cases), are original symptoms proper to the itch disease, which remain latent as long as this disease draws off to the skin in the form of an eruption and thus silences its internal affection, but they return as soon as this derivative channel is stopped by the topical drying up of the itch-exanthem. Thus a large number of writers record the outbreak of phthisis pulmonalis as occurring so immediately and rapidly after the suppression of the itch-eruption by external remedies, that we must undoubtedly recognize its previous existence as being only hitherto kept in abeyance by the eruption. (3) Since, then, a kind of pulmonary phthisis is contained among the symptoms of the itch disease, we cannot be surprised that its inoculation has succeeded in curing homoeopathically already-existing phthisis, as Mr. Fr. May (4) and the author in the Eph. Nat. Cur. (5) relate".

(1) "In Recueil d'Observ. de Médecine, par Hautesierck, Paris, 1672, Tom. ii.
(2) In Eph. Nat. Cur. Dec. iii, ann. 5, 6, Obs. 117 - bang, Auswahl aus dem Tagebl. d. k. Krankenhauses, 1785, Mai.-Muzell, Beob. Samml., ii, pp. 32-36. (An abstract of this case is given in the Chron. Krank., i, 23, note. It is as follows:- "A man aged between thirty and forty had had long ago the itch, which was driven off by inunctions; from which time he gradually became more and more asthmatic. At length his breathing became very short and difficult, even when he did not move, and he had constantly a whistling sound, but little cough. He was given a clyster of a drachm of squill and a powder containing three grains of squill for internal use. But he made a mistake and drank the drachm of squill. He became dangerously ill, with indescribable nausea and retching. But soon afterwards the itch reappeared on hands, feet, and all over the body in great quantity, whereupon the
(3) E. g. Unzer, Arzt, ccc, p. 508. (This case is given in the Chr. Krank., i, 28, note 27;-
"A candidate for the ministry, apparently robust, was to preach next day, and for this
reason he wished to get rid of an itch of long standing; so in the morning he rubbed
himself over with itch ointment, and after a few hours of suffering from anxiety,
dyspnoea and tenesmus, immediately after his dinner, he died. Post-mortem examination
showed the whole lung filled with liquid pus").
(4) "Vermischte Schriften, Manh., 1786.
(5) "Dec. ii, ann. 2, Obs. 146".
To #47: Instead of #47-50 the first edition has the following:
"#31. On this law of human nature, taught us by experience, that diseases are annihilated
and cured only by similar diseases, is founded the great homoeopathic therapeutic law
that a disease can only be annihilated and cured by a medicine which has a tendency to
produce a similar disease- for the effects of medicine are nothing but artificial diseases".
#32 is identical with the note given in the reference to #22.
"#33. When, in accordance with the rules of the rational medical doctrine, we have
found a medicine thoroughly adapted to the disease under treatment, and employ it as a
remedy, by such an artificial disease-force a new disease (counter-disease) is, as it were,
inoculated and, so to speak, forced upon the already diseased organism; but, it must be
confessed, this is a counter-disease possessing great advantages over all natural counter-
diseases".
"#34. The invisible influences by which the ordinary diseases of humanity are usually
produced are all too little known, are all too little at our command to enable us to produce
by them diseases at our will, and use them as remedies against many diseases of longer
standing, so that we can restore health when necessary".
"#35. Even the miasms that might be inoculated for the removal of some diseases are
too few to enable us to make even a limited use of them as remedies".
#36. Were we even able to produce many natural diseases artificially and at will, these
are either not sufficiently analogous to the diseases to be cured, therefore not helpful, or
they are themselves of long duration, and when they have actually conquered the older
affection they are apt to persist for a considerable time in the body, seldom go off
spontaneously, and generally require that aid of art to compel them to disappear". (1)
(1) Inoculated itch, for example, by means of which some chronic diseases have
occasionally been cured.
"#37. Infinitely more easily, more surely and with much larger choice, can we employ
for the purpose of curing those pathogenic forces, usually termed medicines; the counter-
disease they excite (which is to remove the natural disease we are called to treat) we can
give in suitable strength and duration, for we can regulated the size and weight of their
doses; and as every medicine differs from all others and has a wide sphere of action, we
have in the large number of medicinal substances an innumerable quantity of artificial
diseases to hand, which we can with accurate selection oppose to the diseases and
infirmities of human beings, and we are thus able to remove and extinguish natural
disease quickly and surely by means of a very similar artificial counter-disease".
To #52: In the second and third editions seventeen paragraphs, from #48 to #64
inclusive, come in here, which are not in the fourth or fifth editions. Hahnemann
evidently thought the matter was more appropriate for the Introduction, where we
accordingly find it substantially. To #53: In the fourth edition only this is preceded by the following:

"#48. The true, mild permanent cure of human diseases is easily discovered by observing what takes place in nature, so that, on the one hand, we may avoid every process by which the unreasoning, merely animal vital force endeavours (as it always does), after the manner of allopathy, to attack the body in the least diseased parts and to set up a disease dissimilar to the original one. In this way it can never cure, but always aggravates chronic diseases; acute diseases of moderate intensity it laboriously removes with a great expenditure of suffering and loss, whilst it rarely fails to bring to a fatal termination severe and dangerous acute fevers by its misdirected energy.(1) On the other hand, we should imitate those rare salutary cures (#38-41(*]) where another disease-force similar to the original malady comes on and rapidly removes, annihilates, and cures the original affection".

(1) For our innate vital force can only act according to the organic constitution of our body, not by reasoning. To #54:
To #56: In the second and third editions this aphorism terminates here.
To #56, note: This note on Isopathy, like the former one on the subject at p. 42, occurs first in the fifth edition.
In the Chron. Krankh., 2nd edit., at the end of the first part, we find the following remarks on Isopathy: "The antipsoric medicines treated of in the following volumes contain no so-called isopathic remedies, because their pure effects, even those of the potentized itch-miasm (psorin, ) are a long way from being sufficiently proved to enable us to make a sure homoeopathic use of them. I say homoeopathic, for the prepared itch-matter does not remain idem, even if given to the patient from whom it was taken, because, if it is to him good, it can only do so in a potentized state, seeing that crude itch-matter, which he has in him already, being an idem, has no action no him. The preparation that develops its power (potentization) changes and modifies it, just as gold leaf, after being potentized, is no longer crude (leaf) gold without action on the human body, but at every stage of its potentization is more and more modified and altered".

(*) #43-46 of the last edition.
"Potentized and modified in this way, the itch-matter (psorin) for administration is no longer idem with the crude original itch-matter, but only a simillimum. For between idem and simillimum there is, for those who can reflect, nothing intermediate; or, in other words, between idem and simile only simillimum can exist. Isopathic and aequale are misleading terms, which, if they can mean anything trustworthy, can only mean simillimum because they are not idem (tanton).

To #60, note: Hufeland's pamphlet on Homoeopathy is translated in the Brit. Journ. of Hom., vol. xvi. To #69: The paragraphs from #56 to #69 treat of the antipathic or palliative method of treatment. In the first edition this method was criticised at the end of the Organon, in #260 to 271: It may interest the reader to see how the subject was there handled:

"#260. Among the other causes which gave rise to the large doses in ordinary practice, the palliative employment of medicines is especially prominent". (1)

(1) "The complete opposition of the palliative to the homoeopathic method consists, among other things, in this, that in the former the largest possible, in the latter the smallest possible doses are required".
"#261. In the palliative employment of medicines, which is directly contrary to the homoeopathic method, it was attempted to remove by means of some symptoms medicines were known to possess, the exactly opposite symptoms of the disease."

"#262. But as in this case the medicine excites in the organism nothing similar to the existing diseased state (as takes place in the homoeopathic method), but its exact opposite, so we observe in such palliative treatment not only not the slightest trace of preliminary (apparent) aggravation of the disease, as we do in the homoeopathic treatment (#132[*]) but, on the contrary, an almost instantaneous apparent amelioration of it. In the first hour after taking the palliative the patient feels himself most relieved, which is never the case after taking the homoeopathic remedy".

(*) #157 of fifth edition.

"#263. Whereas in the homoeopathic method the whole morbid state is overpowered, extinguished and annihilated in the organism by the very similar artificial counter-disease-force of the specific remedy in a short time (only not in the first hour, but gradually more so from hour to hour), in the palliative method- whose maxim is (P 192) one single symptom of the disease under treatment is quickly merely alleviated by the exactly contrary symptom proper to the medicine; perhaps because the opposites neutralise one another dynamically (but only temporarily) by a sort of mutual amalgamation, and in this way lose their influence upon the organism as long as the action of the opposed medicinal symptom lasts".

"#264. The original malady seems at the very beginning of the palliative treatment to vanish, but it is not removed, not extinguished; as soon as the oppositely acting tendency of the palliative ceases to act and has exhausted its action, which takes place in a few hours or days, it returns not merely in the same degree but even in increased intensity by the accession of the after-effect tendency (secondary symptoms) of the palliative, which (as the opposite of the primary effect) is very similar to the original disease symptom, and thus, as an addition to it, seriously and permanently aggravates it".

"#265. Quite contrary to the homoeopathic curative process, the patient feels the most relief during the first hour of the use of a palliative medicine, less in the second hour, still less in the third, and so on, until when the opposite primary action has expired, the tendency of the secondary action comes into play, and then the patient becomes worse than before he took the palliative". (1)

(1) "As a new disease invading the system where there is one already present acts precisely like a medicine and we can make use of such a disease when this new one symptomatically resembles the older one, as a perfect homoeopathic remedy, and by means of its annihilate and extinguish the older diseases #28-30, 36[*], so also diseases may be improperly used as palliatives, as has actually been done. Thus Leroy, who did not know this difference and its siggnificance (Heilkunde für Mütter, p. 383), imagined he could remove the indurated glands all over the body of a scrofulous child by inoculation of smallpox. When the smallpox broke out all the indurated glands immediately disappeared; but six weeks afterwards- the palliative suspension of the old affection did not last longer- all the glandular indurations reappeared, as was quite natural, because the indurated glands that come on after smallpox do not belong to its primary action, i. e., not to its acute stage, but to its after-disease (secondary action), consequently cannot homoeopathically cure, remove and annihilate glandular indurations already present in the body".
The corresponding paragraphs in fifth edition are #43-46.

"#226. Now in order to renew the illusory amelioration, it is necessary to increase the strength of the palliative every time, often to administer considerably stronger doses, because every dose has to cover not only the symptoms of the disease itself, but also the aggravation of the disease caused by the secondary symptoms of the previous dose". (1)

(1) "A striking example of this will be found in J.H. Schulze's Diss qua corporis humani momentanearum alterationem specimina quoedam expendantur, Halae, 1741, #28".

"#267. Unless the dose of the palliative is increased, the (temporary) amelioration is always smaller, at length unobservable and nil, and there then ensues an increased aggravation of the disease".

"268. Every medicine (antagonistic and opposite in its action to the chief symptom of the disease) that only relieves in always increasing doses is a palliative". (2)

(2) "The irrational character of the palliative method of treatment is self-evident, for the patient does not want an illusory temporary relief followed by an aggravation of the malady but a radical cure; and it is also fallacious, because by means of it we combat only a single symptom, often only the twentieth part of the whole disease; in short, this is symptomatic and therefore not remedial treatment. And yet it was fortunate that so little was known of the symptoms proper to the medicines, otherwise too frequent misuse of them might have been made for the purpose of combating opposite states. Treatment of this sort was consequently very limited. For habitual disposition to drowsiness coffee was given; for diarrhoea, even of a chronic character, the primary constipating power of opium was employed, its action in causing stupefying comatose sleep was used for chronic wakefulness, and the stupor and insensibility this substance produces in the whole sensorium was utilised for all conceivable sorts of pain; with irritating purgative medicines and laxative salts, which cause frequent evacuations of the bowels, the tendency to constipation was sought to be removed; by heating spices and spirituous liquors a deficiency of blood-heat and so-called weakness of stomach were endeavoured to be remedied; chronic stuffed nose by sternutatory remedies; inflammation by cooling things; heat of the system by blood-letting; the bladder when nearly completely paralysed, even in chronic cases, was sought to be roused to activity by cantharides, which has such a powerfully irritating action on the urinary system; old paralyses of various kinds were treated with electricity and galvanism, which in their primary action set the muscles in movement, ..etc. But how rarely health, how frequently increase of disease and even something worse, ensued from this treatment experience- often too late-showed".

"#269, 270 are substantially the same as the note to #67 in the fifth edition".

"#271. In this case none of the ill consequences of the ordinary one-sided palliation of a single disease-symptom ensue; a perfect cure without collateral troubles or after-pains results, but in such a way that the symptoms, which are in this case (palliatively) combated by the opposite symptoms of the medicine, do not disappear until the medicine has completely exhausted its action".

The last clause of the note to #67 of the fifth edition is an epitome of this aphorism. To #72. In place of #72-82 we find in the first edition the following:

"#39. (*) With respect to the first point, the enormous variety and number of diseases may mislead one to believe that one cannot retain in the memory and keep in view their
stupendous diversity, and hence cannot cure them if one is unable to get a comprehensive view of the whole, and cannot arrange them in a few classes of small dimensions so as to be able to treat them medicinally on general principles in each individual class formed by some common relationships and resemblances among numerous and varied individual cases of disease, as though they were a single disease, whereby their treatment would be facilitated”.

(*) The corresponding paragraph of the second and third editions varies considerably from this. It is given below, p. 267.

"#40. But diseases, ailments and dyscrasias are such infinitely varied phenomena that a useful classification of them is impossible, even should such a forced arrangement of them into separate classes appear essential for purposes of cure. (1)"

(1) "I will not dwell upon the systematic classification of diseases hitherto in vogue (almost every pathological work has its own peculiar one). Were any one of the multitude of them of any real use, it would undoubtedly have achieved and retained universal approval, because truth is omnipotent".

"#41. The division into general and local diseases seems to have been the favourite".

"#42. But the human organism in its living state is a complete whole, a unity. Every sensation, every manifestation of power, every affinity of the component parts of one part is intimately associated with the sensations, the functions and the affinities of the component parts of all other parts. No part can suffer without all other parts sympathising and simultaneously undergoing more or less change".

"#43. This vital unity does not permit a disease to remain only local, completely and absolutely local in our body, as long as the malady misnamed local is on a part not entirely separate from the rest of the body. The rest of the body always sympathises more or less, and expresses this sympathy by some symptom or other. Every powerful medicine, even when applied to a quite distant part or given internally, effects a change-making impression on this apparently local affection also, and the remedy specifically suitable for the general disease (of which the local affection is always only a part, only a symptom) generally cures the local affection, though it may be in quite a distant part and apparently isolated".

"#44. A second highly esteemed division of diseases into febrile and afebrile is equally unsatisfactory. There is no agreement as to what characteristic signs and symptoms should and can be included in the definition of fever, and what should be excluded; and among the large number of theories and definitions of fever there is none that does not include symptoms which are more or less found in diseases held to be of the most afebrile character. The most febrile pass by insensible degrees into the most afebrile, so that a sharp separation of the two is only pathological, but not in conformity with nature".

"#45. Of itself the nomenclature or classification of the innumerable varieties of diseases, even were it possible to be tolerably correct and complete, would, for the physician as a natural historian, be of the same use as the classification of other natural phenomena and natural objects is in general natural history, - that is to say, it would facilitate his historical view by furnishing him with a tabular arrangement; but for the physician as medical practitioner it is of no use at all, for the true healing art cannot rest contented with the bare one-sided similarity of several individual diseases among one another that suffices for the combination into genera and species, but must have the most complete view of every individual case of disease before it can select an accurately
suitable remedy, -that is to say, before it can deserve the name of a well-grounded and rational healing art".

"#46. Nature has no nomenclature or classification of diseases. She produces single diseases, and demands that the true healing artist shall treat individually in his fellow-creatures not the systematic combination constituting a disease genus (a kind of confounding different diseases together), but each particular disease by itself; but she forbids the therapeutic treatment of composite groups of diseases constructed by imaginative man instead of individual diseases (which she has wisely created as separate entities), thus crippling the divine work of healing". (*)

(*) Here in a note the quotation from Huxham given in a note to the fifth edition.

"#47. If the rationality of the medical doctrine is manifest at all it is especially in this, that it discards all systematic and other prejudices, never if possible acts without good grounds, never, if possible, neglects any measures that may render the treatment appropriate, and concerns itself as much as possible with what can be ascertained; thus the attention to the varieties and differences of diseases (as also of medicine)-that is to say, the careful investigation of the individual phenomena of every disease, and of the peculiar mode of action of every single medicine, will characterise the rational, thorough physician".

"#48. As every epidemic of disease in the world (with the exception of those few which have a fixed unalterable miasm) differs from every other, and even every single case of epidemic and sporadic disease, and in especial every case of disease not belonging to such collective diseases differs from every other, the rational physician will judge every malady coming under his care just as it is according to its individual differentia. When he has investigated its peculiarities and all its phenomena and symptoms (for that is why they are there, in order that they should be attended to), he will treat it according to its individuality, i.e. according to the group of symptoms it displays, with a remedy individually adapted to it. By acting in this honest, unprejudiced and rational manner, he will show the difference between himself and every other physician who does not deign to investigate the case of disease thoroughly, but generalizes it in an off-hand way to suit his own convenience, labels it with one of his systematic names, and invents a treatment to correspond".

"#49. Some diseases which are caused by a peculiar contagium (a peculiar miasm of tolerably fixed character), e. g. the plague of the Levant, smallpox, measles, true smooth scarlet fever, the venereal disease, the itch of workers in wool, also canine rabies, whooping-cough, plica polonica, ..etc., seem to be so fixed in their character and course, that whenever they are met with they can always be recognized as old acquaintances by their persistent features. Consequently we can give to each of them a peculiar name, and endeavour to lay down some fixed method of treatment suitable as a rule for each of them".

"#50. It may be that there are some other diseases which we cannot yet prove to be owing to a miasm, as also diseases attached to certain localities and occurring under certain climatic conditions, besides those diseases that are epidemic here and there, such as autumnal marsh ague, yellow fever, sea-scruvy, pain, yaws, sibbens, pellagra, ..etc., likewise a few diseases produced either by some single uniform cause or by a concurrence of several determinate causes, which admit of being classified together to a
certain degree (e.g. gout, perhaps also membranous croup and Millar’s asthma). Such
affections equally deserve to have their special names, because the group of symptoms
remains on the whole tolerably the same in each, and therefore they are capable of a
peculiar fixed mode of treatment”.

"#51. But it is different with a number of other diseases, which probably arise from the
concurrence of several pathogenic causes not combining in the same way for the
production of the malady, hence they often differ from one another in several important
symptoms, and so do not admit of being all treated with the same remedies. To these
belong the very different sorts of epilepsy, catalepsy, tetanus, chorea, pleurisy, phthisis,
diabetes, sore throat, prosopalgia, dysentery and other names given by the schools to
morbid states often essentially diverse, and only resembling one another by a few
symptoms they have in common, in order that, by regarding them as identical, an
identical mode of treatment might be laid down for them. But the very dissimilar results
experience showed to follow this plan is a sufficient refutation of this supposed identity.
They may serve as collective names, but not as special names of supposed identical
morbid states; for it they are so regarded they lead to a uniform empirical medical
treatment, to the detriment of the patients". (1)

(1) "Thus, for instance, there are numerous varieties of diabetes, i.e. several diseases
essentially differing from one another, but mixed up together under this single name,
which to the casual observer apparently resemble one another in one or more symptoms,
but are erroneously considered as one and the same disease. More careful examination of
the separate cases shows that in almost every one there are symptoms differing very
much from or not present in the other cases, and that even the urine, to which the
inventors of this name attached such importance, as though it were a great discovery,
often varied much in its character; some specimens went rapidly into vinous and acetous
fermentation, others merely became mouldy, ..etc. If one kind of diabetes was curable by
ammonium sulphate, many other kinds were not benefited by this remedy. Alum seemed
to be the best medicine for a few cases, whereas in others neither alum nor ammonium
sulphate did good. Can these be the same disease, where they vary so much in their
collective symptoms, and require such different modes of treatment? All these manifold
morbid states may certainly be called kinds of diabetes, but not simply diabetes, so as to
convey the false impression that they are all one simple identical disease. Anyone who
has once cured a faceache with mercurial ointment will certainly meet with three or four
cases, all of which he will can by the same name, in none of which is this ointment of any
use. If each of these names only indicated diseases which were always the same, then the
want of success of the treatment with the same remedy which once proved useful would
be quite impossible. They must all yield to the same treatment if they were all the same
disease. But as they do not do so, this clearly shows that in spite of their having the same
name they are essentially different diseases, only no pains were taken to investigate their
differentiating symptoms. These manifold morbid states may certainly be called kinds of
faceache, but not merely faceache, for it is not always one and the same disease. And so it
is with the other diseases mentioned and with other disease-names of the like sort".

"#52. And so with regard to other diseases, the names are still more inappropriate, and
the empirical treatment they lead to is still more dangerous, when they comprise a still
greater diversity of morbid states which bear a distant resemblance to one another by
hardly a couple of similar symptoms, whilst the greater number of their other phenomena
and characteristics differ widely from one another. The vague names of ague, jaundice, dropsy, consumption, whites, piles, rheumatism, apoplexy, spasms, palsy, melancholia, mania, ...etc., may be instance". (2)
(2) "What countless numbers of so-called agues are there not, differing vastly from one another, having in common at the most the phenomena of chills and heat and something of an intermittent type, but not always even that! On closer investigation of their other symptoms we find that almost every one of these different disease kinds is a disease sui generis. With what right can we call the many very dissimilar diseases which have no relation to one another in their other symptoms, and only resemble one another in the single phenomenon yellowness of skin, which is owing to derangement of the biliary excretion of very various kinds, by the name of jaundice, which presupposes identity? So also in many very different diseases, among many other symptoms, there is oedema; but who would, on account of this single symptom, which is certainly very conspicuous but not on that account always the most important—often, indeed, not at all important—assert that all these very various diseases were one single disease called dropsy, thereby leaving unnoticed the other highly significant symptoms which differentiate these diseases from one another? And so of other examples".

"#53. How could one with a semblance of rationality include under general names those very dissimilar morbid states which have often only one single symptom in common, and thereby justify their identical medicinal treatment? And if they are not to have the same medicinal treatment— which they could not have without detriment to the patient—what is the use of the identical names implying the need of the same treatment? Misleading, useless and injurious as these names are, they ought not to influence the treatment of a rational physician, who knows that he has to judge of and to cure diseases not according to the vague nominal similarity of a single symptom, but according to the whole array of all the symptoms of the individual state of each single patient, whose sufferings it is his duty to investigate accurately, but not to make hypothetical guesses about them".

"#54. Even those diseases which during every epidemic may be spread by an infectious matter— the vast number of putrid, bilious, nervous (hospital, jail, camp), and other spreading fevers—vary very much at each time of their occurrence in their manifestations and course. Every fresh epidemic of them e.g. of putrid fever, because every epidemic is caused by a different miasm, shows itself even in some of its most striking symptoms to be so unlike all previous epidemics of the same name that we should be running counter to the principles of logic were we give to this very different malady the old name or one that has already been employed, and, misled by the misused name, were to employ the same medicinal treatment as for former epidemics of the same designation".

"#55. We can only regard as similar for curative purposes the cases belonging to each of such epidemic or sporadic affections, which in this respect may be termed a collective disease, and treat them similarly, with due regard to the greater or smaller variations in each particular case".

"#56. Every epidemic comprehends in itself a number of very similar individual cases of disease; but epidemics differ very much one with another, and cannot be designated by a similar or the same name, nor indiscriminately treated with the same medicine".

"#57. These epidemics, admitting of no fixed, special name, which at every fresh appearance among the people occur in altered from and with an altered group of
symptoms and manifestations, are, as collective diseases, most appropriately consigned to the large class of all other diseases, infirmities and dyscrasias of the human body due to a concurrence of dissimilar causes and forces, which vary in number, strength and kind-influences of extremely complex nature, whence arise those infinitely various diseases from which the great race of mankind on the globe suffers and always has suffered".

"#58. All things that are in any degree operative (their number is inconceivable) can influence and cause changes in our organism, which stands in connection and conflict with all parts of the universe, and everything causes a different change, because it differs from every other thing".

"#59. What diversity, I may say what infinite diversity, must there not be among diseases, which are indeed the effects of the action of these innumerable, often highly inimical forces, when several of the latter, together or in varied succession, quality and strength, exert their influence on our bodies, seeing that the latter differ so much from one another in many external and internal properties and peculiarities, and the conditions of life are so diversified that no human individual exactly resembles another in any imaginable respect!" (1)

(1) "Some of these influences that predispose to or produce disease are, e.g., the countless numbers of more or less hurtful emanations from organic and inorganic substances; the many diversely irritating kinds of gas which cause alterations and injuries to our nerves in the atmosphere, in our workshops and dwellings, or which stream out against us from water, earth, animals and plants; deficiency of indispensable food for our vitality, of pure open air; excess or deficiency of sunlight or of electricity; varieties of atmospheric pressure, of humidity or dryness of the air; the still unknown properties and bad effects of lofty mountain localities and those of low situations and deep valleys; the peculiarities of the climate and situation in extensive plains, in deserts destitute of plants and water, on the sea-coast, in marshy, hilly and wooded districts, or in localities exposed to various winds; the influence of very changeable or too long continuance of the same weather; the influence of storms and various meteorological circumstances; excessive heat or coldness of the air, deficient or excessive artificial heat of our clothes or rooms; constriction of the limbs or body by articles of dress; excessive coldness and heat of our food and drink; hunger, thirst or surfeits of victuals and drinks, and the injurious medicinal health-deranging powers they possess (wine, spirits, beer adulterated with more or less harmful herbs, drinking-water polluted with foreign substances, coffee, tea, indigenous or exotic spices, and food, sauces, liqueurs, chocolate, cakes seasoned with them; the unknown injurious character of some plants and animals used as food) or acquire by negligent preparation, spoiling, substitution or adulteration (e.g. ill-fermented or only half-baked bread, underdone meat and vegetables, or putrid or mouldy food, victuals and drinks prepared or kept in metal vessels, made-up, poisoned wines, vinegar adulterated with corrosive substances, the flesh of diseased animals, flour mixed with gypsum or sand, grain mixed with hurtful seeds; dangerous plants mixed with or substituted for table vegetables from malice, ignorance, or poverty); want of cleanliness of the body, clothes or dwellings; injurious substances that have got into the food for want of cleanliness or carelessness; inhaling noxious vapours in sick rooms, in mines stamping mills, roasting and smelting-houses; the dust laden with various hurtful substances that come out of the stuffs made in our factories; the neglect of many of the police arrangements for securing the weal of the community; excessive exertion of our
bodily powers, inordinate active or passive exercise, over-exertion of certain parts of the body or of the organs of sense, various unnatural postures and positions incident to occupations and trades; deficient employment of certain parts or over-indulgence in laziness; irregularity in the periods of rest (long midday siesta), of meals, of work; excess or deficiency of night sleep; over-exertion of the mental faculties generally or compulsory intellectual work of a disagreeable nature, or such as excites or wearies certain faculties of the mind; violent mental emotions, anger, fright, vexation, or debilitating passions excited by reading lascivious books, by injudicious education by indulgence by conversation; abuse of sexual functions; qualms of conscience, fear, grief, ..etc".

"#60. Hence the unspeakable number of dissimilar corporeal and mental affections, which differ so much among one another that, strictly speaking, each of them has perhaps existed only once in the world, and that, with the exception of those few diseases with an unalterable miasm (#49) and probably some few others (#50), every epidemic or sporadic collective disease, and besides these, every other case of disease we meet with must be regarded and treated as a nameless, individual disease, which never had occurred before as in this case, in this person, and under this condition, and can never occur again in the world exactly the same".

"#61. As Nature herself produces diseases of such various kinds, so there can be no rational healing art without strict individualisation of each case of disease for the purpose of treatment, without the physician regarding each disease coming under his care as peculiar and unique, which it undoubtedly is. There will then be an end to all that empirical generalising which is so nearly allied to presumptuous speculation and arbitrary substitution".

The second and third editions have, in place of #72 of the last edition, the following:

"#83. With respect to the first point we may unhesitatingly pass over the unfortunate attempts hitherto made by the medical schools to formulate conceptions of the diseases in conformity with which a fixed method of treatment (therapeia) might be laid down beforehand for all diseases that may be expected to occur in nature. We need not dwell on the fact that it has hitherto been sought to bring diseases- those infinitely diverse deviations of man's health from the healthy state- under a limited number of names, (1) and furnish them with cut and dry descriptions (respecting which no two pathological works are agreed) in order that an easily learned mode of treatment might be laid down in the manuals of therapeutics for every form of disease thus artificially determined. We may refrain from dwelling on the circumstance that general pathology described morbid states (that seemed to occur frequently in diseases) as separate entities and as invariably the same, in order when thus torn from the rest of the disease to be able to treat them all round scientifically according to one general therapeutic method, whatever disease they belonged to. This artificial arrangement and naming of a certain number of kinds of disease, as also this unnatural separation of certain parts from the diseases, are so palpably inventions of arbitrary speculation for therapeutic purposes, that they deserve no consideration in this system of medicine where every disease is, for curative purposes, regarded as an individuality, just as it is in the infinite diversity of nature".

(1) "This much is certain, that the name of a disease does not in the least help us to cure it (supposing it were possible to give diseases fixed names, which however, is as impossible as it would be to give a special name to every single cloud, which shall never
again appear of precisely the same form and colour), for every curative indication for this or that disease consists solely in the investigation of its exact individual character, i.e. in ascertaining the signs, sufferings, symptoms and alterations of the health peculiar to every case of disease in contrast with the former healthy state, in order that we may be able to select for the totality of the symptoms a suitable analogue of artificial medicinal disease, i.e. a homoeopathically acting remedy". (Here follows a paragraph nearly identical with #49 of the first edition.) "But here also we see how easily names of diseases may be misused, and through the name a quite false thing may be substituted, if we fail to discriminate the diseases according to the whole extent of their phenomena. Thus in the year 1801 (Cure and Prevention of the Scarlet Fever, (*) Gotha) I announced a prophylactic and remedy for the old, smooth, erythema-like scarlet fever described by Sydenham, Withering and Plencitz, an epidemic which I had witnessed in Lower Saxony a year before, the third year of my professional life. At this time when my pamphlet appeared, a new exanthematous disease, originally endemic in Holland, the purpura miliaris (+) had penetrated through Hesse and Thuringia into Saxony, the exanthem, of which consists of a dark red miliary rash crowded together in large patches. In the locality in which it appeared, a few months previously, a mild epidemic of true scarlet fever had prevailed. The new disease then came in epidemic form, but with fatal violence, as all new eruptive diseases which have never been in the locality previously are wont to do. In the previous epidemic of scarlet fever the physicians had administered to children they wished to protect the prophylactic and remedy (a small dose of belladonna) discovered by me, and it had always proved successful in protecting from the true scarlet fever (as the communications at the time in the Allgemeiner Anzeiger der Deutschen testify). But as the physicians regarded the subsequent purpura miliaris as a kind of scarlet fever (though it is quite different from the smooth, lobster-red scarlet fever in all its symptoms) and treated it in the same way, and also gave belladonna as a prophylactic for it, they naturally met with no success and they clamoured about the usefulness of the prophylactic when, on the contrary, complaint should have been made about the stupidity of their confounding two such different diseases and calling them by the same name. After the first epidemic of this purpura miliaris the old smooth scarlet fever of Sydenham seldom appeared, and then only here and there. When complaints were made of deaths from scarlet fever, it was the disease falsely so denominated, it was in fact the purpura miliaris, which since its first epidemic invasion only appeared sporadically. On my return to Saxony I saw and treated this new fever, and lost no time in publicly apprising the physicians that they had confounded both diseases under one and the same name. But all in vain. They continued mistakenly to call this dark-coloured purpura miliaris by the name of scarlet fever, from which it is widely different in every respect (which many of them had never previously seen, as it only appears once every eight, ten or twelve years), and to treat it as such; hence the great mortality from it. Later (in the Allg. Anz. d. Deutschen, 1808, No. 160) I endeavoured to point out the great difference of the symptoms of the two diseases, and I mentioned that whilst the old, rarely now seen scarlet fever required for its prevention and cure belladonna only, the purpura miliaris could only be cured by aconite in the smallest dose. But it was several years before the physicians of the old school acknowledged the correctness of my instruction and began to abandon this confounding of names and things, and to give up the routine treatment of the old, true scarlet fever laid down in their books, with
purgatives calomel, elder-flower tea and heated beds, and to make up their minds to cure those affected with purpura miliaris with aconite- and all because they had erroneously persisted in giving the improper designation of scarlet fever to purpura miliaris. Thus this false name and the empirical treatment based upon it proved fatal to many thousands of children.

(*) A translation of this work will be found in Hahnemann's Lesser Writings.

(+I am unable to say what this disease was exactly. Of course it was neither a purpura nor a miliary fever, though Hahnemann calls it Purpurfriesel, i.e. purple miliary. Possibly it was a severe epidemic of measles.

"Other diseases are not of such unvarying character as to justify us in treating them alike on account of their name. It is well known that the so-called yellow fever varies very much in different years and different localities, and yet it is called by the same name and treated accordingly in an identical manner".

"How often are children suffering from dyspnoea and hoarse cough declared to be affected with membranous croup, and tortured to death with leeches, bloodletting, fly-blisters, mercurial inunctions, large doses of calomel, senega, violent emetics, ..etc., solely owing to the erroneous name!"

"How different from one another, according to the books, are not membranous croup and Millar's asthma! And yet C E. Fischer (Hufeland's Journal, July, 1813) shows that the first varies very much in character, and he and Autenrieth (Versuch üb. die pr. Heilk, 1, i, p. 5) allege that both these diseases are very closely related and tend to pass into one another, thereby demonstrating that they should be treated, not according to the name, but in conformity with the symptoms they present".

The remainder of this note is a slightly altered rendering of

To #74: This, and the two following paragraphs which speak of medicinal diseases, are first met with in the fifth edition.

To #81, note: The substance of this note (which first appears in this form in the fourth edition, and along with a great deal of additional matter in the second and third editions) is given in #51-56 of the first edition.

Hahnemann gives the passage from Sydenham in rather mutilated form. It is restored here to its orginal state. Subjoined is Dr. Latham's translation:

"Nothing, in my opinion, strikes the mind that contemplates the whole and open domain of medicine with greater wonder than the well-known varied and inconsistent character of those diseases which we call epidemic. It is not so much that they reflect and depend upon different conditions of climate in one and the same year, as that they represent different and dissimilar conditions of different and dissimilar years. The evident diversity of diseases is probably shown, both by the difference in the peculiarities of their symptoms and the variety of treatment that they require. From all which it is perfectly clear that, although the disorders in question may, to a certain degree, both in their external characters and in several symptoms common to many of them, appear to the careless observer to coincide, they are in reality, if we attend closely, of wholly different characters, as little like one another as coin and counters".

To #83: In #83-99-the directions how to proceed in the examination of the patient are very similar to, in many parts identical with, the rules laid down for this purpose in the Med. of Exp. (pp. 506-510).

To #103: This section occurs first in the third edition, intercalated between #108 and
To #109, note 1: This note is only found in the fifth edition.
To #112: Instead of this and the two following paragraphs we find in the first edition the following:

"#90. Still one finds, in those older descriptions of the often dangerous effects of medicines swallowed in such enormous doses, states which showed themselves not at first, but towards the end of such sad events, and which were of an exactly opposite nature to the first state".

"#91. Such secondary accidents I myself observed pretty frequently at first, but not so often as in those records, because I did not employ such enormously large doses. The smaller the doses I subsequently used for trials of this sort, the more rarely did these accidents occur, whereas even with the smaller doses the primary symptoms presented themselves in as great numbers and with equal certainty when I bestowed great attention during the observation and eschewed everything which might interfere with the purity of the trial".

"#92. The circumstance that the subsequent symptoms, which may be termed negative or secondary, appear most frequently after very large doses, and that they are all the rarer the smaller the dose used in the trials is, shows that the secondary symptoms are only a kind of after-disease which, in the case of large doses, occurs after the cessation of the position or primary symptoms; a kind of opposite state- in accordance with the usual processes in life, in which all seems to go on in alternating states". (1)

(1) "As sadness usually succeeds to great hilarity - constipation to diarrhoea, diarrhoea to constipation, wakefulness to somnolence, heat to chilliness and vice versa".

"#93. After every powerful medicine there is manifested a considerable number of symptoms of various kinds, a whole series of accidents and morbid phenomena, which are all primary symptoms provided the dose was not too violent. The chief effects of the medicines, as artificial pathogenic forces, are these more frequent primary symptoms".

To #117: In the first edition the idiosyncrasies are alluded to in the following note:

"Idiosyncrasies are often only those rare but pure striking effects of medicines on persons who, although in good health, are yet peculiarly sensitive to the action of these particular substances. Thus some species of sumach when touched cause certain cutaneous eruptions in a few persons and eating crayfish causes a kind of erysipelas and urticaria in a few persons (though both these substances possess the tendency to produce these phenomena under all circumstances); and so some horses and cows are suddenly killed by eating yew-leaves, while others are but little affected by them".

To #117, note: Wesselhoeft says this fact is erroneously given by Hanemann; that it was her father, the Emperor Alexius, whom M. Porphyrogenita restored, in presence of her sisters Eudoxia and Anna Comnena. The latter mentions in her history that her father had been deadly sick for some time, that he had fainted a second time and in such a way that, unless help could be given, it seemed as if he would have died from this attack. (B.J. of Hom., ii, 223).

To #119: In the first edition we read the following:

"#98. Substances belonging to the animal and vegetable kingdoms are most medicinal in their crude state". (2)

(2) "Those plants and animals which are used as aliments have the advantage over the others of possessing a larger proportion of nutritious parts, and differ from the latter in
their medicinal powers in the raw state are either not so intense, or, when they are intense, are destroyed by drying (as in the case of arum and peony root), by expression of the injurious juices (as in cassava), by fermentation (sour gherkins), by smoking and by the action of heat (in roasting, frying, baking, boiling), or are rendered harmless by the addition of salt, sugar, and especially vinegar in sauces and salads). Even the most medicinal plants lose their medicinal power partially or completely by such operations. The juice of the heroic plants is often reduced to an impotent, pitch-like mass by the heat applied in the ordinary preparation of an extract. The expressed juice of the most poisonous plants in their fresh state (for if piled up when green they sweat, as it is termed, and the greater part of their medicinal power is lost by fermentation) if allowed to stand for a single day in a moderately warm place, passes into full fermentation and loses much of its medicinal power; but if it stands for two or three days the acetous fermentations is complete, and all its specific medicinal power is gone; the sediment is then quite harmless, resembling wheat starch”.

To #124: The second and third editions have this in addition:
"As the tinctures are mixed with a large quantity of water before being taken, the small amount of such very diluted alcohol in the mixture cannot be regarded as a foreign irritant".

To #126: The previous editions had the following (the fourth edition, as being the fullest, is quoted):
"#120. The person who makes the trial, and who to do this properly must be intelligent, willing and healthy, takes for this purpose, in the morning fasting, such a dose of the medicine to be proved as is usually prescribed for diseases in ordinary practice. The best way to take it is in solution, mixed with about ten parts of not quite cold water".

"#121. If in the course of a few hours this dose causes no, or only very slight alterations of the health, the prover (the medicine should be tested in both males and females) takes a larger, according to circumstances a doubly large dose, preferably mixed and shaken up also with ten parts of not quite cold water".

"#122. If the first dose at first seems to act strongly, but after a few hours its activity declines, the second stronger dose must be taken the following morning fasting, and if this does not act as we would wish, then a stronger according to circumstances a quadruple dose given on the third morning, will display its action".

"#123. All persons are not affected equally strongly by a medicine. On the contrary, there is a great diversity on this point, so that sometimes an apparently delicate person may be hardly at all acted on by a moderate dose of a reputed strong medicine, but may be violently affected by many much weaker medicines. And, on the other hand, there are very strong persons, who exhibit very considerable morbid symptoms from an apparently mild medicine, and but slight symptoms from stronger ones. As we cannot tell this beforehand, it is advisable to commence in every case with a small dose of the medicine and, where it is judged necessary, to increase the dose (doubling it each time), either the same day after a few hours, or from day to day”.

To #127: This aphorism is expressed parenthetically in the three previous editions: see above, #121 of fourth edition.

To #128.
To #129: The first edition has the following: "#107. This repetition will, however,
seldom be necessary if the prover and the physician are both equally observant. We are
much surer of obtaining a pure result, especially as regards the succession of the
symptoms, if the trial is made on the prover with a single dose, and only after some
weeks a second dose of the same medicine; or still better, after the lapse of a considerable
time, with a single dose of another medicine".

"#110. All the symptoms belonging to a medicine do not appear in one prover, nor yet
do all appear at once or on the same day, but some in one person, others in another, yet so
that perhaps in a fourth or tenth prover some or many of the symptoms which had been
noticed in the second or sixth or seventh prover may appear; nor will they all appear
precisely at the same hour".

To #132: The previous editions add "or several times a day".
To #141, note: In the second and third editions this note forms #148.
To #143, note: This note is only in the fifth edition. It seems to be directed against the
multitude of symptoms contributed to the Materia Medica of Hartlaub and Trinks by Dr.
Nenning, which were obtained in the manner here represented. Here is what Hahnemann
says about Nenning's contributions in the Chr Krank., ii, p. 35: "Drs Hartlaub and Trinks
indicate by these two letters (Ng.) merely (a real anonymity, ) a man who furnished the
greatest number of medicinal proving symptoms for their Annals, which are often given
in very careless, prolix and unprecise terms. I could only select from them what is fit for
use, and only with this proviso, that in these observations he has acted as an honest
discreet man. But it is almost unpardonable that in this most important and serious
business (the indispensable pillar of our system), which demands great discretion
acuteness of senses, a fine gift of observation, and stringent criticisms of one's own
sensations, and perceptions, together with correct choice of expressions, the
homoeopathic public should be asked to give unconditional credit to an unknown
individual, only designated by two letters, 'Ng.'". Hahnemann has another dig at Nenning
in the preface of Magn. carb. (Chr. Kr., iv, 135): "The symptoms indicated by this sign,
'Hb. u. Tr.,' are from the Reine Arzneimittellehre of Drs Hartlaub and Trinks, but not
marked by the letters of the original proved; but they quite bear the stamp of the ever-
ready symptom-manufactory of Ng". Perhaps Hahnemann was unduly prejudiced against
Nenning's provings, which seem to have been conducted conscientiously, though not in
strict accordance with Hahnemann's method (see Brit. Journ. of Hom., xxxv, p. 106).
To #145: In first and second editions "Vielheit" (multitude) altered in third and
subsequent editions to "Wahrheit (truth) von Symptomen". In the fourth edition the
 corresponding aphorism terminates at "composite remedies". In the first edition after
"permanent manner" the paragraph runs thus: -"On account of the limited choice of still
incomplete remedies, by which, however, incredibly more and better cures and made than
by the ordinary method, or by all irrational paralogous, non-homoeopathic methods". In
the second and third editions the parallel passage runs thus: -"On account of the still
limited choice of the sometimes incomplete remedies, whereby, however, infinitely more,
ininitely surer and safer cures are made than by all the general and special therapeutics
of the ordinary medical art, with its unknown composite remedies and its allopathic and
antipathic modes of treatment directed against imaginary objects of cure instead of
against the true morbid state".
To #146: This is preceded in the first edition only be the two following paragraphs:
"#124. The group of symptoms obtained from the action of a medicine proved on the
healthy body we find to offer the greatest resemblance to the complex of symptoms presented by a given natural disease will, must, be the most suitable counter-disease for expelling and extinguishing that natural disease; the most appropriate specific remedy is found in this medicine”.

"#125. If the counter-disease agent (the medicine) selected is perfectly suitable according to similarity of symptoms, i.e., homoeopathic, and if it be properly administered, then the natural disease we have to combat, be it ever so intense, be it encumbered with ever so many symptoms, if it be not of long standing, goes off unobservedly in a few hours- if it be of no longer standing, in a few days, and we scarcely are aware of the pathogenetic symptoms of the medicine, i.e. of the artificial counter-disease; there ensues, in rapid unnoticed transition nothing but health, the natural and the artificial disease are quickly mutually extinguished, without perceptible reaction, quite gently - a real dynamic annihilation”.

To #149 note: This note is only in the fifth edition.
To #156: In the first edition this aphorism appears as a note to the previous aphorism.
To #157: This and the three following aphorisms constitute only one in the first edition.
To #161: This aphorism is not in the first and second editions. In the third edition it appears as a supplementary paragraph between #167 and 168.
To #170: In previous editions this forms two paragraphs.
To #171: This paragraph appears first in the fourth edition. The previous editions have instead the following: (1st edition:) "#145. It is only in some cases of old chronic diseases not subject to any important change, which present certain fixed fundamental symptoms, that sometimes almost equal homoeopathically suitable remedies may be employed alternately with advantage; as long as the supply of medicines proved as to their pure effects on healthy persons does not offer any perfect counter-disease agent, (*) in whose array of symptoms the group of phenomena of the chronic malady is completely or almost completely represented, in which case it would give satisfaction and cure it rapidly and perfectly without disturbance”.

The second and third editions have the following note: "Only in complicated disease, e.g. when, in addition to the venereal chancre disease, the condylomatous or mayhap the psoric disease dwells in the body, it is impossible to complete the cure with a single medicine. Here each appropriate homoeopathic (specific) remedy for one and the other disease must be employed alternately; for the first-mentioned complication the best mercurial preparation in alternation with the best preparation of sulphur until both and cured”.

To #183, note: This note appears first in the second edition.
To #187: In place of this and the four following paragraphs the first edition has the following: (*) In the second and third editions "more perfect and most perfect homoeopathic medicine”.

"#161. As no so-called local malady, arising from internal causes and persisting on a particular spot, can be thought of as produced without the consent of the whole of the rest of the health, and without the participation of all other sensitive and irritable parts, and of all vital organs of the body; so, how salutary changes and even most perfect cures of apparently isolated local maladies on the most distant parts of the skin can be effected by
a small quantity of homoeopathically adapted medicine put on the tongue or introduced into the stomach is only possible and explicable by the ever watchful sensitiveness to medicinal forces inherent in all parts of the living body, only by this susceptibility for medicinal stimuli distributed through the whole organism".

To #189: In the three previous editions this clause is differently worded: "It could not make its appearance at all without the consent of the whole of the rest of the health and without the participation of all the rest of the sensitive and irritable parts of all the living organs of the whole body".

To #194: This and the next paragraph appear first in the fourth edition. The first three editions have the following paragraph, omitted in the later editions:

(1st edition:) "#164. This is so true, that every local remedy used alone and only externally, if it restores health (as it seldom does), is unable to do this unless it has at the same time a homoeopathic curative influence on the internal morbid state, and it would have cured equally well had it been employed internally only and not at all externally".

(1)

(1) "Thus some eczemas are superficially driven off by the external application of cantharides, and other exanthemata by the application of mercurial preparations; but they are not cured in such wise that general health follows, unless these external remedies were capable at the same time of removing the internal morbid state inseparable from the local affection, and unless by their topical application they had affected the whole organism with their curative power". The second and third editions have a different note: "The merely external remedies, however, act, as has been said, very seldom in such a salutary and perfect manner, and only under certain conditions difficult to be combined, which are something like the following: The remedy used externally must also be the only one that is useful when administered internally, the homoeopathic remedy for the whole morbid state, applied in the most powerful form in the most penetrating mode of application on a large surface of the skin in its most sensitive parts, or on places deprived of the epidermis. And yet, with all these united advantages, it is not clear if the radical cure of the whole, consequently also of the internal malady, will be or is perfectly attained by the external employment of the medicine. We can only be certain that such is the case if a long period of good health follows its use. It is therefore a dangerous risk to cover a large surface of the skin, still more if divested of its cuticle, with a very powerful medicine, for in that case we shall not be able properly to regulate and moderate the dose penetrating to the inner life, not to speak of the danger that the possibly unhomoeopathic remedy may only burn away or dry up the disease, or may merely drive it off from the external parts in some other way, thus making the unremoved disease thereafter all the worse and still more difficult to cure. Thus it is easy to understand the advantages of the only internal treatment of a disease attended by a local morbid process by means of an internal homoeopathic remedy in suitable dose, for then the simultaneous cure of the local affection affords the surest proof of the complete eradication of the whole disease".

To #196. The first edition has "It seems".

To #196. (2nd ref.): Instead of the remainder of the paragraph as we find it there, the first edition has-

"Seeing that the local malady generally strives to isolate itself, though it cannot do so completely in the living body, and that medicines are observed to produce a more rapid effect on the seat of their application than on more remote parts."
(1) "The injection of cherry-laurel water into the anus of animals shows its spasmodic action first in the lower extremities, later in the upper parts, and on the upper parts first when it is introduced into the stomach".

To #198: In the first three editions the substance of this paragraph is distributed through four sections, which need not be reproduced here, as they contain nothing of importance.
To #201: No paragraph corresponding to this is found in the first edition.
To #201, note: The last clause of this note, from "but", is found in the fifth edition only.
To #203: The treatment of local diseases, with which #185-203 are occupied, take up many more paragraphs in the first three editions, but as the views expressed in them are not of much importance, and are generally superseded by those of the latter editions, there is no need to reproduce them. Some of the notes appended are, however, interesting. This is how they stand in the third edition:
"#214. In some chronic diseases this waking up of the rest of the symptoms after the removal of the local malady occurs so gradually that the aggravation is only observed after a considerable time". (2)

(2) "The most striking example of this is furnished by the venereal disease. When the chancre becomes visibly developed several days after infection, this proves that the whole body was already entirely syphilitic before it appeared, otherwise it could not have occurred. Soon after infection and even before the chancre appears as a small vesicle, soon changing into a little open ulcer, with itching, pricking sensations, sensitive persons experience distinct signs of general indisposition, which (though less felt by some) are indications of the disease spreading through the whole organism. And even when the general symptoms are less apparent, the complete infection of the whole organism before the outbreak of the chancre is incontestably proved by this, that even excision of the chancre on its very first appearance does not diminish, let alone destroy, the total disease (Petit, in Fabre, Lettres, supplément à son traité des maladies vénériennes, Paris, 1786); the other venereal symptoms, the syphilis, breaks out sooner or later, proving that the chancre was not an independent local malady- as, indeed, there are few, - but only a distinct sign of the venereal disease already domiciled in the whole body".
"As long as the chancre remains on its seat, it remains the chief symptom, representing the greater part of the internal general venereal disease, and, so long as it is left undisturbed, it hinders more or less by its presence the other troublesome symptoms from breaking out. If not interfered with it abides, growing larger as time goes on, on the same spot if not driven off by local remedies, to the end of his life, even in the most robust individuals, demonstrating thereby the importance of the internal disease. If it had not an independent great internal disease for its foundation, of which it is the chief representative symptom, how easily would an ulcer, so small at first, be cured by the natural power!"
"But were we to act as the ordinary physician does, and burn the chancre away, or apply to this local symptom a remedy that destroys and removes it locally, or the black oxyde of mercury, this local symptom representing the internal venereal disease would generally be annihilated on the spot, but to the great injury of the patient".
"The general condition not only remains just as syphilitic as when the chancre was present, but the internal general venereal disease, which, as its nature is, goes on gradually but constantly increasing now replaces the loss of the chancre (this chief
symptom, which hitherto drew off, as it were, and mitigated the intensity of the internal malady) by developing the other hitherto latent symptoms, and by the production of new accidents which are much worse than the dispelled chancre. The sufferings incident to the general disease now burst forth soon (inguinal buboes) or late (often only after many months) as ulceration of the tonsils, eruption of papules or spots, flat, painless, smooth, round, cutaneous ulcers, rough growths on the uvula or on the alae nasi; or show themselves as constant tickling cough with purulent expectoration, stiffness of the joints, nocturnally painful swellings of periosteum and bones etc".

"All these symptoms of syphilis, which increase as time goes on, are however, never so distinct, persistent and constant as the driven-off chancre was. They readily disappear for a time by the administration of mercury internally, but either return occasionally or give place to other venereal symptoms of one kind or another; in short, we are never sure of the cure and complete eradication of the general disease. If after the local destruction of the chancre we give too little of the medicine or non-remedial preparations of it, the disease will not be annihilated, but will in time break out again. But if we give the mercurial remedy for a long time, in order to bring a large quantity gradually into the system (for quickly repeated, large doses of the ordinary acrid irritating preparations would, as is well known, destroy the strength too rapidly), we shall not attain our end, and in consequence of the unstable character of these symptoms we shall never know if and when the disease has been eradicated".

"But by the long-continued employment of such a powerful artificial morbific agent as mercury is (especially when the syphilis is complicated with the psoric dyscrasia) an insidious mercurial disease (compounded of the other symptoms, not of those homoeopathically suited to the venereal disease) (*) is added to the old malady, and the two unite to form that sad combination commonly called masked venereal disease, which cannot be cured, either by mercury alone or by hepar sulphuris alone". (+)

(*) These two parenthetical observations are not in the first edition.

(+) In the last clause the first edition has no "alone," but adds, "but is aggravated by the one and the other".

"On the other hand, if the important local symptom, the chancre- the most permanent, unchanging of all venereal phenomena- remain undisturbed during the internal treatment, and be not treated topically, it heals up perfectly of itself (++) during the appropriate only internal use of the most powerfully antisyphilitic mercurial preparation, but never before the entire disease is as perfectly annihilated and cured by the internal remedy. If the chancre is healed and the part covered with sound skin by internal treatment only, so also is the entire disease eradicated, without the slightest doubt". (+++)

(++) The first edition says here that if the chancre is only partially burnt off, condylomata make their appearance in the place.

(+++) Almost the same views regarding syphilis are expressed by Hahnemann in his work on Venereal Diseases (1789, v. Lesser Writings), and in the first part or his Chronic Diseases.

"Of a similar character are the diseases which make their appearance after the enucleation of old steatomatous tumours, as Brüninghausen and especially Richter (Anfangsgr. d. Wundarz., Gött., 1787, i Th., pp. 302-308) observed. The latter saw the removal of encysted tumours followed sometimes by the growth of fresh ones, sometimes by suppuration, paralysis and caries of bones. So also the diseases that always lie at the
root of old ulcers of the legs, and when this serious local symptom is suppressed by a desiccating topical remedy, a general malady often dangerous to life develops itself. And so it is with an immense number of other diseases whose local symptoms should be cured only by treating the entire disease with internal homoeopathic remedies, without the employment of any external remedy, if we desire to act in a radical manner and consonant with nature, namely, by the internal administration only of a medicinal agent corresponding in exact similarity to the totality of the symptoms, which, by the complete annihilation of the entire disease, naturally cures at the same time also its chief symptom, the so-called local malady. (It is sometimes advantageous to support the place where the old injury has been healed with mechanical and physical appliances, and to raise the tone of the weakened parts, e.g. by cold foot-baths, circular bandages, ..etc. The contact of a powerful mesmeriser seems to aid greatly in removing the remainder of a severe local malady- vide below, #293". Another note runs as follows: "The often very acute lamentable consequences of the merely local annihilation of many, especially old cases of scabies, ringworm, chronic tetter, ulcers of the legs, ..etc., many hundreds of instances of which are recorded in medical works, show clearly how great and important is the internal dyscrasia to which these local symptoms owe their origin when it is deprived of the local symptom that diverts upon itself the danger of the rest of the symptoms (by mercurial lead or zinc preparations sprinkled over them or applied in ointments) without our having previously cured the internal disease. Then the rest of the symptoms formerly latent (only perhaps occasionally appearing on the partial suppression of the local malady, e.g. by a chill), not easily detected except by a very acute observer, often appear suddenly in their true original form and intensity; spasmodic pains in the abdomen, bowels, womb, bladder, hitherto only rarely occurring, increase to a kind of painful hysteria- mental weakness, heretofore only occasionally noticed increases to imbecility and insanity- a slight cough and rare attacks of dyspnoea break out into suffocating pulmonary ulceration or galloping consumption- a slight swelling of the feet passes rapidly into general dropsy- a rarely occurring weakness of sight and hardness of hearing turn, almost before we are aware of it, into amaurosis and deafness- a giddiness of infrequent occurrence changes to apoplexy.

-that is to say, these morbid states appear now in the form and intensity they originally possessed when they no longer have the local affection that mitigated their severity". "Shallow-minded people who can only think of spiritual things as material, to be grasped with the hands as it were, and moved like a machine, imagine that the serious diseases following the destruction of the local affection are a recession of the morbid matter, or an absorption of it by the lymphatic vessels, whereby the disease now first develops and evolves, itself in the interior. No! The internal disease was already there while the local symptom was still going on in the external parts (as an occasional outbreak of a moderate character, whereby the local malady was proportionally diminished, shows), but it was restrained from bursting forth violently and dangerously. 'An apparently robust candidate for the ministry, who had to preach the following day, and on that account wished to get rid of a long-standing itch, rubbed himself all over with itch ointment, and he was seized with anxiety, dyspnoea and tenesmus immediately after a meal, and died in a few hours. The post-mortem examination showed the whole lung filled with liquid pus, 'which could not possibly have been produced in these few hours, but must have been there previously, but hitherto kept subbed and rendered innocuous by the local symptom (the eruption
spread over the skin). See Unzer's Arzt, cee St., p. 508". "On the other hand, the great persistency, often also the extreme painfulness of the local symptom, which frequently torments the patient for many years and grows bigger and becomes worse (e.g. the old leg ulcers of aged persons), shows how terrible and frightful the internal disease must be, for which it serves as a derivative alleviating substitute on the least dangerous part of the organism, the external parts, and is the cause of the frequent occurrence of rapid death, soon after the destruction of the local affection, under the treatment of the practitioners of ordinary medicine (e.g. by drying up ulcers of the legs by means of oxyde of zinc.)" "Are the often dangerous acute or chronic diseases that appear after the removal of plica polonica anything else than the plica disease previously present, although hitherto latent, and seldom manifesting itself during the continuance of the local symptom? The former were only fully aroused when they were deprived of the palliative silences of the internal general disease, the vicarious local symptom, the plica polonica, that matting together of the hair changed from its roots into a sensitive abnormal organ. The same general disease precedes the outbreak of the plica, it becomes milder when the latter develops itself and transfers all its intensity and dangerous character to this local symptom. But however long it may be kept in abeyance by the undisturbed presence of this vicarious abnormal organ (the patients feel tolerably well as long as the plica is let alone) the internal disease wakes from the latent state, in which it has hitherto existed, with great violence, when robbed of this chief symptom that has served as its substitute to a great extent, when the plica closely attached to the head is cut off". "How stupid, how criminal, is not, therefore, the procedure of ordinary physicians who regard the external malady as not belonging to, and as separated from, the rest of the body, as merely a disease of this particular part, and labour to remove from view this external affection by external remedies only, without curing the important internal disease from which it originates!" In the following note the topical application of certain remedies is sanctioned: "Different diseases demand different rules of treatment. For example, it is improper and unjustifiable to apply topical remedies to chancres, old or recent, which often have a great tendency to yield quickly to local remedies; and it is equally bad for the patient's future state to apply so-called discutient or desiccating remedies to venereal buboes and inguinal ulcers; it is only by the internal administration of the best mercurial preparation that the entire disease can be cured so thoroughly that, without the aid of external remedies, the chancre and the inguinal ulcer are perfectly cured both together. It is not necessary in the case of old or recent scabies to employ sulphur externally in addition to giving the best antipsoric remedy internally". "But in some kinds of not very extensive facial cancers arsenic has long been employed externally, sometimes with apparently good effect. This corrosive metallic oxyde laid on in substance sets up a severe local inflammation, whereby the ulcerated surface is destroyed. If the organism possesses much vital power it often quickly repairs the destroyed part by a good cicatrix. If now the internal general dyscrasia which lies at the root of the facial ulcer is cured at the same time by the internal administration of the appropriate homoeopathic medicine (for otherwise the patient will remain ill and ailing in some other way there ensues perfect cure of the entire disease, as in this case the arsenic gave the needful help to the local symptom.(*))

(*) Compare this with the note to #205 of the fifth edit. "The condylomatous disease which was so extensively spread during the French wars from 1809 to 1814, but has become rarer the last five or six years, is a product of the infection
of the whole organism, chiefly by sexual intercourse. It usually causes a bad sort of urethral or preputial gonorrhoea; there sprout up growths most frequently behind the corona glandis, thereafter on the other parts of the genitals. These often exude moisture and bleed readily. They are oftenest found when the gonorrhoea is stopped by external desiccating things and by injections. But they sometimes, though more rarely, come on alone after infection, without previous gonorrhoea, in the form of dry warts on those parts. These growths are the local symptom of disease, just as the chancre is that of the syphilitic malady. These two diseases have nothing in common with one another in their essential nature, and yet the condylomatous disease, because it too is caused by infection during coition, was held to be identical with the venereal chancrous disease, and it was treated fruitlessly and injuriously by mercury; but as this metal was of no use, but rather aggravated the disease, recourse was had to the destruction of the condylomata by the most powerful means by caustics, cautery, cutting and ligature, and then the disease was said to be cured. But no real amelioration was caused by this one-sided destruction of the local symptom—on the contrary, everything was made worse; the internal condylomatous dyscrasia burst out in aggravated form. Then either the fig-warts, as often happens, appear in greater numbers on the genitals, or they come out on the anus, in the axillae, on the neck, on the scalp, but especially in the buccal cavity and on the lips, or there occur other serious affections of the body (shortening of the tendons, . . . etc.). But if we employ against this peculiar miasmatic dyscrasia the juice of thuja, which I first discovered to be homoeopathic in this disease (v. Mat. Med. Pura, vol. ii, Engl. edit.) in a very small dose of the decillion-fold dilution internally, and as soon as this internal remedy has caused considerable amelioration, bathe the condylomata externally with the undiluted juice of thuja, we shall attain our object with all the greater certainty of perfect external and internal cure, for the mild juice of this homoeopathic remedy applied simultaneously to the local symptom assists and completes the internal treatment, and we thereby avoid all improper local destruction of the fig-warts. This is almost the only chronic miasmatic disease with local symptom, which, when it has attained a great height, permits of the employment of the homoeopathic remedy also externally”. (*)

(*) The same combined internal and external treatment of sycosis is recommended in the last edition of the Chronic Diseases.

To #210: The first edition makes two paragraphs of this. The mention of psora in this paragraph occurs first in the fourth edition.

To #221: This and the two following paragraphs appear first in the fourth edition.

To #222, note: This note first appears in the fifth edition.

To #228: This and the following paragraph constitute but one paragraph in the second and third editions. With the two following paragraphs they are merely subdivisions of a note to #198 of the first edition very slightly altered.

To #231: This and #232 appear first in the second edition.

To #232:

"#199. All other diseases require for their cure no special directions. They all come under the eternal law of homoeopathy, to which there is no exception".  

To #232, note: From "when the new state" in this note to the end constitutes #247 of the second and third editions, and is followed by three other paragraphs that are omitted from the fourth and fifth editions. They are-

"#248. In the treatment of these untypical alternating diseases our chief efforts should be
directed to select, if possible, a remedy which corresponds to all these alternating states, contains almost all of them in its pathogenesis, and this remedy will then specifically and rapidly extinguish the entire disease at once".

"#249. Where, however, the morbid alternating states are, from their nature, perfectly opposite to one another (where, for example, periods of dull quiet melancholia alternate with periods of hilarious, wanton madness), in such a case the selected remedy can seldom correspond homoeopathically to both states; for if its action is homoeopathically suitable for the one state, it can only serve in a palliative (antipathic) manner for the opposite alternating state of the disease. But this is no hindrance to the complete cure, as little as in disease that remains always the same (v. note to #67, fifth edition), where the most characteristic and chief symptoms are covered by the remedy homoeopathically, but the rest only antipathically (palliatively). Nevertheless perfect health ensues in both cases, especially when the medicine corresponds in similarity of symptoms (homoeopathically) to the stronger of the two opposite alternating states (they always differ in strength); in that case the palliative action of the same remedy more than suffices for the opposite state".

"#250. In such cases the most appropriate dose of the carefully selected remedy is most suitably administered immediately after the cessation of the stronger alternating state, that is to say, immediately at the commencement of that period of the disease to which the medicine only corresponds antipathically (palliatively). Seldom will a second dose of the same remedy be required, because the medicine, if it was suitable, will have removed the entire disease even before the expiry of its period of action; and if it was not suitable, it must not be continued longer, nor any further dose be administered, but some other medicine as suitable as possible for the altered morbid state then presenting itself (#167, fifth edition)".

To #234: This paragraph appears first in the fourth edition.
To #235:
To #240: This paragraph appears first in the fourth edition.
#241: This and #242 occur first in the fifth edition.
To #243: This and the next paragraph occur first in the fourth edition.
To #245: This forms two paragraphs in the first three editions.
To #246:
"#241. It is the more necessary to bear this in mind because we do not know with certainly the precise limits of the duration of the action on the healthy body of any medicine even when taken in large doses, still less in the small doses used in homoeopathy in such diverse diseases(1) and in patients with such different constitutions".

(1) "From the most acute to the most chronic - because the duration of the action of a homoeopathic dose of medicine conforms to the duration of the action of the disease in every case: hence in the most acute it is exhausted in a few hours, whereas the very same dose will need several weeks to complete its action in the most chronic diseases".

In the third edition the note runs as follows: "Some medicines have almost exhausted their action, even in large doses, in twenty-four hours. This is the shortest duration of action of vegetable medicines known to me, and is met with in very few: (The duration of the action of cherry-laurel water and the naphthas may perhaps be shorter). Other medicines complete their action only in several days, a few indeed in several weeks. The
very small medicinal doses used in the homoeopathic system naturally act for a shorter and much shorter time than the larger and largest. But this can only be ascertained from the effect observed in every particular case, but never hypothetically determined". (*)

(*) the last two clauses are not in the first edition.

"#242. As long, therefore, as the progressive improvement continues from the medicine last administered, so long we can take for granted does the duration of the action of the helpful medicine, in this case at least, continue, and hence all repetition of any dose of medicine is forbidden".

"#243. Besides this, if the medicine acted in a proper homoeopathic manner, the improved state remains observable even after the expiry of its action. The good work is not immediately interrupted if no second dose of medicine is administered several hours - in chronic diseases even several days - after the cessation of the action of the former medicine. The part of the disease that has already been annihilated cannot be renewed, and the improvement will still be plainly noticeable for a considerable time, even without any fresh dose of medicine".

"#244. If the improvement from the first dose of the homoeopathically appropriate medicine will not eventuate in health (which is seldom the case in acute diseases) a period of pause in the improvement - usually the limit of the duration of action of the dose of medicine previously administered - will ensue, before the appearance of which it would be not only useless and irrational, but even improper and hurtful to give another dose of medicine".

"#245. Even one dose of the same medicine which has up to now proved so beneficial, if repeated before the improvement has begun to stand still in every direction, will - like an untimely interference - only aggravate the state; for the very first dose of the best selected medicine will, after the expiry of its period of action appropriate to the nature of the disease, have affected all the good, all the desired changes - the degree of health attainable by it up till now - the medicine is capable of at this time, and a fresh dose of it will alter this good state, consequently must make it worse by the production of its other unhomoeopathic symptoms, - that is to say, create an unhomoeopathic medicinal disease mixed up with the rest of the symptoms of the disease, consequently a kind of complicated and aggravated disease. In one word, we disturb the amelioration affected and still to be expected from the first dose, if we give a second dose of the same originally well chosen remedy before the expiry of the period of action of the first; at all events, we thereby delay the recovery".

"#246. If this improvement, which has up till now only gone forward but not yet attained to perfect cure, now comes to a stop, we shall then, on careful investigation of what remains of the improved disease, discover some though perhaps small alteration in the group of symptoms, for which a fresh dose of the hitherto efficacious medicine is no longer homoeopathically suitable, but some other will be more appropriate for these remaining symptoms".

"#247. If, then, the first dose of the best selected medicine has not been able to effect a perfect restoration of the health in the time during which its action lasts - which it can do in most cases of recently developed, new diseases - there is evidently nothing better to be done for the remaining though improved morbid state than to administer a dose of another medicine most homoeopathically adapted for the remainder of the symptoms".

To #246, note: (*) This note, with the exception of the last paragraph, forms part of the
preface by Hahnemann to Bönninghausen's Rep. der Antipsor. Arz., 1833. The remainder of the preface is in the note to #288. It is only found in the fifth edition. Hahnemann's latest practice with respect to the administration and repetition of the medicine, is thus described in the preface to the third part of the second edition of his work on Chronic Diseases, published in 1837: "Since I last addressed the public on the subject of our system of medicine, I have had opportunities of making observations, among other things, on the best possible mode of regulating the doses for the patients, and I here communicate what I have found to be the best plan in this respect". "If a small globule of one of the highest dynamizations of a medicine laid dry on the tongue, or moderate olfaction in a phial containing one or several of such globules, show itself to be the smallest, weakest dose, of the shortest duration of action (though there are plenty of patients of such an excitable nature as to be affected thereby to a sufficient extent for the cure of slight acute diseases, for which the remedy has been homoeopath understand that the incredible variety in patients as regards their excitability their age, their mental and corporeal development, their vital force, and especially the nature of their disease (which in one case may be natural and simple and of recent origin, in another natural, simple but of long standing, in another complicated - the union of several miasms -, in another, and this is the commonest and worst case, ruined by wrong medicinal treatment and burdened with medicinal diseases) demands a great variety in their treatment, as also in the regulation of the doses of medicine needful for them". "I must limit myself in this place to the latter subject only, as the others must be left to the accuracy, diligence and judgment of the practitioner who is competent and master of his art, and cannot be arranged in tables for the benefit of the incompetent or careless". "Experience has taught me, as it has also, doubtless, the best of my followers, that it is more useful in diseases of any importance (the most acute not excepted, and all the more in the subacute, chronic and the most chronic) to give to the patient the powerful homoeopathic medicinal globule or globules in solution only, and this solution in divided doses; for example, a solution formed with from seven to twenty table-spoonfuls of water, without any addition, given to the patient in acute and very acute diseases, every six, four or two hours, and when the danger is very great, even every hour or every half-hour, a table-spoonful at a time, or in the case of delicate persons and children only a small part of a table-spoonful (one or two teaspoonfuls)". "In chronic diseases I found it best to allow a dose (to wit, a spoonful) of such a solution of the appropriate medicine to be taken no seldomer than every two days, but more generally every day". "But as water (even when distilled) begins to spoil after a few days, whereby also the power of the small quantity of medicine it contains is destroyed, the addition of a small quantity of spirits of wine was requisite, or where this was impracticable or could not be borne, I allowed instead a few small bits of hard-wood charcoal to be put in the aqueous solution, whereby my object was accomplished; only in the latter case the fluid becomes after a few days of a blackish colour, from the shaking which is necessary before taking each dose, as will presently be seen". "Before going farther I must make the important observation that our vital principle does not well admit of the same unaltered dose of medicine being given to the patient even twice, still less several times in succession. For then either the good effects of the former dose will be partly done away with, or there appear new symptoms and sufferings dependent on the medicine, and that were not formerly present in the disease, which obstruct the cure; in a word, the medicine, though it may have been chosen accurately homoeopathic, acts awry,
and attains the end in view either imperfectly or not at all. Hence the many contradictions of homoeopathists among themselves in respect to the repetition of the dose". "But if, for the repeated administration of one and the same medicine (which is indispensable in order to obtain the cure of a great chronic disease), the dose be each time changed and modified, although but slightly so, in its degree of dynamisation, the vital force of the patient accepts quietly and as it were willingly the same medicine, even at short intervals, an incredible number of times, with the best result, and each time to the increased advantage of the patient". "This small alteration of the degree of dynamization may be effected by shaking the phial in which is the solution of the single globule (or several of them) with five or six smart jerks of the arm before each time of taking it". "When the physician has allowed the several table-spoonfuls of such a solution to be taken successively in this manner (yet so that when the remedy has one day produced too powerful an action he lets the dose be omitted for a day), he then, if the medicine continues to show itself useful, takes one or two globules of the same medicine of a lower potency (e.g. if he have previously employed the thirtieth dilution he now uses one or two globules of the twenty-fourth), dissolves them in about the same number of table-spoonfuls of water by shaking the bottle, again adds a little spirits of wine or a few pieces of charcoal, and allows this solution to be used to the end in the same way or at longer intervals, and even somewhat less at a time, but each time only after shaking it five or six times, as long as the remedy continues to effect improvement and no new symptoms of the medicine (never experienced by other patients) appear, in which case another medicine must be employed. But if only the symptoms of the disease appear, but increase considerably under the continued and even moderated use of the medicine then it is time to discontinue for one or two weeks or even longer, and we way expect to see striking improvement from it". (1)

(1) "In the treatment of cases of acute disease the homoeopathic physician goes to work in a similar manner. He dissolves one or two globules of the highly potentized well-selected medicine, in seven, ten or fifteen table-spoonfuls of water (without any addition) by shaking the bottle, and lets the patient, according as the disease is more or less acute, more or less dangerous, take a whole or half table-spoonful (or even less if it is a child), every half, whole, or every two, three, four or six hours (after well shaking the bottle each time). If the physician observe the occurrence of no new symptoms, he goes on with it at these intervals, until the symptoms at first present begin to increase; then he gives it more rarely and in smaller doses". "In the cholera, as is well known, the suitable remedy must often be given at much shorter intervals". "Children should get these solutions always only out of their ordinary drinking mugs; a table or tea-spoon for drinking with is something quite unusual and suspicious to them, and for that reason they reject this tasteless liquid. Some sugar, may, however, be added to it for them". "After such a portion has been taken and the same medicine is still found to be necessary, if the physician wishes to prepare a fresh portion of the same degree of potency for the patient, it is requisite first to shake the new solution as many times as the number of succussions given to the former one amount to, and a few times more, before the patient takes the first dose of it; at the subsequent does, however, only five or six times again". "In this manner the homoeopathic physician will obtain all the benefit from a well-selected medicine which could be expected for this chronic disease by giving it by the mouth". "But if the
diseased organism be acted upon by the physician with the same medicine at the same
time on other sensitive parts besides the nerves of the mouth and alimentary canal- if, I
say, the same medicine which is found salutary be at the same time rubbed in externally
in an aqueous solution (even in but a small quantity) on one or more parts of the body
which are most free from morbid affections (e.g. , on an arm or a leg or a thigh
unaffected by any skin disease, pains or cramps), by this means, the salutary action will
be much increased; the limbs to be rubbed in this manner may be, moreover, changed. In
this way the physician gains much more advantage from the homeopathically suited
medicine for the patient affected by a chronic disease, and can cure him much more
rapidly than by merely administering it by the mouth". "This mode of employing the
medicine (that has been found useful internally), by rubbing it into the skin of the surface
of the body, which has been very much tested by me and is uncommonly efficacious, and
is attended by the most strikingly happy results, explains those rare miraculous cures in
which patients with a sound skin, who had long been cripples, recovered rapidly and
forever by bathing a few times in a mineral water the medicinal constituents of which
were by accident homeopathically suited for their chronic disease". (2)

(2) "On the other hand, they were proportionately injurious to patients who suffered
from ulcers and cutaneous eruptions, which, as happens from other external remedies,
they repelled from the skin, whereupon, after a transient restoration of the patient's vital
force. the internal, uncured disease settled in another part of the body much more
important for life and health, so that in place of these affections the crystalline lens grew
opaque, the optic nerve became paralysed, the hearing was lost, pains of countless kinds
tormented the patient, his intellectual organs suffered, his spirits became affected,
spasmodic asthma threatened to suffocate him, a fit of apoplexy carried him off, or some
other dangerous or intolerable ailment appeared in their stead. Hence the rubbing in of
the homeopathic internal medicine should never be employed on spots that are affected
by an external disease".

"The limb to be subjected to friction for this purpose must, as has been said, be free from
cutaneous disease; moreover, in order to permit the occurrence of some change and
variety, if several limbs are free from cutaneous diseases, one limbs after another,
alternately, on different days (by preference on the days when no internal medicine is
taken) should be rubbed by means of the hand with a small quantity of the medicinal
solution, until it becomes dry. For this purpose also the bottle must previously have been
shaken five or six times". "But convenient though this mode of procedure be, and though
it certainly expedite very much the cure of chronic diseases, I have yet often found that
the larger quantity of spirits of wine, or the several small pieces of charcoal it was
requisite to add to the watery solution in order to keep it sweet in warm weather, were
always distasteful to some patients". "I have, therefore, latterly found the following mode
of operation preferable for scrupulous patients. From a mixture composed of about five
table-spoonfuls of pure water and as many of French brandy - which should be kept in
readiness in a stoppered bottle - two, three or four hundred drops (according as it is
desired to have a stronger or weaker medicinal solution) should be dropped into a phial,
which it should fill about half full, wherein the small medicinal powder or the globule or
globules lie; this should be corked up and shaken until the medicine is dissolved. Of this,
one, two, three or, if the irritability and vital powers of the patient seem to require it, a
few drops more, should be dropped into a cup containing a table-spoonful of water,
which should be briskly stirred and given to the patient and, where greater caution is requisite, the half of it only should be given, and a similar half-spoonful may very well be used for rubbing in, in the way described". "On the days when the latter only is employed, the small drop-phial must be each time shaken strongly five or six times, just as when the medicine is used internally, and the medicinal drop or drops, together with the table-spoonful of water, should likewise be well stirred up in the cup". "It is better, instead of a cup, to use a phial containing a table-spoonful of water, and to drop the required number of drops of medicine into it; it is then in like manner to be shaken five or six times, and the whole or half of it drunk". "In the treatment of chronic diseases it is often more useful that the ingestion, and also the rubbing in, should be done in the evening shortly before going to bed, for then there is less chance of any disturbance from without than when it is performed in the morning". "As long as I gave the medicines undivided, each all at once in a little water, I found that potentiizing the dilution bottles with ten succussions acted too strongly (their medicinal powers became too highly developed), and hence I advised but two shakes to be given. But for the last few years, since I can now distribute each dose of medicine, but in an indestructible solution, over fifteen, twenty, thirty days, and even a longer period, no potentiizing of the dilution phials is too strong for me, and I again prepare each with ten jerks of the arm. I must, therefore, herewith retract what I said three years since in the first part of this work, p. 186". "In cases where, along with extreme weakness, there was great irritability on the part of the patient, and only smelling at a phial in which were a few small globules of the required medicine was admissible, when it was necessary to continue the medicine for several days, I let the patient smell daily in a different phial containing globules of the same medicine, but every time in a lower degree of potency, once or twice with each nostril, according as I wished to make a smaller or greater impression". The note to #246 is remarkable as containing Hahnemann's direction to give all medicines in the thirtieth dilution in both chronic and acute diseases. This potency he elsewhere informs us he adopted for the sake of uniformity. Previous to recommending this uniform dose, Hahnemann had advised different doses for different medicines according as they varied from one another in power and energy. The variations in Hahnemann's posology at different periods of his life may be seen in an article by Dr. Hughes in the 36th vol. of the Brit. Journ of Hom., p. 113. But that Hahnemann did not stick to the thirtieth dilution as the proper dose in all cases is evident from various passages in his writings. Thus, in the last edition of the Chronic Diseases, he directs that when a medicine requires to be repeated it should invariably be given in a lower dilution. He likewise says in the same work that nitric acid should be given for condylomata in the sixth dilution, thuja in the thirtieth, twenty-fourth, eighteenth, twelfth and sixth dilutions, petroselinum in drop doses of the fresh juice. In 1836 he writes to Dr. C. Hering (Hom. World, xxvi, 77) to send him the third trituration of lachesis and crotalus. In 1841 he begs Dr. Lehmann, of Coethen, who prepared all his medicines, to send him the third trituration of some medicines, a list of which he encloses (see facsimile letter, Lesser Writings). On the other hand, he seems also to have occasionally given medicines in higher dilutions (v. #287, third note). In short, Hahnemann's practice shows great variations at different periods of his life in respect of the doses he gave. Generally, where he has previously used lower, he subsequently gave higher dilutions, but that was not always so, for he says in the first edition of the Chronic Diseases that though he formerly gave the sixth attenuation of
stammum he now finds the third trituration the best dose; and it is noteworthy that in the last edition of the Materia Medica Pura, published in 1833, he gives as specimens and models of homoeopathic practice two cases which had already appeared in the first edition, published in 1816, where the doses given were respectively the pure juice of bryonia and twelfth dilution of pulsatilla".

To #249: The corresponding paragraph in previous editions differs considerably from this. This is how it runs in the fourth edition:

"#248. Only when, before the expiry of the period of action of a dose of medicine, the state of an urgent disease has, on the whole, not improved, but rather become aggravated - though may be only slightly - by new symptoms, when, consequently the medicine has not been selected homoeopathically corresponding to the case in its characteristic effects, a dose of a medicine more precisely suited for the morbid state now present must be given, even before the expiration of the period of action of the medicine last administered".

To #250: The previous editions have after this paragraph the following, with slight variations in each edition:

Fourth edition.- "#250. Even in chronic diseases it is very seldom or never the case that nothing better can be done, especially at first, than to prescribe the same medicine twice in succession, even after the expiration of the period of action of the first dose; for even when it has done good the improvement effected by it must go on for some time, and usually there is no indication for the repetition of the same medicine, because what cannot be improved by the first dose, a second or larger dose is equally unable to cure".

In the first three editions we find the following:

Third edition.- "#270. When, therefore, a thoroughly suitable specific (homoeopathic) remedy cannot at once be found on account of the deficiency of medicines whose pure effects have been ascertained, there will usually be one or two next best medicines for the characteristic original symptoms of the disease, one or other of which - according to the morbid state in each case - may be useful as an intercurrent remedy, so that its administration in alternation with the chief medicine promotes the recovery much more palpably than giving only the chief medicine, most, though still imperfectly, suited amongst all those we possess, two or three times in succession".

"#271. But should it be found that the most beneficial procedure is to give solely and alone the best adapted homoeopathic chief medicine in uninterrupted succession (in which rare case it must correspond very closely to the chronic disease), experience will teach us that then a smaller dose ought to be given every time, after the expiry of the period of action of the preceding dose, in order not to disturb the improvement (seeing that the medicine becomes ever less and less necessary), but to conduct the case to the desired end in the most direct and natural way".

"#272. Therefore, as soon as the chronic disease has for the time yielded to a thoroughly suitable homoeopathic remedy, i.e., specific or nearly specific for this case, if the disease is a very chronic one (ten, fifteen or twenty years old), a dose of the chief remedy must be given for three or six months, at ever longer and longer intervals, at last at intervals of several weeks (the intervals being varied according to circumstances), but always in smaller and smaller doses until all tendency of the organism to the chronic dyscrasia has completely disappeared and is extinguished; the neglect of this provision leaves the best
treatment incomplete and in ill-repute"

The following is in the first four editions:

"#273. The careful observer discovers the time for the repetition of the dose by the appearance of some slight traces of one or other original symptom of the old malady".

To #251: This is the expansion of a note in the fourth edition.

To #252: In the first three editions the first part of this paragraph runs thus:

"But should we find that such ever-decreasing doses do not suffice to attain the desired end, and that the patient must continue to have equally large or even larger and frequently repeated doses of the still indicated homoeopathic remedy in order to avoid a relapse, this is a sure sign, ..etc.

To #253, note 2: Hahnemann generally uses the terms "low" and "lowest" when he talks of increased degrees of "dilution or attenuation", but the corresponding, "potencies" he calls "high and highest".

To #255: This and the following paragraph are an expansion of one paragraph (#218) of the first edition.

To #256: The following paragraphs appear in the first three editions:

Third edition - "#279. As some primary-action symptoms of medicines on the healthy human body appear several days later than others, the corresponding symptoms in diseases cannot disappear sooner than at this period of the treatment, even though the other symptoms have yielded to the medicine; which is not surprising". (1)

(1) "For example, mercury, which exhibits its tendency to develop round ulcers with elevated, inflamed, painful borders only after several days, in some persons only after several weeks, can, on that account, when administered internally in the venereal disease, cure the chancre only after the lapse of several days".

"#280. If we have the choice, we should prefer for the cure of chronic diseases medicines of longer duration of action; on the other hand, for the cure of more rapid acute diseases- that is to say, such diseases as have a tendency to change their state frequently - medicines of short duration of action".

To #257: In the first edition "rational" is generally used in place of "true".

To #263: The last two clauses in this paragraph appear in the fourth edition.

To #266: This paragraph and note appear first in the second edition.

To #268: All previous editions have the following:

Fourth edition.- "#269. As every medicine acts most precisely and effectually in solution, the sensible practitioner will give in solution (1) medicines which do not require to be administered in the form of powder. (2) All other forms in which they have hitherto been used (pills, electuaries, ..etc.) are to be rejected because the action of the medicine on the living fiber is thereby rendered uncertain and determinate". (3)

(1) "Metallic salts dissolved in a large quantity of water soon decompose and spoil: their dilutions for homoeopathic employment cannot therefore be made with water - which, moreover, is not suitable for dropping. Many metallic salts cannot be dissolved immediately in spirits of wine, but if dissolved in 100 parts of water without being precipitated, they may be further diluted with alcohol to as great an extent as the homoeopathic practitioner requires. We can proceed thus with all of them as described in the preface to the pathogenesis of arsenic in the first volume of my Materia Medica Pura. Sugar of lead alone becomes decomposed when a very little of its ever so diluted watery solution is dropped into spirits of wine, and gradually falls to the bottom of the vessel as
carbonate of lead. All these difficulties are got rid of in the following manner: - In the second part of my work on Chronic Diseases I have described the best way of preparing the antipsoric medicines, also those made from dry substances, in order to obtain them all in the simplest and most uniform manner in fluid form with retention of all their medicinal powers for homoeopathic use, in the decillionfold dilution and potency. The non-antipsoric medicines are also best prepared in the same manner. We then have no need of metallic salts for medicines, for their acids cause an alteration in the peculiar powers of the metals. The metals in their pure form can thus be brought into alcoholic solution, as also the metallic oxides, all inflammable substances, such as petroleum, phosphorus, sulphur, vegetable, animal and mineral charcoal (graphites), all resins and gum resins, also vegetable powders, all kinds of flour, ..etc.- in short, every medicinal substance without the addition of anything that could diminish or after their medicinal power. Medicines that are only obtainable by chemical art the practitioner should either prepare himself or have them made in his presence". (*)

(*) In the first edition the corresponding note contains only a small portion of this note; the last clause forms a separate aphorism (#233).

(2) "For instance, hepar sulphuris calcareum".

(3) "Also the acid or basic constituents, extracted and isolated in recent times by complicated laborious processes from some vegetable drugs (morphine, strychnine, quinine, ..etc.), are present in the simple alcoholic tinctures, and it is not necessary for the patient's use to separate them by such elaborate methods unless we desire to have them in such a concentrated from as to enable us to despatch men and beasts quickly with them - an achievement the direct opposite of what is desired by the honest, careful physician".

To #269: This and the two following paragraphs appear first in the fifth edition #269 teaches the theory of dynamization by trituration and succussion for the first time in the Organon, though the idea was already hinted at in 1829 in the concluding clause of the second note to #278 of the fourth edition (note to #280 of the fifth edition). It was more explicit stated in 1826 in the note to Thuja (Mat. Med. Pura, ii, 649), which runs as follows: - "The discovery that crude medicinal substances (dry and fluid) unfold their medicinal power ever more and more by trituration or succussion with non-medicinal things, and in greater degree the further, the longer and the stronger this trituration or succussion is carried on, so that all their material substance seems gradually to be dissolved and resolved into pure medicinal spirit; - this discovery, unheard of till made by me, is of unspeakable value;" and it was elaborated, in 1827, in the short essay entitled "How can small doses, " ..etc. (in the second volume of the English edition of the Mat. Med. Pura), where it is stated that "it deserves incontestably to be reckoned among the greatest discoveries of this age".

To #270, note: hahnemann's latest recorded notions respecting dynamization, as we find them in the second edition of this Chronic Diseases, part 5, merit insertion in this place, and it will be seen that in his later years he modified considerably the opinion he has, in various places throughout the Organon, expressed on the subject. "Actual dilutions, " he says, "are almost wholly confined to sapid and coloured objects. A solution of salt or bitter substances becomes always more tasteless the more water is mixed with it, and at length loses almost all taste, though we may shake it as much as we please; and in like manner a solution of a coloured substance becomes, by the admixture of more and more water, at last almost quite colourless, and gains no increase of colour by any imaginable
shaking". "These are and continue to be true attenuations or dilutions, but not
dynamizations". "Homoeopathic dynamizations are real awakenings of the medicinal
properties that lie dormant in natural bodies during their crude state, which then become
capable of acting in almost a spiritual manner upon our life - that is to say, on our
percipient (sensitive) and excitable (irritable) fibres. These developments of properties
dynamizations) in crude medicinal substances, which were unknown before me, are
accomplished, as I first taught, by the trituration of dry substances in a mortar, but in the
case of liquid substances by succussion, which is nothing less than a trituration of them.
These preparations, therefore, cannot have the term 'dilutions' applied to them, although
every preparation of the sort, in order to potentize it higher - that is to say, in order to
awaken and develop still farther the medicinal properties that still lie latent in it - must
first be again yet more attenuated to allow the trituration or succussion to penetrate more
deeply into the essential nature of the medicinal substance, and thus to liberate and bring
to light the more subtile part of the medicinal power that lies still deeper, which were
impossible to be effected by the greatest amount of trituration and succussion of
substances in a concentrated state". (*)

(*) Compare this with the last clause of the note to #270. "We frequently read in
homoeopathic writings that some one or other found no effect from this or that high
dilution) dynamization of a medicine in a certain case of disease, but that a lower one
rendered the desired service - whilst others saw more success attending higher ones. But
the cause of the great difference in the results is not investigated. What is to prevent the
preparer of homoeopathic medicines (this should always be the homoeopathic
practitioner himself: the weapons he uses against diseases he should himself forge, he
should himself whet) - what is to prevent him, in order that he may obtain powerful
dynamization, in place of giving a few slovenly shakes (whereby little more than
dilutions are produced, which they ought not to be), giving, for the preparation of each
potency, to every phial which contains one drop of the lower potency to ninety-nine
drops of alcohol, ten, twenty, fifty and even more strong succussions, performed against
some hard elastic body?" "The perfection of our, the only healing art, and the weal of the
patients appear well to deserve that the physician takes the requisite pains to procure for
his medicines the proper, the greatest possible efficacy". "Thus we obtain, even in the
fiftieth potency (the new wiseacres have hitherto ridiculed the thirtieth potency, and made
use of the lower, little developed, more massive medicinal preparations in large doses,
whereby, however, they were not able to effect what our system can do), each lower one
of which has been dynamized with an equal number of succussions, medicines of the
most penetrating efficacy, so that each of the minutest globules impregnated with it,
dissolved in much water, can be taken in small portions, and must be so taken in order
not to produce too violent effects in sensitive patients, not to mention that such a mode of
preparation develops almost all the properties that lie hid in the essential nature of the
medicinal substance, which thereby alone can attain any activity. - Paris, 19th December,
1838. Hahnemann's directions for the preparation of his diluted medicines, though they
varied from time to time as regards the number of succussions to be given to each
dilution, and as to the employment of trituration for the so-called lower dilutions, never
varied in respect of the diluting medium, which for the triturations is always sugar of
milk, and for the fluid attenuations always alcohol. He also always directs each dilution
to be made in a separate phial, and succussions to be given to each. In fact, he tells us that
the development of power by means of the trituration of dry and the succussion of fluid medicines "deserves incontestably to be reckoned among the greatest discoveries of this age" (Mad. Med. Pura. ii, 44). The mode of preparing the dilutions generally adopted by the makers of so-called "high potencies" discards all succussion, employs but one phial for all dilutions, and uses in place of alcohol the ordinary drinking water of the place where they are made, though Hahnemann expressly denounces the employment of water as the diluting vehicle for his preparations (loc. cit.).

To #271: Chr. Dis., 2nd edit., art. Sulphur. Here Hahnemann says that though he formerly considered the potentized tinct. sulph. sufficient, he has now found that it is greatly inferior to the preparation made by triturating the sulphur up to the third, and thereafter treating it with alcohol. In the tinct sulph. he says the alcohol seems only to extract a particular part of the sulphur, but not all its constituents, - a notion at variance with the modern doctrine that sulphur is an elementary substance.

To #271, note: The medicines alluded to are Arsenic and Pulsatilla. Detailed directions for the preparation of his dilutions are also given in the second edition of the Chronic Diseases, pt. 1. In this latter work Hahnemann recommends that all medicines, the juices of plants as well as the earths, metals, salts and dry woods or barks, should be prepared by trituration up to the third attenuation, then by dilution through twenty-seven phials, first with equal parts of water and spirits of wine, then with spirits of wine only.

To #272 - 274: As the suggestion of Dr. Aegidi, Hahnemann was induced to try the effect in diseases, especially chronic ones, of mixing two highly diluted medicines and giving them in one dose. He was at first greatly pleased with the results obtained, and intended to recommend this plan in the fifth edition of the Organon, but was dissuaded from this by some of the most influential of his disciples; instead of doing so he merely alludes to the proposal, mildly denouncing it in the note to #272.

To #275: This paragraph is followed in the first edition by the subjoined which in subsequent editions are replaced by the next three paragraphs:

"#238. For if this greater alteration in the organism, caused by the excessive quantity of the medicine, be too violent, owing to the dose selected being stronger than necessary, though it may be very similar to the original disease, besides the increased intensity of the homoeopathic aggravation (#157, fifth edition), there ensues, at the very least, an unnecessary weakening after the expiry of the period of action of the medicament, and, if the dose was very excessive, there occur, in addition to the increased primary medicinal symptoms, some symptoms of its secondary action, a kind of medicinal after-disease opposite in character to the first".

"#239. Now, moreover, as scarcely any medicine can be selected so perfectly homoeopathic that it shall correspond with mathematical accuracy and completeness in every point to the totality of the disease symptoms (#156, fifth edition), the new symptoms which, when the dose was suitably small, were inconsiderable, are increased to serious ailments of many kinds if the quantity of medicine given was excessively large".

"#240. For these and other reasons the rational practitioner (who always adopts the best method in his practice because it is the best, and does not suffer himself to be deterred from doing so by the dictates of blind custom) will select the remedy that is suitable for the disease in such a well-adapted dose that it shall hardly be able to excite a semblance of aggravation of the disease, that is to say, shall hardly be able to dominate in the slightest degree as a counter-disease force over the disease to be cured".
"#241. This apparent aggravation and increase of the disease under treatment by the homoeopathic remedy should be scarcely perceptible, and the only in the first two or three hours after its ingestion".

"#242. One of the chief maxims of the homoeopathic medical system is the following: The counter-disease force (the remedy), chosen as appropriate as possible for the cure of the natural disease, should be made only strong enough to effect our purpose, and should not injure the body in the least by unnecessary strength".

"#243. Now, as the smallest quantity of medicine naturally deranges the organism least, we should choose the very smallest doses, provided always they are a match for the disease".

To #279: The corresponding aphorism in the first edition says with regard to the size of the dose (#244)-

"Hardly any dose of the homoeopathically selected remedy can be so small that it shall not be stronger than the natural disease, and that it shall not be able to overcome it".

In the second and subsequent editions this aphorism is the same as we see in the fifth edition, and differs from the first edition in that it makes the diminution of the dose to be limited by its power of causing a primary aggravation of the patient's symptoms.

In the first edition only this aphorism is followed by the subjoined:

"#245. In diseases the sensitiveness of the organism to medicines, especially those employed homoeopathically, is immensely increased. Of this the ordinary observer has no conception; it is only known to the careful observer. It is beyond all belief when the disease has attained a great height".

(1) "A patient struck down with typhus, insensible and comatose, with burning hot skin bathed in perspiration, with stertorous respiration coming from his open mouth in a jerky interrupted manner, ..etc. is restored to consciousness and in a few hours to health by the smallest dose of opium, even if it be a million times smaller than ever was administered by any physician in the world. The sensitiveness of the diseased or ailing body attains such a height in many cases that it is acted on and excited by external forces, the existence of which is often denied because they display no obvious action on healthy robust bodies and in many diseases for which they are not suitable. Such a force is animal magnetism, that peculiar power that one living body exercises over another by certain modes of touching or nearly touching, which produces wonderful excitation in weak, delicate and sensitive persons of both sexes. How inconceivable small the still always material doses of homoeopathic medicine may therefore be made in order to develop astonishing excitation in the extremely sensitive diseased body!".

The substance of this aphorism and its note is found in the Med. of Exp., p. 528.

To # 280: The following note occurs here in the fourth edition. "My labours in this matter, recorded in the prefaces to the medicines in the Materia Medica Pura, have anticipated the wants of homoeopathic physicians, and saved them the trouble of instituting thousands of trials on themselves by indicating for some medicines the dilution required for homoeopathic practice; though since then I have been constrained by more recent experience to carry the dilution of most of the medicines still lower, in order to attain nearer to perfection in this incomparable healing art, as will be found in the introduction to the second part of my book on Chronic Diseases".

This was of course written before Hahnemann had definitely fixed on the thirtieth dilution as the most suitable dose for all medicines and all diseases. In the places
indicated in the earlier editions of the Mat. Med. Pura he endeavours to fix the proper
dilution for many of the medicines which varies from the crude substance to the thirtieth
dilution.

To #281: This paragraph is followed in the first edition by the subjoined note:
"Let not the often enormous doses of medicines given in ordinary practice be urged
against this truth. These medicines have seldom any homoeopathic relation to the disease
(when that is the case the medicines are much more efficacious in altering the health than
when they are given on other principles). Moreover they are always given either in
combination with other strong drugs, or other violently acting medicines are given
besides or between the doses of the first. Mixed up in this way each medicine can no
longer exercise its peculiar action, but is altered by the action of the second, third, or
fourth ingredient. The powers of the several medicines in a mixture virtually neutralise
one another to a great extent, so that they can often be taken without producing any great
effect. A single one of these very powerful ingredients, if it be genuine and in full
possession of its powers, is given alone in the same dose would often cause death - a
dreadful possibility, which seems unconsciously and as if instinctively to have led
physicians to render the medicines of whose position action they are ignorant less
dangerous by mixing a number of them together in one prescription. (This proceeding
seems to be vaguely indicated by the expression "corrigentia".) In this respect it may be
almost termed a piece of good luck that in ordinary practice may medicines, especially
the extracts, become almost absolutely powerless by the mode of preparing them hitherto
in vogue".

To #282: There is nothing corresponding to this aphorism in the first edition.

To #283: The corresponding paragraph in the first edition has the following note:
"When I speak of the smallest possible dose in the homoeopathic system of medicine, I
cannot set forth in tabular form the weights and measures of the medicines, for the reason
that the medicines differ so much in power. I may only remark that in accordance with
the degree of culture of their minds people have very different standards of measurement
for estimating the great and the small; that to many the number of miles in the
circumference of our little earth seems to be something enormous, and that one must not
mention before them the quadrillion and quintillion earth-circumferences that separate the
innumerable suns in the universe from one another. Persons of such limited intelligence
are to be met with who can appreciate nothing that they cannot grasp with their hands,
and who estimate things not according to their real inherent power, but by their coarse
commercial weight. The smallest weight of medicine they will hear of must be not less
than a grain; a tenth of a grain is for them an unconsidered trifle. How can we suppose
that these people, with their restricted standard of measurement, can have a conception of
the necessary division and diminution of the medicinal doses for homoeopathic purposes
into smallest fractions of grains? It were vain to expect it! There limited intellect turns
giddy at numbers and divisions that do not come within the sphere of their practice, are
never even thought of by them. And yet it is only too true that in the infinity of creation
all that we weak mortals think large - very large - is far from being large, and all that we
imagine to be the smallest possible is far from being so. Dissect, if you can, the
component parts of the organs of the ufusorial animalcule, and you have hardly got down
to the commencement of the things which in creation are to be called small. And what
power resides in each of the countless organs which shorten and elongate the body of the
animalcule, and enable it to dart quickly about in fluids, besides the unknown ways in
which it contributes to the vital operations, the purposes, the pleasures and the
reproductive work of the minute organism! What immeasurably great energy resides in
these parts which our limited faculties deem so small! Short-sighted man! how can you
assign limits to the marvellous, almost spiritual power of medicines? How with your
course mechanical scales can you determine the exact weight at which they will cease to
have any effect?" "The doctrine of the divisibility of matter teaches us that we cannot
make a part so small that it shall cease to be something, and that it shall not share all the
properties of the whole. If, now, the smallest possible part is powerful enough for the
purpose for which you require it, would you employ a greater quantity than you require,
in order not to run counter to traditional custom, and out of deference to the prejudices of
those whose standard of measurement is imperfect? And what is the use of larger doses
of medicines if the smallest possible quantities given on the homoeopathic principle
suffice for the cure of diseases in the most rapid and permanent manner? And why should
there be doubts about the powerfulness of such small but still material doses of
homoeopathic remedies, though their calculated weight is extremely small, since some of
the most powerful counter-disease forces are quite imponderable, and yet have a great
influence on the health of man? Who is ignorant of the medicinal powers of cold and
heat? Who does not know the power of electricity and galvanism? Who will deny the
heroic, often too great power of animal magnetism in altering man's health? And what
can surpass the counter-disease force which the magnet, according to the testimony of
many acute and honest observers, has clearly manifested in a great number of diseases? -
the magnet, whose imponderable matter constantly streaming out from it is imperceptible
to our senses, and yet has a great influence on the health of even the most robust man, as
any one can convince himself if he lets any part of his body come in contact for one hour
with the north pole of a large magnet capable of lifting ten or twelve times its own
weight, as experiments of trust, worthy observers on healthy persons have taught us (v.
is followed by the subjoined paragraphs which appear in the first edition only:
"#248. The fact that usually not much more than a single dose of a certain
homoeopathically selected medicine overpowers and annihilates the morbid state for
which it is appropriate, and that every superfluously stronger dose affects the body more
than is necessary, explains the important, universally valid observation that dividing the
dose (giving it at several intervals) has a much more powerful effect than the whole dose
administered all at once".
"#249. Eight drops of the tincture of any medicine in one dose have four times less
effect than these eight drops given in doses of one drop at eight different times every hour
or every two hours".
"#250. If we employ dilution also (whereby the dose gains a greater capacity for
expansion) we may easily produce an excessive effect; but the effect will be slightly
different, whether the mixture with the diluting fluid is merely superficial, or so uniform
and intimate that the smallest part of the fluid has become permeated with a proportionate
part of the dissolved medicine. The former will be much less powerful than the latter".
"#251. Thus a single drop of the tincture intimately mixed by vigorous shaking with a
pound of water, and two ounces of it given every two hours, will have four times as much
effect as eight drops given at once".
"#252. From the last-mentioned maxim of experience - that the power of the fluid medicine is considerably increased by its intimate mixture with a larger volume of fluid - it follows undeniably, that in order to make the dose of the homoeopathic remedy as small as possible, and as is requisite, it must be given in the smallest possible volume, so as to come in contact with as few nerves as possible when it is ingested". (1)

(1) "Hence the uselessness and impropriety of drinking after taking the dose which has been purposely made so small".

To #284: Now "highest".

To #287, first note: And in the first part of the second edition of the Chronic Diseases.

To #287, second note: This allusion to the employment of dilutions beyond the thirtieth occurs first in the fifth edition. In the earlier parts of the second edition of the Chronic Diseases nothing is said about dilutions beyond the thirtieth, which is recommended as the normal dose except when the medicine is repeated, when less diluted preparations are advised. Thus after the thirtieth, then the twenty-fourth, then the eighteenth, then the twelfth, sixth, and so on. But in the preface to the third part of the Chronic Diseases, published in 1839, there is an approving allusion to the fiftieth dilution. (See the concluding paragraph of preface given above p. 296). In this passage Hahnemann departs from the caution he gave in his letter to Dr. Schreter, of the 13th September, 1829 (see Brit. Journ. of Hom., v, p. 398): "I do not approve of your potentizing the medicines higher (as, for instance, up to thirty-six and sixty). There must be some limit to the thing; it cannot go on to infinity. By laying it down as a rule that all homoeopathic remedies be diluted and potentized up to thirty, we have a uniform mode of procedure in the treatment of all homeopathists, and when they describe a cure we can repeat it, as they and we operate with the same tools".

Again, in 1832, when commenting on von Korsakoff's new-fangled mode of attenuating drugs, Hahnemann says, "I must say that these procedures chiefly seem to show how high one can go with the potentized attenuation of medicines without their action on the human health becoming nil. For this these experiments are of inestimable value; but, for the homoeopathic treatment of patients, it is expedient in the preparation of all kinds of medicines to remain stationary at the decillionfold attenuation and potency, in order that homoeopathic practitioners may be able to promise themselves uniform results in their cures". (Arch., xi, 2, 99).

To #288, note: This note forms part of the preface by Hahnemann to Bönninghausen's Rep. d. Antipsor. Arzn. The first part of the preface is given in the note to #246.

To #292: The first edition concludes with a note relative to the employment of other than homoeopathic remedies.

"Besides the homoeopathic method; the rational physician will very seldom have occasion to employ that revolutionary plan of evacuations upwards and downwards, except when quite indigestible or foreign or hurtful substances have been taken into the stomach or bowels. Sometimes the employment of some undynamic remedies is needful. Such as fatty matters, which mechanically or physically loosen the connection and compactness of the fibres; tannin, which solidifies the living fibres almost as much as it does the dead fibres; charcoal, which diminishes the bad smell of unhealthy parts in the living body, just as it destroys that of dead things; chalk, alkalies, soap and sulphur, which can chemically decompose, neutralize and render innocuous the corrosive acids and metallic salts in or on the human body; acids and alkalies which are able to dissolve
different kinds of urinary calculi in the bladder; the physically destructive red-hot iron, chemical escharotics of various sorts, ..etc. The reducing but rarely rationally employable blood-letting, leeches, ..etc., need not be dwelt upon here".

To #292, note: This note terminates here in the three previous editions.

To #293: The last two aphorisms are also given in the third edition and this constitutes the chief and, with the exception of the double #108 and #167; almost the only difference between it and the second edition.